



HISTORICAL  
AND  
MISCELLANEOUS QUESTIONS,  
FOR YOUNG PEOPLE;

BRITISH AND GENERAL BIOGRAPHY, ETC.,

FOR  
BY RICHMAL MANGNALL.

ADAPTED FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS,

BY THE REV. G. N. ~~WRIGHT~~;

BY JOSEPH ~~LEFROY~~, JUNR.

*A New Edition,*

CORRECTED TO THE PRESENT TIME

*Illustrated by Sir John Gilbert, and Others.*

LONDON:  
WILLIAM TEGG AND CO  
PANCRAS LANE, CHEAPSIDE.  
1876.



**M<sup>R</sup> CORQUODALE AND CO , PRINTERS, LONDON :**  
**WORKS, NEWTON.**

## PREFACE.

---

THE object which the original compiler of these questions had in view, was not to make them substitutes *for*, but guides *to*, History; so that, while awakening a laudable curiosity in the minds of those for whose improvement the task was undertaken, the principal facts and features of the various subjects treated of might become impressed on their memory.

The questions are so arranged as to be capable of division or subdivision at pleasure, thus serving as exercises to refresh the memory of the teacher, and to increase the knowledge of the pupil.

The present edition is enlarged by the introduction of astronomical terms and explanations, an extended list of the heathen deities, the latest geographical discoveries, and the most recent inventions; while the biographical and historical chapters of the original edition have (it is believed) had all inaccuracies rectified, and are brought down to the present time. An epitome of Scripture History, from the work of Doctor Watts, is also included in the present edition.

All classical names and Latin words of three or more syllables, having a long vowel in the penulti-

mate, are marked thus ˘, and must be pronounced with the accent on that syllable, as Da-rī'us; the rest are all short, and take the accent on the previous one, as Mă'-ri-us, Thu-cŷd'-i-des. Dissyllables, whether long or short, are always accented on the first syllable.

The whole work has undergone a careful supervision; and this new and improved impression of it is now presented to British youth of both sexes, with the many useful additions which time and its unceasing changes imperatively demanded.

The Editor having sufficiently proved the utility of "Mangnall's Questions" as a means of instruction, submits them to the inspection of a discriminating but ever generous public; and, whatever be its final decision (wishing neither to deprecate censure nor to court applause,) will remain satisfied with having meant well to the best interests of the rising generation.

Ed.

# CONTENTS.

---

	PAGE
QUESTIONS from the Early Ages to the time of Julius Cæsar .	1
Questions concerning the most Remarkable events from the Christian Era to the Present Year . . . . .	13
Miscellaneous Questions in Grecian History . . . . .	30
Miscellaneous Questions in General History, chiefly Ancient .	50
Miscellaneous Questions in Roman History . . . . .	69
Questions in English History, from the Invasion of Cæsar to the Reformation . . . . .	91
Continuation of Questions in English History, from the Reformation to the Present Time . . . . .	115
Questions relative to the English Constitution . . . . .	133
Questions on the History of the Middle Ages . . . . .	158
Abstract of early British History . . . . .	172
Abstract of English Reigns from the Conquest . . . . .	183
Abstract of Scottish Reigns . . . . .	194
Abstract of the French Reigns, from Pharamond to Philip I. .	203
Continuation of the French Reigns, from Louis VI. to Napoleon III.	211
Abstract of Roman Kings and most distinguished Heroes .	227
Abstract of the most celebrated Grecians . . . . .	232
A Selection of Eminent Characters, from the Reign of Cyrus to the Birth of Christ . . . . .	237
Abstract of British Biography . . . . .	242
Sketch of General Modern Biography . . . . .	327
The Elements of Astronomy . . . . .	403
Explanation of a few Astronomical Terms . . . . .	409
List of Constellations . . . . .	413
Questions on Common Subjects . . . . .	416

Alphabetical List of the Heathen Mythology, the Demigods, and Heroes of Greece and Rome . . . . .	438
A Short View of Scripture History, from the Creation to the Return of the Jews . . . . .	446
Latin Proverbs and Phrases . . . . .	490
Explanation of such Words and Phrases as are seldom Englished	494



[illegible][illegible]

1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100. 101. 102. 103. 104. 105. 106. 107. 108. 109. 110. 111. 112. 113. 114. 115. 116. 117. 118. 119. 120. 121. 122. 123. 124. 125. 126. 127. 128. 129. 130. 131. 132. 133. 134. 135. 136. 137. 138. 139. 140. 141. 142. 143. 144. 145. 146. 147. 148. 149. 150. 151. 152. 153. 154. 155. 156. 157. 158. 159. 160. 161. 162. 163. 164. 165. 166. 167. 168. 169. 170. 171. 172. 173. 174. 175. 176. 177. 178. 179. 180. 181. 182. 183. 184. 185. 186. 187. 188. 189. 190. 191. 192. 193. 194. 195. 196. 197. 198. 199. 200. 201. 202. 203. 204. 205. 206. 207. 208. 209. 210. 211. 212. 213. 214. 215. 216. 217. 218. 219. 220. 221. 222. 223. 224. 225. 226. 227. 228. 229. 230. 231. 232. 233. 234. 235. 236. 237. 238. 239. 240. 241. 242. 243. 244. 245. 246. 247. 248. 249. 250. 251. 252. 253. 254. 255. 256. 257. 258. 259. 260. 261. 262. 263. 264. 265. 266. 267. 268. 269. 270. 271. 272. 273. 274. 275. 276. 277. 278. 279. 280. 281. 282. 283. 284. 285. 286. 287. 288. 289. 290. 291. 292. 293. 294. 295. 296. 297. 298. 299. 300. 301. 302. 303. 304. 305. 306. 307. 308. 309. 310. 311. 312. 313. 314. 315. 316. 317. 318. 319. 320. 321. 322. 323. 324. 325. 326. 327. 328. 329. 330. 331. 332. 333. 334. 335. 336. 337. 338. 339. 340. 341. 342. 343. 344. 345. 346. 347. 348. 349. 350. 351. 352. 353. 354. 355. 356. 357. 358. 359. 360. 361. 362. 363. 364. 365. 366. 367. 368. 369. 370. 371. 372. 373. 374. 375. 376. 377. 378. 379. 380. 381. 382. 383. 384. 385. 386. 387. 388. 389. 390. 391. 392. 393. 394. 395. 396. 397. 398. 399. 400. 401. 402. 403. 404. 405. 406. 407. 408. 409. 410. 411. 412. 413. 414. 415. 416. 417. 418. 419. 420. 421. 422. 423. 424. 425. 426. 427. 428. 429. 430. 431. 432. 433. 434. 435. 436. 437. 438. 439. 440. 441. 442. 443. 444. 445. 446. 447. 448. 449. 450. 451. 452. 453. 454. 455. 456. 457. 458. 459. 460. 461. 462. 463. 464. 465. 466. 467. 468. 469. 470. 471. 472. 473. 474. 475. 476. 477. 478. 479. 480. 481. 482. 483. 484. 485. 486. 487. 488. 489. 490. 491. 492. 493. 494. 495. 496. 497. 498. 499. 500. 501. 502. 503. 504. 505. 506. 507. 508. 509. 510. 511. 512. 513. 514. 515. 516. 517. 518. 519. 520. 521. 522. 523. 524. 525. 526. 527. 528. 529. 530. 531. 532. 533. 534. 535. 536. 537. 538. 539. 540. 541. 542. 543. 544. 545. 546. 547. 548. 549. 550. 551. 552. 553. 554. 555. 556. 557. 558. 559. 560. 561. 562. 563. 564. 565. 566. 567. 568. 569. 570. 571. 572. 573. 574. 575. 576. 577. 578. 579. 580. 581. 582. 583. 584. 585. 586. 587. 588. 589. 590. 591. 592. 593. 594. 595. 596. 597. 598. 599. 600. 601. 602. 603. 604. 605. 606. 607. 608. 609. 610. 611. 612. 613. 614. 615. 616. 617. 618. 619. 620. 621. 622. 623. 624. 625. 626. 627. 628. 629. 630. 631. 632. 633. 634. 635. 636. 637. 638. 639. 640. 641. 642. 643. 644. 645. 646. 647. 648. 649. 650. 651. 652. 653. 654. 655. 656. 657. 658. 659. 660. 661. 662. 663. 664. 665. 666. 667. 668. 669. 670. 671. 672. 673. 674. 675. 676. 677. 678. 679. 680. 681. 682. 683. 684. 685. 686. 687. 688. 689. 690. 691. 692. 693. 694. 695. 696. 697. 698. 699. 700. 701. 702. 703. 704. 705. 706. 707. 708. 709. 710. 711. 712. 713. 714. 715. 716. 717. 718. 719. 720. 721. 722. 723. 724. 725. 726. 727. 728. 729. 730. 731. 732. 733. 734. 735. 736. 737. 738. 739. 740. 741. 742. 743. 744. 745. 746. 747. 748. 749. 750. 751. 752. 753. 754. 755. 756. 757. 758. 759. 760. 761. 762. 763. 764. 765. 766. 767. 768. 769. 770. 771. 772. 773. 774. 775. 776. 777. 778. 779. 780. 781. 782. 783. 784. 785. 786. 787. 788. 789. 790. 791. 792. 793. 794. 795. 796. 797. 798. 799. 800. 801. 802. 803. 804. 805. 806. 807. 808. 809. 810. 811. 812. 813. 814. 815. 816. 817. 818. 819. 820. 821. 822. 823. 824. 825. 826. 827. 828. 829. 830. 831. 832. 833. 834. 835. 836. 837. 838. 839. 840. 84

# HISTORICAL

AND

## MISCELLANEOUS QUESTIONS.

---

### QUESTIONS,

FROM THE EARLIEST TIME TO THE ESTABLISHMENT OF  
THE IMPERIAL POWER IN ROME, COMPREHENDING A  
SKETCH OF GENERAL HISTORY.

And oft conducted by Historic Truth,  
We tread the long extent of backward Time

*Thomson's Spring.*

NAME some of the most ancient kingdoms. Chaldæa, Babylonia, Assyria, China in Asia, and Egypt in Africa. Nimrod, the grandson of Ham, is supposed to have founded the first of these, B.C. 2221, as well as the famous cities of Babylon and Nineveh; his kingdom being within the fertile plains of Chaldæa, Chalouitis, and Assyria, was of small extent compared with the vast empires that afterwards arose from it, but included several large cities. In the district called Babylonia were the cities of Babylon, Barsīta, Idicarra, and Vologsia. When Ninus conquered Babylon the Chaldean monarchy was united to the Assyrian. For what were the Chaldeans remarkable? They were the first people who worked in metals and



were acquainted with astronomy; their priesthood practised medicine, and pretended to understand dreams, and also magic and astrology. What is the present state of Chaldæa and Babylon? Those once fertile plains are now sterile, and the remains of the famous city consist of great fragments and piles of brickwork, that serve as quarries for the construction of other cities. When does the authentic history of the Chinese commence? About 3000 years before Christ. The reign of Fohi commenced B.C. 2207. It describes that people as a wandering horde, living in the forests of Shen-see, at the foot of the Tartar mountains, upon the spoils of the chase; one of their chiefs, *Swee-gin-see*, discovered, accidentally, the production of fire by the friction of two pieces of dry wood, and taught them to look up to *Tien*, the creating and destroying power. What nation introduced regular government? The Egyptians, in the time of Jacob; they first gave mankind the principles of civil order, and to them we are indebted for the useful and elegant arts. To whom did the Egyptians communicate their discoveries? To the Greeks; the Greeks to the Romans, from whom the other European nations received their first ideas of civilisation and refinement. What people introduced the arts of commerce? The Egyptians; they also were first acquainted with the implements of husbandry. Who improved the state of commerce? The Phœnicians, who lived in Palestine (the Holy Land), and were, even in the time of Abraham, considered as a powerful nation. What were the extent and character of their country? It contained 4232 square miles, was intersected by the woody ridges of Lebanon and Anti-Libanus, and, although possessing

many large cities, never formed a single state. Its most ancient city, Sidon, now Saida, was famous for its manufacture of glass, and Old Tyre, a colony from Sidon, for its purple dye: a later Tyre was built upon an i-land, which Alexander, when he besieged it, converted into a peninsula. In what state was Europe at this early period? The inhabitants were savage, wild, and barbarous; totally uninstructed and uninformed, having little or no intercourse with the civilized part of mankind. What king improved the civil and military establishments of the Egyptians? Sesostris; he succeeded that Amenophis (or Pharoah) who was drowned in the Red Sea; and, by the wisdom of his laws and government, his kingdom became the most powerful then known.

What part of Europe was first civilized? Athens, where Cecrops landed with an Egyptian colony, about 1550 B.C, and introduced order and harmony among the original inhabitants. Who was Amphictyon? The third king of Athens; endowed with uncommon genius and strength of mind; he lived about 1496 years before Christ, and contrived to unite, in one common system of politics, the states of Greece. How did he effect this? By engaging twelve of the Grecian cities to join for their mutual advantage, sending each two deputies to Thermopylæ twice a year, who debated there, and were called the Amphictyonic council. What was the end effected by this council? Its determinations answered the best purposes, as every thing, relative to the general interests of the cities represented, was there discussed; by these means the Greeks were able to preserve their liberty and independence from the attacks of

the Persian empire. What other employments had the Amphictyons? They took care of the treasures, amassed by the voluntary contributions of those who consulted the oracle in the temple of Delphi. Which of the Grecian cities first acquired superior power? Athens; for Theseus, king of that place, invited strangers to reside there, instituted new religious rites, and promised protection and friendship to such as should prefer his dominions to the neighbouring states. How did Theseus further promote his country's benefit? He divided the Athenians into three classes; nobility, tradesmen, and husbandmen: the two latter, from the encouragement given to arts and agriculture, had great weight in the state, and soon became opulent and considerable. Erectheus, an Athenian king, the first of the name, raised an image of Minerva, of olive wood, in Cecropia, and instituted festivals called Athenæa, in honour of the goddess, to be celebrated by the twelve Attic cities. How long were the Athenians governed by kings? Till the death of the self-devoted Codrus, in the year B.C. 1070, when they proclaimed that Jupiter alone should be king of Athens: about the same time the Thebans established a republic, and the Jews, weary of a theocracy, petitioned to be governed by kings. How did the Athenians conduct their republic? For more than 300 years their supreme magistrate was called an archon, whose office continued for life; at length, thinking the power of these archons too great, they chose nine of these magistrates, who were elected annually: Medon, the son of Codrus, was the first archon. Who first gave the Athenians written laws? Draco one of their archons;

but these laws were afterwards revised by Solon. What did Solon do for his country? He revived the Areopagus (a court of justice instituted by Cecrops); restored and augmented its authority; and its reputation was so extensive, that even the Romans referred causes, too intricate for their own decision, to the determination of this tribunal. Who were honoured with a place in this court of justice? In the time of Cecrops, such citizens as were eminently famed for virtue were constituted judges there; but Solon ordained that none should preside in the Areopagus who had not passed the office of archon.

How was Sparta then governed? By two kings, who reigned jointly; their power was very limited, and their chief use was to head the army in military expeditions? When were the Spartan laws new modelled? 384 years B.C., by Lycurgus. What was remarkable in his laws? He effected an equal division of lands among the Spartans, dispensed with the use of gold and silver, trained the youth in perfect obedience and military discipline, and ordered "that particular respect should be paid to the aged." In what light were the Spartans considered? Entirely as a warlike nation; but they were forbidden to attack or oppress their neighbours without provocation, and were only allowed to defend themselves against the inroads of other states. What was the great defect in the Spartan laws? Lycurgus directed his attention to form a nation of soldiers, wholly neglecting the culture of the mind: thus the sciences were banished, and the Spartans, owing to their roughness and austerity, were little esteemed by their more polished neighbours. How long did the laws of

Lycurgus subsist? More than 500 years. How were the Egyptians then governed? By a succession of weak kings, till the monarchy was quite overthrown by Cambyses, king of Persia (this happened 300 years after the death of Lycurgus); it continued annexed to the Persian dominions for 200 years more, when Alexander made it part of the Macedonian empire. How did the Egyptians become such an easy prey to the Persians? They had long been accustomed to a polished life; had neglected to fortify their cities sufficiently, so as to stop the progress of an enemy; their manners were effeminate, and their courage doubtful; while the Persians, just emerging from barbarism, brave and warlike, pushed on their conquests with ardour and rapidity.

What remarkable events befell the kingdom of Babylon about this period? Nebuchadnezzar had overthrown the Jewish monarchy, and led the Jews into captivity. Cyrus the Great, in the reign of Belshazzar, grandson of Nebuchadnezzar, besieged Babylon with a powerful army: the city, as the prophets had foretold, was taken, and Belshazzar killed in his palace. What happened to the Grecian states upon the death of Cyrus? The succeeding Persian monarchs continued the war with the Greeks, who, in many hard-fought battles, had opportunities for the exercise of those virtues which the freedom of their government inspired. Which side proved victorious? During the reigns of Xerxes and Darius the contest was doubtful, but the Greeks at length established their ascendancy over the Persians. Did the Greeks improve these victories? No; they had many divisions among themselves, and the famous Peloponnesian

war weakened both their virtue and military force; then Philip, king of Macedon, an artful and enterprising prince, embraced this favourable opportunity for enlarging his own power, and, by bribery and promises, gained such numbers to his interest, that, after the battle of Chæronœa, fought against him by the Greeks (as the last effort of expiring liberty), they fell entirely into his hands. What put an end to Philip's ambitious schemes? His sudden death; being assassinated by Pausanias, whom the Persians hired to commit the act. Who succeeded Philip? His son Alexander, whom all the Grecian states, but Thebes and Athens, had chosen general of their united forces, against Darius; in three pitched battles, Granicus, Issus, and Arbēla, he conquered the Persian monarch, and established the Macedonian empire upon the ruins of the Persian. What became of Alexander? He died in the prime of life, in the midst of a rapid career of glory, at Babylon, in the year B. C. 323.

What progress did the Greeks make in the arts? From the time of Cyrus to that of Alexander they were gradually improving: warriors, statesmen, philosophers, poets, historians, painters, architects, and sculptors, form a glorious phalanx in this golden age of literature; and the history of the Greeks at this period is equally important and instructive. Name the chief Grecian poets. Homer, Hesiod, Archilochus, Tyrtæus, Alcæus, Sappho, Simonides, Æschylus, Euripides, Sophocles, Anacreon, Pindar, and Menander. Name the chief philosophers. Thales, Solon, Pythagoras, Heraclitus, Anaxagoras, Socrates, Empedocles, Plato, Aristotle and Zeno. Name the chief

lawgivers. Cecrops, of Athens; Cadmus, of Thebes; Caranus, of Macedon; Lycurgus, of Sparta; Draco and Solon, of Athens. Name the chief Grecian painters. Zeuxis, Parrhasius, Timanthes, Apelles, Polygnōtus, Protogenes, and Aristides. Name the chief historians. Herodotus, Thucydides, and Xenophon. Name the chief Grecian architects. Ctesiphon, Phidias, Myron, Scopas, Lysippus, and Polycletus.

When was Rome founded? About 752 years before Christ, by Romulus. This city, the fame of which extended through the known world, was at first only a mile in circumference, and inhabited by those who sought a refuge there from other places, driven by their necessities or their crimes. What was the character of Romulus? He had great military talents; and, as he and his followers drew their subsistence from war, his plan was, after conquering the surrounding states, to unite them to Rome, adopting their improvements in arts or arms; thus, from every successful war his city gained fresh strength, power, and reputation. How long did the regal power subsist in Rome? 243 years, when Tarquin the Proud incurred the hatred of the Romans for his vices, and was ignominiously expelled. How were the Romans then governed? By two annual magistrates, called consuls, their power being of such short duration, each endeavoured to distinguish himself by some warlike action, and the people were perpetually led out against some new enemy. What powerful state contended with Rome? Carthage; which had been settled by a colony of Phœnicians some time before the building of Rome; and, animated by the spirit of its founders, was now become of the first commercial importance. When did

the famous Punic war begin? 264 years before Christ; after long and frequent struggles Carthage acknowledged the superior power of her rival, and her own as rapidly declined. B. C. 146, Carthage was razed to the ground.

How were the principal parts of the known world occupied at that time? While Rome and Carthage were contending for empire, Greece, Egypt, and Asia, were agitated by the quarrels of Alexander's successors, at whose death the extensive dominions acquired by him were portioned into four shares, and the proper way of dividing them was an affair occasioning continual disputes. From the sanguinary conflicts for the vacant throne three mighty empires arose: the Egyptian, founded by Ptolemy, from whom sprung a race of wise and learned monarchs; the Syrian, established by Seleucus, and ruled after him by his descendants; and the Macedonian, over which Antigonus and his posterity reigned until the Roman intrusion. How did the Romans acquire dominions in Greece? The Ætolians (a Grecian state) called them over to assist in lessening the power of Philip, one of the Macedonian kings; the Romans compelled him to resign the forts he had erected, and the Grecian cities were again declared free. Were the Greeks really free? No: their liberty was no more than a name; for Philip becoming tributary to the Romans, the Grecian states dependent upon him were so too. What were the terms of this kind of subjective alliance? Rome allowed them the possession of their own territories and form of government: and, under the specious name of allies, they were obliged to comply with the most humiliating conditions. When were Mace-



donia and Greece first considered as Roman provinces; Macedonia, in the year B.C. 148; Greece, two years after, by the name of Achaia.

What monarch yielded last to the Romans? Mithridates, king of Pontus, in Asia Minor; he was vanquished successively by Sylla, Lucullus, and Pompey, and at length bereft of his dominions and his life. What general extended the Roman empire? Caius Marius; he vanquished Jugurtha, king of Numidia, in Africa; released Italy, and made the barbarians in the north of Europe tributary to his power. Who stretched the Roman power to its utmost limits? Julius Cæsar; he conquered Egypt, Asia, Spain, France, and invaded Britain. What befell Cæsar? Owing to the constant divisions of the senate and people, and his own excessive thirst of power, he was assassinated, B.C. 44, by those who called themselves the friends of the people; and Octavius Cæsar, his kinsman, by a train of fortunate events obtained the diadem which Julius had so earnestly desired and bled for. When was Octavius Cæsar declared emperor? In the year of the republic 724: the Carthaginian, Persian, Macedonian, and Grecian glory, was now no more; all nations courted his alliance; and, conqueror both by sea and land, he extended the olive branch, and closed the temple of Janus, for the third time since its erection by Numa Pompilius.

What is the present state of Egypt? It was taken by the Saracens in the sixth century, and afterwards by the Turks, under whose government it now remains: the Pacha, Mehemet Ali, rendered himself independent of the Sultan, and the pachalic is now hereditary in his family. He pays a tribute to the Porte. What





DEATH OF SIR RALPH ABERCROMBIE — P 19.



CH. BLEMAGNE CROWNED BY THE POPE.—P. 11.

is the present state of Athens? After the Romans, the Venetians possessed it; it next became ~~subject to~~ the Turks, who exercised so much cruelty and injustice in their administration, that the inhabitants, although not without a sanguinary struggle, threw off the Turkish yoke in 1828, and set up a provisional government, which was finally succeeded by a monarchy under Otho, a Bavarian prince, in 1832. Sparta has also experienced the same revolutions. What is the present state of Macedon and Thebes? After their conquest by the Romans they fell into the hands of the Turks, who still keep possession of these territories. Persia became first a prey to the Saracens, then to the Tartars. What revolutions has Rome experienced? From the time of Augustus Casar it was governed by a succession of emperors till the year of our Lord 410; it was then plundered by the Goths, afterward by the Vandals; at length Charlemagne, having given this city to the popes, they fixed upon it as the seat of their power; but it has been entered and despoiled by the modern French, who compelled Pius VI. to abandon it: it was occupied by the French in 1798, who carried pope Pius VI. to France, where he died. The presence of the victorious armies of Russia and Austria in Italy favoured the election of Pius VII. to the papal chair, in 1800; but he resigned a great part of his temporal authority by a concordat with Napoleon, and the remainder was added to France in 1808; a pension of 2,000,000 francs was settled on the pope for the maintenance of his ecclesiastical dignity: by a decree of the French government even the ecclesiastical state of the papal kingdom was terminated, and Pius VII. detained in France until 1814. In 1823,

Leo XII. ascended the papal throne, and in 1829 was succeeded by Pius VIII., who was followed in 1831 by Gregory XVI. The present pope, Pius IX., who succeeded Gregory in 1846, has greatly disappointed the expectations of those who augured so well of him from his first acts : these were a general amnesty for political offences, as well as various reforms projected by himself. In the year 1848, Pius fled from Rome in disguise, in consequence of a popular outbreak in the city ; upon appealing to the Roman Catholic powers of Europe for an armed force for his protection, a French army was sent to his aid, and, under Marshal Oudinot, an attack was commenced upon Rome ; the French at first suffered some loss, but at length the citizens surrendered, June 30, 1849, and in the following month the authority of his Holiness was re-established. As a politician his principles are considered liberal by those of his own church ; as a pope, he seems equally (with any of his predecessors) intent upon extending the intolerant views of his faith. The re-arrangement of the districts of the papal priests in Great Britain in the year 1850, and the creation of archbishops and bishops, are proofs of this. When the kingdom of Italy was created in 1861, the pope was shorn of a considerable portion of his temporal power ; and the great desire of the Italians to have Rome for their capital, was only frustrated by the presence of the French soldiers in that city. By a recent convention these soldiers will, in a few years be withdrawn.

## QUESTIONS,

CONTAINING A SKETCH OF THE MOST REMARKABLE EVENTS  
FROM THE CHRISTIAN ERA TO THE PRESENT TIME.

NAME the great events in the first century. The foundation of London, by the Romans; the persecution of the Druids, in Britain; Rome burnt in the reign of Nero, and the Christians first persecuted by him; Jerusalem destroyed by Titus; and the New Testament written. What learned men flourished in the first century? Livy, Ovid, Strabo, Phædrus, Persius, Quintus Curtius, Pliny the Elder, Seneca, Lucian, Josephus, Quintilian, and Tacitus. Name the chief events in the second century. The Scots regained those territories wrested from them by the Roman power; and the Romans, under the conduct of Agricola, built many strong forts in Britain, subjugating that nation almost entirely. What was the character of Agricola's civil government? He reformed abuses occasioned by the avarice of his predecessors; put a stop to extortion; caused justice to be administered impartially, and endeavoured to soften the rough manners of the Britons by the introduction of those of their conquerors. Name some distinguished characters in the second century. Martial, Pliny the Younger, Suetonius, Plutarch, Juvenal, Ptolemy, Justin, Lucian, and Galen; the five named before Ptolemy wrote chiefly in the first century, but died in

the second. Name some events in the third century. The inroads of the Goths upon the Roman empire, to whom the emperors consented to pay tribute; and the professors of Christianity divided into many different sects: in this century Origen and Cyprian distinguished themselves by their theological writings; Dion Cassius and Herodian flourished as historians, and Longinus as a critic and orator. Name the chief events of the fourth century. The tenth and last great persecution of the Christians stopped by Constantine the Great, who became one of the most zealous professors of that faith: a council, assembled at Nice to settle the disputes between Arius and Athanasius: the Roman empire divided, and governed by separate emperors; Constantinople being the capital of the eastern, and Rome of the western empire. Name some learned men in the fourth century. At this period, ecclesiastical knowledge was most in request; and Arius, Eusebius, Basil, and Ambrose, are the most distinguished writers; Athanasius and Apollinarius flourished then; and Ossian, the celebrated northern poet. What were the remarkable events in the fifth century? Rome was plundered by Alaric, king of the Goths: France erected into a monarchy: the heptarchy established in Britain; and the light of science extinguished, and the works of the learned destroyed, by the Goths, and other fierce invaders of the Roman empire. Name the chief events in the sixth century. Time computed by the Christian era: a plague, which extended over Europe, Asia, and Africa, lasting fifty years: and the unlimited temporal, as well as spiritual, authority, assumed by the popes. Name the chief events of the seventh century. The successful spread of the Ma-

hometan religion; Jerusalem taken by the Saracens, followers of Mahomet, and the Alexandrian library (that great repository for general learning) supposed to be burnt by their command: the Britons also, after many severe struggles, were expelled their native country by the Saxons, and many of them obliged to retire into Wales. Name the most distinguished characters in the seventh century. Mahomet Ali, and the general patron of learning, Abubeker. Name the chief events of the eighth century. Disputes respecting image worship harassed the Christian world, and caused many insurrections in the eastern empire; Bagdad became the residence of the caliphs; and the Saracens conquered Spain; Aaron or Haroun al Raschid "the just," and the venerable Bede, flourished in this century. Name some events in the ninth century. The empire of Germany established under Charlemagne: Britain perpetually harassed and invaded by the Danes: the Scots and Picts united. Name some events in the tenth century. The Saracen power began to totter, having been divided into seven different usurpations: the empire of Germany made elective; and Poland erected into a monarchy.

. . . Name some events in the eleventh century. The Turks conquered Persia, and retook Jerusalem from the Saracens: the Crusades were engaged in; and the Moors settled themselves in Spain: Abelard, so famous for his poetry, divinity, and attachment to Eloisa, flourished in this and the next century. Name some distinguished events in the twelfth century. The order of Knights Templars was instituted: their power speedily became excessive; the Teutonic order of knighthood began in Germany; and Ireland, with



out conquest, was annexed to the British crown. Name some event in the thirteenth century. The Tartars, who emigrated from the northern parts of Asia, overturned the Saracen empire; the Inquisition established by the Dominicans, under pope Innocent III.; and the English obtained from John, their unamiable monarch, the famous Magna Charta: at this time flourished Dante, the poet; Roger Bacon, the philosopher; and Mattnew Paris, the historian. Name some events in the fourteenth century. The popes, for seventy years, Clement V. having removed his throne to Avignon in France, made this place their residence; the Swiss republic was founded; gunpowder and the compass invented; gold coined; and the first symptoms of the Reformation appeared in England, under the auspices of Wickliffe. Name the chief authors in the fourteenth century. Chaucer, Boccace, Gower, Petrarch, and Barbour, poets; and Alain Chartier, the historian.

What were the most striking events in the fifteenth century? Printing was introduced, and became general; Constantinople taken by the Turks; civil wars in England between the houses of York and Lancaster, which continued thirty years, and destroyed 100,000 men; the Moors driven by the Spaniards back to Africa, their native country; America discovered by Christopher Columbus; and algebra, originally invented by the Arabs, brought into Europe. Name some great men in the fifteenth century. Leonardo Da Vinci, Raphael, and Michael Angelo, painters; these three flourished also at the beginning of the sixteenth century. Machiavel, the political writer; Caxton, the first English printer; and the celebrated

Erasmus of Rotterdam, the great restorer of learning. What were the principal events of the sixteenth century? The reformation was begun in Germany by Martin Luther, and spread through England, Scotland, Germany, Denmark, and Sweden; the monasteries were dissolved in England and Ireland by Henry VIII., and the persecutions under the papal see were extended over Spain and Italy; the discoveries of the Portuguese; learning revived and protected by the Medici, a Florentine family; the massacre of the Protestants by command of Charles IX. of France on St. Bartholomew's day; the foundation of the Genevese republic; the defeat of the Spanish Armada; and the Swedish revolution effected by Gustavus Vasa. Name some celebrated characters in the sixteenth century. Luther, Calvin, Melancthon, and Knox, reformers; Bartholomew Columbus and Sebastian Cabot, navigators; Tycho Brahé and Copernicus, astronomers; Shakspeare, Spenser, Tasso, Camoens, Bonarelli, poets; Palladio, the Italian architect; Cervantes, the Spanish author of Don Quixote; Socinus, the theologian; the Joseph Scaligers, critics; Titian, the painter; Bentivoglio, De Thou, and Buchanan, historians; Montaigne and Lord Bacon, philosophers. Name some events in the seventeenth century. Great part of North America settled by the English; massacre of Irish Protestants; civil wars between king Charles and his parliament, who beheaded their sovereign, and abolished royalty and episcopacy; but the tide of duty and allegiance returning, they were both restored; the persecution of the Protestants by Louis XIV. of France; abdication of James II. of England, and subsequent revolution there. Name some great cha-

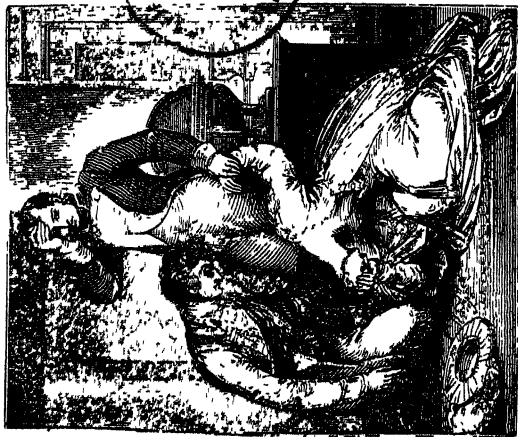
acters of the seventeenth century. Balzac, Corneille, the Daciers, Milton, Dryden, Racine, Molière, and Boileau, poets; Cassini, Galileo, Gassendi, Newton, and Halley, astronomers; Boyle, Fontenelle, Locke, and Leibnitz, philosophers; Puffendorf and Grotius, civilians; Bernini, the sculptor; Guido, the painter; Strada, the historian; and Boerhaave, the medical writer and practitioner. What were the chief events in the beginning of the eighteenth century? Peter of Russia, and Charles XII. of Sweden, distinguished themselves by their military exploits; the victorious Marlborough raised the English name; and Kouli Khan, after usurping the Persian throne, conquered the Mogul empire. Name some from the middle to the close of the eighteenth century. The new style introduced in Britain, in the year 1752 (the old style is still used in Russia); Lisbon destroyed by an earthquake; the order of Jesuits suppressed by the pope; dreadful hurricanes in the West Indies, and earthquakes in Sicily; Gibraltar sustained a siege of three years against the united powers of France and Spain, which the gallant General Elliott (Lord Heathfield) obliged them to raise; the revolution in France, and its attendant horrors; the rebellion in Ireland, and its happy termination;—the union of Great Britain and Ireland took place in 1800. What remarkable man appeared in this century whose biography is identical with the history of Europe? Napoleon Buonaparte, born 15th August, 1769, at Ajaccio, in Corsica, the son of a Corsican nobleman, educated for a military life, entered the French army at an early age: the distracted situation of France was opportune for the display of such talents as he possessed. In his first

campaign, he issued proclamations to his soldiers calculated to excite their enthusiasm, pride, and feeling of honour; and surprised his enemies by a new system of tactics. In six successive days he obtained as many victories over a veteran Austrian army, took valuable spoils, and strongly fortified positions, and obliged the Sardinian king to sue for peace. What rewards did France bestow upon him for his brilliant conquests? He was appointed commander-in chief of the army in Italy; first consul of France, in 1799; president of the Italian republic; and finally elected emperor of the French—the dignity to be hereditary in his family—on the 18th of May, 1804. Name some of the occasions on which the British arms were opposed to those of France, during the government of Napoleon. The battles of Copenhagen, the Nile, and Trafalgar; in the last, which took place in 1805, the combined fleets of France and Spain were defeated by the English, under the conduct of the intrepid Admiral Lord Nelson, to whom fate presented, in the same instant, victory and death. In Egypt also the French were successfully opposed, and Napoleon compelled ultimately to abandon his ambitious speculations on that country, by Sir Ralph Abercromby and Sir Sidney Smith; but the former died of the wounds he received on the field of battle. Mention some of the extraordinary changes made by Napoleon in the dynasties of Europe. He united Bavaria and Wirtemberg, and constituted them a kingdom, of which his brother Joseph was proclaimed king; Louis was raised to the throne of Holland, and himself appointed protector of the Confederation of the Rhine in 1806. Jerome Buonaparte was placed on the throne of Westphalia,

and Joseph on that of Spain in 1808. Having divorced Josephine, and espoused Maria Louisa, daughter of the emperor of Austria, he created his son, by that princess, king of Rome; and, in 1818, Bernadotte, one of his marshals, ascended the Swedish throne. To what is the fall of Napoleon attributed? Having invaded Russia, he entered Moscow, which was burned by the inhabitants: the severity of the climate in 1812 effected for the Russians that to which their vast number, with such inferior discipline, was unequal. From his Russian disasters Napoleon never entirely recovered; and the successes of the Duke of Wellington in Spain, in 1811 and 1812, hastened the catastrophe of his life, which was then rapidly approaching. Russia, Prussia, Austria, and England, united against him, and having compelled him to sign a formal abdication of his throne, permitted him to retire to the Island of Elba, in 1814, retaining the imperial title, with an income of 2,000,000 francs. How was the throne of France filled, upon the abdication of Napoleon? The family of Bourbon returned, and Louis XVIII. entered Paris on the 3rd of May, 1814. How long did Napoleon conform to the conditions of his abdication? Until the 1st of March, 1815, when he landed at Cannes, near Frejus; and, assembling an army, entered Paris on the 20th of the same month, Louis XVIII. and his court having previously fled. This violation of his formal compact led to the coalition of the four great powers before mentioned, for the total extinction of his power. The Prussians, however, early suffered a defeat, and it was reserved for the arms of Great Britain, guided by the genius of Wellington, to strike down the empire of Napoleon by the



DEATH OF SOCRATES — P. 42



BONAPARTE PROPOSING THE DIVORCE OF JOSEPHINE — P. 23.



decisive victory of Waterloo, on the 18th of June, 1815. After the battle of Waterloo, Napoleon a second time abdicated his throne, embarked on board an English man-of-war, and was transmitted to the island of St. Helena, accompanied by a few faithful adherents. His residence at St. Helena commenced on the 15th of October, 1815, and terminated with his death on the 5th of May 1821. What important political changes took place in Europe after the deposition of Napoleon? Louis XVIII. reascended the throne of France, and reigned till his death, in 1824. The independence of Brazil, in South America, was acknowledged; in 1821, that vast country was constituted a separate empire. In 1822, the struggle for liberty in Greece terminated happily, in the separation of that ancient country from Turkish despotism; and in 1826 a constitutional monarchy was erected in Portugal. In 1828, the Test and Corporation Acts, which abridged the rights of dissenters in England, were repealed. What great public or political events occurred soon after? A revolution in France, which ended in the expulsion of Charles X., the exclusion of his family, and the elevation of Louis Philippe, Duke of Orleans, to the throne in 1830; Charles died at Goritz, in Illyria, in 1836, at the age of eighty years. A revolution amongst the Belgians, in 1830, who expelled the family of Orange from their government, and elected Leopold of Saxe-Coburg their king, in 1831. Don Miguel usurped the throne of Portugal, to the prejudice of his niece, Donna Maria, but, after a sanguinary conflict, was compelled to abandon it in 1833. In 1830, king George IV. of England died, and was succeeded by his brother the Duke of



Clarence, who took the title of William IV. The Poles in vain endeavoured to release themselves from the power of Russia in 1831; the first Reform Bill, which caused an extensive change in the elective franchise, passed the British Lords and Commons in 1832; and the Cholera Morbus devastated Europe during the years 1831 and 1832, carrying off, in Great Britain, France, and Hungary, during its continuance, 300,000 persons. About the same period Algiers was taken by the French, with the secret object of having a port near the entrance of the Mediterranean, to control the trade of that sea. In 1833 the act was passed for abolishing Slavery in all British Colonies. Name some of the most remarkable occurrences of the following years. In 1834, Feth-Ali-Khan, king of Persia, dying at Teheran, left his crown to his favourite son Mohammed; of his fifty other sons, three took up arms, and aspired to the throne, but Mohammed, assisted by a loan of £20,000 from the English envoy at his court, maintained himself against his rivals. This latter event took place in 1835, in which year an attempt was made in Paris by Fieschi, a Corsican, to destroy Louis Philippe, by the explosion of an infernal machine. In 1835 died Francis II., emperor of Austria, whom his son Ferdinand quietly succeeded; and in the same year Mehemet Ali sent an army into Syria, under the command of his son Ibrahim Pacha, who completely reduced that country. For what is the year 1837 particularly remarkable? The ascent of the Princess Victoria, daughter of the Duke of Kent, to the throne of the British empire, on the death of her uncle William IV.; as the Salic law is still in force in Hanover, the princess could not

siege and destruction of Sebastopol, under the direction of the French and English, a treaty of peace was at length signed in Paris, March, 1856. The year previous the Emperor Nicholas, of Russia, died, and was succeeded by Alexander II., with whom we have remained at peace. In 1857, a company was formed to lay down a telegraphic cable in the Atlantic Ocean, for the purpose of a speedy communication between England and America, and the cable was laid in 1859, from Valentia in Ireland to Newfoundland; but, in consequence of violent storms in the Atlantic, the cable broke, and was afterwards repaired. In the year 1859, the French Emperor began a war in Italy against the Emperor of Austria, for the purpose of liberating Italy from Austrian influence. Napoleon III. succeeded in his object, and delivered Lombardy to Victor Emmanuel II., King of Sardinia; Naples, Modena, Parma, part of the Papal States, and Tuscany, through the instrumentality of Garibaldi, were also annexed, and the kingdom of Italy again formed, of which Victor Emmanuel was declared King. Savoy and Nice were annexed to France. In dread of an invasion of England by the French, the volunteer movement began in 1859, and still continues; the number of volunteers has reached to 200,000. In 1860, a commercial treaty with France, for the purpose of free trade, was entered into, which treaty has been beneficial to both countries. This year beheld the commencement of the dreadful struggle between the Northern (or *Free*) and the Southern (or *Slave*) States of America, in consequence of the latter desiring to secede from the former, and form a new Confederacy.

In 1861 great disturbances in Mexico; England, France, and Spain, entered into an alliance to put an end to them. France declared war in 1862, and entered the city in 1863. The crown was offered to Maximilian of Austria; after a troubled reign he was betrayed by Lopez and shot, June 19, 1867.

In 1865 the Civil War in America was brought to a close by the surrender of the Confederate Army, April 3. President Lincoln assassinated April 14.

In 1866 war broke out between Prussia and Austria, when the superiority of the former was so great that the Austrians were beaten in every battle, and the South German Confederation, under the leadership of the King of Prussia, was formed.

In 1868, in consequence of the imprisonment of many Europeans, by Theodore, King of Abyssinia, the British government despatched an expedition under Lord Napier, which resulted in the storming of Magdala, the death of Theodore, and the release of the prisoners. A Revolution in Spain, flight and deposition of Queen Isabella, September 30. Passing of the second Reform Bill in the British parliament, greatly extending the franchise.

In 1869 the Suez Canal was opened by the Empress of the French. A Bill passed the British Parliament amending the Law between Landlord and Tenant in Ireland, also one for the Disendowment of the Established Protestant Church in Ireland, to take effect January 1, 1871

July 15, 1870, the Emperor Napoleon declared war against Prussia; but the whole of the Kingdoms and Duchies in the North German Confederation placed their armies under the command of the

Prussian Monarch: this overwhelming force, aided by consummate generalship and good discipline, gained unexampled successes. The French Emperor surrendered himself prisoner to the King of Prussia, Sept 2. Paris was besieged and taken, the victors entered Paris, and after their retirement, a counter revolution broke out against the Provisional government, the Revolutionists committed great excesses, but were conquered, and a Republican government formed, with M. A. Thiers as President.

In 1871, the King of Prussia received the title of German Emperor.

In 1872, Spain continuing unsettled, Amadeo resigned the crown.

In 1873, the Ex-Emperor of the French died at Chiselhurst, Kent, January 9. M. A Thiers resigned his office as President of the French Republic, and Marshal MacMahon was elected, June 2.

In 1874, on the 23rd of January, His Royal Highness Prince Alfred, Duke of Edinburgh, second son of the Queen of England, married at St. Petersburg Her Imperial Highness Marie Alexandrovna, only daughter of the Czar of Russia.

In 1874, Alphonso XII proclaimed King of Spain.

In 1875, His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales, left England on a visit to India.

In 1876, the final Settlement for the purchase of the Suez Canal confirmed by the Commons House of Parliament.

In 1876, the Carlist War in Spain terminated.

# MISCELLANEOUS QUESTIONS

IN

## GRECIAN HISTORY.

Here studious let me sit,  
And hold high converse with the mighty dead,  
Sages of ancient time, as gods revered;  
As gods beneficent, who bless'd mankind  
With arts, with arms, and humanized a world.

*Thomson's Winter.*

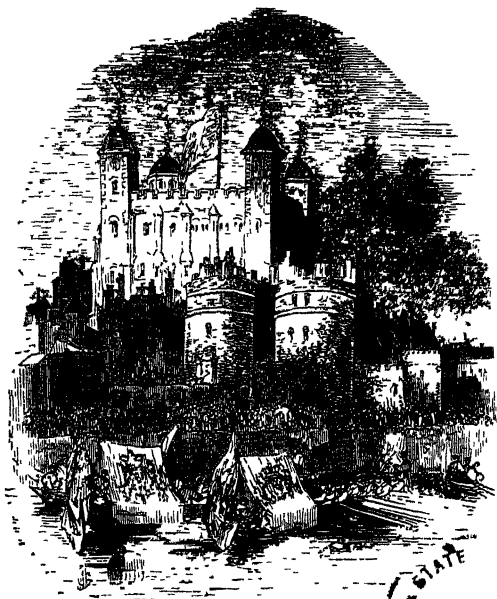
How may the Grecian history be divided? Into four ages. The first age extends 1000 years, from the building of Sicyon to the siege of Troy; the second, from the demolition of Troy to the reign of Darius (when the Grecian and Persian histories mingle), containing 600 years; the third, from the beginning of the reign of Darius to the death of Alexander, comprehending the most important part of Grecian history; and the fourth begins at the death of Alexander, and continues through the gradual declension of the Grecian power, till totally reduced by the Romans. Which were the most considerable states in Greece? Sicyon was the most ancient, its first king, Ægialeus, being contemporary with Noah; Argos, whose king, Inachus, was contemporary with Abraham and Nimrod; Athens, founded by Cecrops, an Egyptian; Sparta, or Lacedæmon, so called from a son of Jupiter and Taygeta; Corinth, Thebes, founded by Cadmus, a Phœnician, 1500 years before Christ; Macedon, which subsisted as a kingdom from its foundation till the defeat of

Perseus, by the Romans, 162 years before Christ, a space of 626 years; Thrace, and Epīrus. How many dialects were used among the Greeks? Four; the Attic, Ionic, Doric, and Æolic. Which was the most elegant? The Attic, spoken in Athens and its vicinity; Thucydides, Isocrates, Xenophon, Plato, Aristophanes, and Demosthenes, wrote in it. Which was the dialect next esteemed? The Ionic, spoken chiefly in Asia Minor: Herodotus and Hippocrates wrote in it. What nations spoke the Doric dialect? The Spartans, Sicilians, Dorians, Rhodians, and Cretans: Theocritus, Pindar, and Archimēdes, wrote in it. What states used the Æolic dialect? First, the Bœotians; afterwards the Æolians, who lived in Asia Minor. Why was the Grecian expedition against Troy undertaken? To recover Helen, the beautiful queen of Sparta, who had been carried off by Paris, son of Priam, king of Troy. Who commanded this expedition? Agamemnon, a Grecian king, brother of Menelaus, king of Sparta: Nestor and Ulysses, who both served in his army, are said to have assisted him by their wise counsels: Achilles, Ajax, and Diomedes, are represented as the bravest of his generals. Troy, after a siege of ten years, was taken by the Greeks. What was the Areopagus? The place where the Areopagites, or Athenian judges, assembled to debate in it, was for many years after its first institution famed for the justice of its decrees: Cecrops, king of Athens, instituted this court; he also regulated marriage ceremonies among the Greeks, making them binding for life. Who was the first king of Thebes? Cadmus, its founder: Thebes afterwards became a republic, and the city was at length dismantled by the Romans.

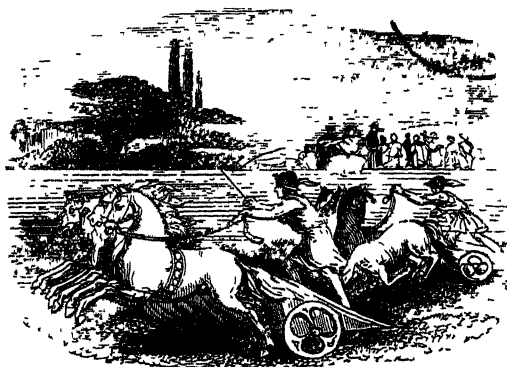
What was meant by the term Bæotarch? All magistrates and generals, who had supreme command in Thebes, were called Bæotarchs, or governors of Bæotia. For what were the Bæotians noted? For their heaviness and stupidity: Plutarch, Epaminondas, and Pindar, are however great exceptions to this rule. Who was Lycurgus? The Spartan lawgiver: to his exertions and useful decrees the Spartans were indebted for their discipline, and much of their valour. What effects did his laws produce? The Spartans became brave, active, and noble-minded; and were inspired with a peculiar readiness to defend their lives and liberties. What great example did Lycurgus give of patience and ready forgiveness of injuries? That of pardoning Alcander, a Spartan youth, who in a tumult struck out one of his eyes: Lycurgus even took him into his house, and treated him with the greatest kindness. Where did iron pass as current coin? In Sparta: Lycurgus established this regulation to check any improper desire which the Lacedæmonians might show for riches. Who were the Hælots? Lacedæmonian slaves, who tilled the ground and did all servile drudgery: the severe treatment of their masters frequently urged them to revolt; and their lives were then at the disposal of those whom they served. The Spartans, to show their children the enormity of drunkenness, used to expose their slaves to them in that condition. What were the Gymnasia? Academies in which the Athenians were taught the use of arms, and all manly exercises. Which was the most polished city in Greece? Athens. What was the character of the Athenians? Glory, liberty, and interest were their darling passions: but their liberty frequently degene-







TOWER OF LONDON.—P 23.



CHARIOT RACE.—P 33.

rated into licentiousness : they were capricious and ambitious ; excelled in the art of navigation ; and were the general patrons of the liberal arts. What was the Neomenia ? A feast solemnized in honour of the new moon, among the Hebrews, Egyptians, Persians, Greeks, Romans, and Gauls. What was the Io Pean ? A hymn of triumph, celebrated in honour of Apollo. Who was Homer ? The earliest and best Grecian poet ; he wrote the Iliad, which gives an account of the last year's siege of Troy ; and the Odyssey, which relates the adventures of Ulysses. What were the Olympic games ? They are said to have been instituted by Hercules, among the Greeks, in honour of Jupiter, upon the plains of Elis, now called *Antilala*, near the city of Olympia ; they were revived by Iphitus, of Elis, before Christ 884 years, and by Choræbus, 776, from which date the Olympiads are reckoned ; they consisted of boxing, running, chariot-races, wrestling, and quoiting, and were celebrated at the commencement of every fifth year. At first, no women were permitted to be present, but this law was repealed. What were the Isthmian games ? They were celebrated every third (some say every fourth) year, in honour of Palæmon, or, as others say, of Neptune, by the Greeks, upon the Isthmus of Corinth. What were the Pythian and Nemæan games ? The Pythian were celebrated in the Crissean fields, at first every nine years, in honour of Apollo, after he had slain the serpent Python ; but afterwards, every five years, by command of the assembly of Amphictyons ; and the Nemæan derived their name from Nemæ, a small town of Argolis, in Peloponnesus ; they were probably instituted by Adrastus, in honour of Hercules, who is said to have

destroyed the lion of the Nemæan forest, and were solemnized every two years. What were originally the rewards of the victors in all these games? A simple wreath. In the Olympic games, which were accounted the most honourable, because sacred to Jupiter, and instituted by the first of their heroes, this wreath was composed of wild olive; in the Pythian, of laurel; and in the Isthmian and Nemæan games, of parsley; honour, not interest, being the best reward of great exertions. What influenced the Greeks to keep up the commemoration of these games? As each of them was dedicated to the memory of some god, or hero, they were considered both in a religious and political light; and these frequent assemblies of the Grecian states united them more closely, and strengthened their mutual interests. Who was Thales? An ancient geographer, and founder of the Ionic sect of philosophers, so named from Ionia, where he was born; they held many singular opinions, one of which was, that water was the principle of being, and that God formed all things by water: Thales fixed the term and duration of the solar year among the Grecians. Who was Draco? The first rigid legislator of Athens. Who was Solon? One of the seven sages of Greece; the reformer of Draco's code; his laws were held in high estimation. Name the Grecian sages. Thales, Solon, Chilo (a Lacedæmonian), Pittacus, Bias, Cleobulus, Periander; Anacharsis (the Scythian) has also been classed by some among the sages, and he appears to merit the distinction. Who was Pythagoras? A native of Samos, and a heathen philosopher; he taught the transmigration of souls, and was the founder of the Pythagorean sect. Who was Pisistratus? An aspiring Athenian, who usurped

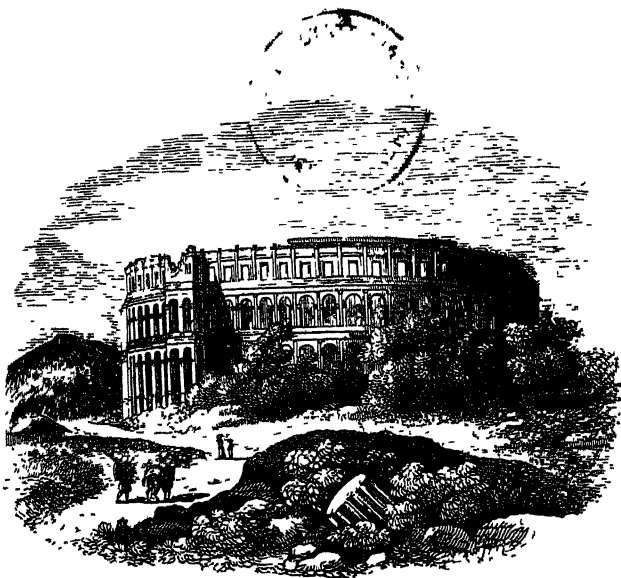
the government of Athens during the absence of Solon. Who built and destroyed the famous temple of Diana, at Ephesus? Ctesiphon, the celebrated architect, built, and Erostratus burnt it. When was the battle of Marathon? 490 years before Christ. between the Persians and Athenians; the Greeks gained a signal victory. This was the first great battle in which the Greeks were ever engaged: they were familiar with civil contests, often terminated by an easy accommodation; this was with an army of 120,000 men, and with the greatest monarch in the world. Why did the Persians invade the Grecian states? The Athenians having, 500 years before Christ, taken and burnt the city of Sardis, Darius, king of Persia, led his subjects on to revenge the affront? How did the Athenians honour Miltiades, who commanded their forces at Marathon? Polygnottus, a famous painter, some time after the battle, presented the Athenian state with a picture representing this celebrated action; the most conspicuous figure was Miltiades, at the head of the ten commanders, exhorting them to victory or death: this picture was preserved for many ages, and hung in the porch where the Stoic philosophers assembled. Was this the only recompense awarded Miltiades? Yes: in those times glorious actions obtained no higher reward than the fame attending them. Did the Athenians retain their sense of gratitude to Miltiades? No: this fickle people threw him into prison, upon a false accusation of treachery to his country, and he was condemned to lose his life in the most ignominious manner, but this sentence was mitigated to paying a fine of 50,000 crowns: not being able to pay this, he was

never liberated from prison, but died there of the wounds he received in his country's service. How did his son Cimon signalize his filial piety on this occasion? By raising the money among his friends and relations, and thus purchasing permission to inter his father's body: Cimon afterwards distinguished himself at the battle of Eurymedon. What marks of esteem did Polygnotus receive from Greece? Having painted many pictures at Delphos, and presented the Athenians with some excellent ones representing the Trojan war, he was honoured with the solemn thanks of all Greece, conveyed to him by the Amphictyonic council; apartments free of expense were destined him in all the Grecian cities, and he was presented with crowns of gold. What was the Ostracism? A law introduced into Athens by Clisthenes, one of its chief magistrates; its original intention was to prevent the excesses of ambition, by banishing, for the space of ten years, those citizens whose distinguished talents led them to wish for pre-eminence over their countrymen: the sentence of the law ran thus, "If any one aim at obtaining superiority over his fellow-citizens, let him go, and excel elsewhere." Why was this law termed the ostracism? From the custom which prevailed of writing the name of the person they wished to exile upon an oyster shell; and he whose name was most frequently inscribed upon these shells, was adjudged to suffer this punishment; but, as many of the best citizens were exiled by this law, its impolicy and bad tendency were at last perceived, and it was repealed. What was the Petalism? A sentence of much the same nature as the ostracism; it took its name from the decree being written upon an olive





LEONIDAS POINTING TO THE PERSIAN PROOPS—P 37.



AMPHITHEATRE AT POLA—P 48

leaf; was in force among the Sicilians; and this banishment lasted twelve years. Where ran the river Eurōtas? Through Peloponnēsus and the Lacedæmonian states; it washed the walls of Sparta, whose inhabitants, from frequently plunging into its waves, acquired much of their strength and vigour. What were the peculiarities of Spartan conversation? Brevity and conciseness: a laconic answer is a proverb. What ancient states had their meals in public? The Spartans and the Cretans. Which of the Spartan kings made the bravest defence against the enemies of his country? Leonidas, at the straits of Thermopylæ; he, with 300 Spartans, engaged the Persians, under the conduct of Xerxes, with 100,000 men: Leonidas and his brave fellow-soldiers were all killed, except one man, who fled back to Sparta, where he was treated with deserved contempt, till he made amends for his cowardice at the battle of Platēa. What were the words on the monument erected to the memory of Leonidas and his brave companions? "Go, passenger, and tell at Sparta, that we died here, in obedience to her sacred laws." Between whom was the battle of Artemisium? This naval engagement was between the Persians and the Greeks, on the very day that the Spartans and Persians were engaged at the straits of Thermopylæ; the success was doubtful. What was Athos? A famous peninsular mountain in Macedonia; Xerxes, in his expedition against the Grecian states, ordered a passage to be cut through it. Mention the Athenians who best contributed to their country's glory? Theseus, Miltiades, Cimon, Themistocles, Aristīdes, and Pericles: Aristīdes was famed particularly for his justice. What testimony



did Plato give to his merit? This: "Themistocles, Cimon, and Pericles," said Plato, "have enriched Athens with statues, edifices, and public ornaments, but Aristides with VIRTUE." Where did Themistocles acquire his greatest honours? At Salamis: this was the most signal victory gained by the Greeks over the Persians. What was the prevailing custom among the Athenians after a battle? The commanders declared who had distinguished themselves most, and best deserved the prize of victory (a laurel crown), by writing their names upon a slip of paper: after the battle of Salamis, each general adjudged the first prize to himself, the second to Themistocles, thus tacitly giving him a decided preference to all. What honours did Themistocles receive? The prize of wisdom was decreed him; the Spartans presented to him the best chariot in their city, and commanded 300 of their young men to attend him to the frontiers of their state; when he appeared at the Olympic games, the whole assembly rose in compliment to him; all eyes were directed to Themistocles, and this involuntary homage from a countless multitude must have been infinitely more flattering to a great mind than the most eloquent orations in his favour. What privileges were granted, in the last ages of the Athenian republic, to those who had deserved well of their country? They were made free of the city, and exempted from giving public feasts and shows, which often amounted to great sums: these immunities in some cases were extended to their posterity; and they were frequently honoured by the erection of statues to their memory. What funeral ceremonies were observed by the Athenians? The

bones of those citizens who had fallen in battle, after being strewed with perfumes and flowers, were exposed three days in an open tent; they were then enclosed in coffins, and carried round the city. Where were these bones finally laid? In a public monument called the Ceramicus: here were deposited in all ages those who had fallen in battle, except the warriors of Marathon, who, to immortalize their uncommon valour, were buried there. What were the trophies so frequently mentioned in ancient history? They were, among the Greeks, wooden monuments, erected in the place where some signal victory had been obtained, and either were adorned with real arms, and colours taken from the enemy, or had warlike instruments carved upon them: the block of white marble which the Persians brought into the field, to erect as a trophy should they prove victorious at Marathon, was converted by Phidias into a Nemesis, or goddess of revenge. Why did the Greeks choose wood for their trophies? From this noble motive; they were unwilling to eternize the memory of feuds and state quarrels, and therefore preferred wood to a more durable substance, that as national animosities in time decayed, the remembrance of them might do so too.

How long did the first war between the Persians and Greeks continue? Fifty-one years. Who was Pericles? A celebrated Athenian general and orator. How did Pericles show his public spirit in Athens? By improving and beautifying the city considerably, under the direction of the celebrated Phidias: Pericles, hearing that the Athenians murmured at this disposal of the public money, offered himself to defray all necessary expenses, provided his name were recorded

upon the public édifices. Did the Athenians suffer this? No: they felt the intended rebuke, and afterwards allowed him whatever sums he thought proper. What were the last words of Pericles? "I am surprised," said he, speaking to the friends who surrounded his bed, and were relating his great exploits to each other, "that you should forget the most meritorious circumstance of my life: I never caused any one citizen to mourn on my account." It cannot, however, be forgotten, that it was he who procured the revival of an obsolete law, declaring no person a citizen of Athens whose parents, both father and mother, had not been Athenian citizens also; in consequence of which, 5000 individuals, who had before been free, were sold as slaves. Which were the chief works of Phidias? A Minerva, erected in the city of Athens, and a Jupiter Olympus, sixty feet high, made of gold and ivory: Phidias, exasperated at his countrymen's ingratitude to him, presented his Jupiter to the Eleans, a neighbouring nation. What was the Peloponnesian war, and its cause? A contest carried on between the Spartans and Peloponnesian states (the Argives and Achæans excepted) on one side, and the Athenians and Grecian cities of Asia on the other. It was excited by the conduct of the Athenians in aiding the Corcyreans against the Corinthians, broke out 431 years before Christ, lasted for twenty-seven years, and ended in the most complete overthrow of the Athenian power: the history of this war is related by Thucydides and Xenophon. What particular calamity befell the Athenians at this period? A terrible plague raged in Athens, 430 years before Christ: the famous physician, Hippocrates, then distinguished

himself by his care of the sick, and greatly increased his reputation. What was the Odëon? A musical theatre, erected in Athens, by command of Pericles; it was ornamented by the celebrated Phidias: the Greeks considered music as one of the essentials in the education of their children. How was the style of the historian Herodotus distinguished? By its elegance and simplicity. What honours did Herodotus receive from the Greeks? When he read his history at the Olympic games, the Greeks, after bestowing upon this celebrated work unbounded applause, gave to each separate book the name of one of the nine muses. Who was Lysander? A Lacedæmonian general, and the conqueror of Athens: towards the conclusion of the Peloponnesian war, he established thirty magistrates, known by the appellation of the thirty tyrants: wealth in their eyes was the greatest crime; they seized wherever they found it, and are said to have put more to death in eight months than the enemies of Athens had done during the continuance of a long war. Who was Thrasybūlus? A noble Athenian, who, after attacking and defeating the thirty tyrants who then usurped the government of Athens, and restoring freedom, passed an act of amnesty (or general pardon), by which the citizens engaged, upon oath, to bury all past transactions in oblivion. Which of the Grecian philosophers was most famed for his virtues and liberal opinions? Socrates: history records an action of his, truly heroic. When unjustly sentenced to death by the Athenians, he refused to escape from prison, although an opportunity presented itself, since it was contrary to the standing laws of his country. Why was the Isle of Delos famed? The common treasures of Greece

were there deposited, and the Athenians were accustomed to send a ship, every year, to offer sacrifices at Delos: the laws forbade any person being put to death in Athens, from the time of this ship's departure till its return. What great man was once sentenced to die at Athens, before these sacrifices left the city? Socrates: the execution of his sentence was suspended for thirty days, after which he was compelled to drink hemlock. Were the Athenians ever sensible of his merit? Yes: the Delphic oracle had before declared him the wisest of mankind; and, after his decease, great honours were paid him; a statue (the work of Lysippus) was erected to his memory; and, at length, Socrates was worshipped as a demigod. Who was Xenophon? A famous historian, philosopher, and warrior, who commanded the 10,000 Greeks, in their celebrated retreat to their own country from Asia, after the battle of Cunaxa. What was the favourite diversion of the Athenians? Hunting: it was so highly esteemed at Athens, that Xenophon wrote a treatise purposely to display the advantages resulting from an exercise which enables its followers to suffer hunger, cold, heat, and thirst, with equal indifference. Who was Agesilæus? A valiant king of Sparta, who defeated the Persian army near Sardis, and the Thebans in the plains of Coronæa; he was assassinated on the coast of Lydia, in the eighty-fourth year of his age, returning from the conquest of Egypt. Who were the Ephori? Spartan magistrates: nine were elected, but five had the power of acting collectively; all, even kings, were compelled to appear before them upon any charge of mal-administration; they regulated religious rites, made peace and war, and had the

custody of all the public treasures. What celebrated action is recorded of these Ephori? They were such strict disciplinarians, that they fined one of their valiant soldiers for gaining a victory unarmed; the youth was bathing, when he heard the sound of the trumpet, and rushed from the bath to head the troops under his command; after gaining the victory, the magistrates decreed him a crown of laurel for the courage he had shown, but fined him for not staying to put on his armour. What superstitious rites had the Athenians? Feasts celebrated in honour of Adonis; the whole city then appeared in mourning, and funeral processions of images, representing dead persons, were carried about the streets. To what amusements were the Athenians most partial? To theatrical entertainments, in the representation of which they excelled. What were the Anthesteria? Festivals, in which the slaves were entertained. What was the Barathrum? A public pit in Athens, into which those condemned to die were thrown.

What was the Lycæum? Anciently a temple dedicated to Apollo: afterwards converted into a public school, in Athens, where the orators declaimed. Who was Epaminondas? A celebrated Theban general, the contemporary and friend of Pelopidas; they jointly gained the battle of Leuctra; Epaminondas commanded at Mantinæa alone, where he bravely fell; in his last moments breathing an ardent wish for the glory and safety of his country. Where stood Pella? This city, famed as the birthplace of king Philip, and Alexander his son, was anciently the capital of Macedonia. What Grecians distinguished themselves against Philip of Macedon, by their speeches and

writings? Lycurgus, the orator, Demades, and the celebrated Demosthenes, whose orations were called philippics, from Philip, king of Macedon, against whom they were directed. Who rivalled Demosthenes in eloquence? Æschines, the orator; but, being in the interest of the Macedonian king, he was compelled to withdraw to Rhodes and Samos, and opened a school of rhetoric, in which he had the magnanimity to recite the orations of his rival for the instruction of his scholars. When was the social war, or war of the allies? 358 years before Christ, carried on by several Grecian nations, for the purpose of throwing off the Athenian yoke, and re-establishing independent states. What occasioned the sacred war? The Phocians, who inhabited those territories near Delphos, had ploughed up some land consecrated to Apollo; for this supposed sacrilege they were sentenced by the Amphictyonic council to pay a heavy fine; and upon their refusal a war broke out, in which most of the Grecian states were engaged, called the sacred war. What sides did the Greeks take in this quarrel? The Spartans and Athenians assisted the Phocians; the Bœotians, Locrians, and Thessalians, sided with the Amphictyons. When was the battle of Chæronea? In the reign of Philip of Macedon; by the event of this battle Philip became master of Greece. Where was the philosopher Aristotle born? At Stagira, a city in Macedon, which was destroyed by king Philip, but rebuilt by his son Alexander, the pupil of Aristotle. Which were the first battles gained by Alexander against the Persians? Those of Granicus, Issus, and Arbēla. Where stood Tyre? It was a city of Phœnicia, besieged and taken by

Alexander. How did Alexander dishonour his character in respect to the Tyrians? By inhumanly putting them all to the sword, except 2000, whom he reserved for crucifixion; and he actually had crosses erected along the seashore, where this barbarous sentence was rigidly executed. What particular instance did Alexander give of his pride and folly? His suffering his subjects to pay him adoration as the reputed son of Jupiter Ammon (the god of the Egyptians.) Where stood the temple of Jupiter Ammon? In Africa, in the midst of the Libyan desert, in a fertile spot called the Northern or *Oāsis* of Siwah; the god worshipped there was by the Greeks called Jupiter, by the Egyptians, Ammon; at length both these names became one: Bacchus is thought to have built the temple. In what battle did Alexander completely triumph over the Persians? In that of Arbēla; the defeat and death of the Persian monarch Darius gave Alexander another empire. Where stood Persepolis? This city was anciently the capital of the Persian empire, now called Cilminar, or the Forty Columns; besieged by Alexander, who, in a fit of intemperance, burnt its palace. Who was Calānus? An Indian philosopher, who attended the court of Alexander of Macedon. What was his end? Although he professed to follow most severe philosophy, yet, being attacked by a painful disorder, he had not patience to bear its repeated approaches, but resolved to burn himself upon a funeral pile. Did he effect his purpose? Yes; against the earnest entreaties of Alexander: it is generally supposed that he was prompted to this action chiefly by vain-glory, and the desire of making himself conspicuous to after ages. What story does



Josephus relate of some Jewish soldiers in the service of Alexander? When commanded by that prince to assist in rebuilding the temple of Belus (which Xerxes had destroyed), they absolutely refused, alleging that, as idolatry was forbidden by their law, the respect due to that and their conscience would not allow them to assist in the erection of a temple designed for idolatrous purposes. How did Alexander act upon this? He gave orders for their immediate punishment; but, upon reflection, their conduct appeared in a more favourable light, and he discharged and sent them home. How did Alexander in one day evince the extremes of generosity and passion? In the morning he gave his friend Clitus the government of Maracanda, one of his most important cities; and in the evening killed him, in a hasty fit of resentment, at a banquet. Who was Porus? An Indian prince, who was taken prisoner by Alexander; and when brought before him in chains, showed equal fortitude and presence of mind. The Macedonian monarch asked how he would be treated; as a king, replied Porus. Do you then wish for nothing more? said Alexander. No: all things are comprehended in that sentence. Alexander, touched by his greatness of soul, restored him his kingdom. Who were the Thetæ? This was a name given to the lower class of people among the Athenians, including all artisans and labouring men. How did the Athenians honour those who fell in their country's defence? Their most celebrated orators were appointed to pronounce funeral orations in their praise: this was done to inspire the Athenians with an ardent desire of glory and military fame. How were the children of those Athenians who died in

1846 a great scarcity of  
 us, especially in Ireland, occasioned by the  
 failure of the potato crop. In May 1842 a second,  
 and in July a third, attempt was made upon the life  
 of her Majesty.

In 1841, her Majesty's naval forces were employed  
 in conjunction with the allied sovereigns, in rescuing  
 Syria from the power of Mehemet Ali, the Pacha of  
 Egypt. An expedition into Affghanistan in 1838,  
 for the purpose of replacing the deposed king, Shah  
 Soojah, upon the throne, having been followed by the  
 most disastrous reverses, through treachery and in-  
 surrection, a large force again entered the country in  
 1843, and having diffused a wholesome respect for the  
 British arms, by the destruction of Cabul, Jellalabad,  
 and several other places, finally withdrew from further  
 interference. About the same period, hostilities,  
 which had been carried on for some time in the  
 Poonja, were terminated by the expulsion of the  
 Ameers, and the annexation of that country to the  
 Indian empire. The war in China also was in this  
 year brought to a close, and a treaty entered into, by  
 which our trade with that country was placed upon a  
 more secure and independent footing. The Punjaub,  
 since the death of Runjeet Singh, in 1841, had  
 been the scene of the most appalling atrocities,  
 which for some time had threatened the tranquillity  
 of the British possessions, but the crossing of the  
 Sutlej by the Sikh army was the signal for hostili-  
 ties; and the sanguinary battles of Moodkee and  
 Ferozeshah in 1845, and of Aliwal and Sobraon in  
 1846, completely prostrated the power of the  
 Sikhs, and the British entered Lahore, and

succeed to that government, which was her uncle, Ernest Augustus, Duke of Cumberland. A fatal influenza prevailed in London in this year, which disabled a large majority of the police force; and an insurrection occurred in Canada, which was suppressed by the firmness of Sir John Colborne (Lord Seaton). Particularize some of the events of 1838. The destruction of the Royal Exchange, London, by fire, on the 10th of January; the coronation of Queen Victoria, in Westminster Abbey, on the 28th of June; the birth of the Duke of Oporto, heir-apparent to the Portuguese throne; rupture between England and China, in consequence of the prohibition against importing opium into the latter country; and a violent riot at Canterbury, headed by one Thom, under the assumed name of William Courtenay. Were there any very remarkable occurrences in the year 1839? Several;—none, perhaps, more memorable than the decease of the Sultan Mahmoud II.; he had put the janisaries to death, reformed Turkish institutions, and assimilated them to those of France and England. Spain was relieved from the miseries of a civil war by the retirement of Don Carlos who took refuge in France, where he was received as a prisoner on his parole. What public events took place in England in 1840? Queen Victoria was married to Prince Albert of Saxe-Coburg, on the 10th of February; a few months after this event, her Majesty was fired at by one Edward Oxford.

Specify some of the more remarkable events of the present reign. The destruction, in 1841, of a large though not the most valuable, portion of the city of London by fire; the same

dictated the terms of a treaty, stipulating, among other important provisions, for the total disbandment of the Sikh soldiery, and the cession to Great Britain of all the territory on the left bank of the river. In the Cape of Good Hope the marauding excursions of the Kaffirs have led to frequent skirmishes, the indecisive results of which clearly point out the necessity of increasing the military force of that colony. In 1848, a revolution in France, king Louis Philippe fled to England; a republic formed; Louis Napoleon elected President for ten years. In 1850 a second Sikh war broke out, which was finally and completely repressed by the British army, under the command of Lord Gough. The same year witnessed the conclusion of a treaty between the king of Sardinia and the Austrian emperor, who ceded Venice to Italy. In 1851, Louis Napoleon elected Emperor of France, by the title of Napoleon III. In 1857, the mutiny of the Sepoy regiments began at Meerut, and was quickly followed by the revolt of nearly all the native troops in Central India. The British troops, although few in number, boldly attacked them; and, after taking Delhi and Lucknow, they followed up the rebels, and scattered them whenever they appeared.

Name some of the more important improvements distinguishing the present reign. The consummation of the Emancipation Act of 1834, and complete liberation of the slave; the introduction of poor laws, and of municipal reform, into Ireland; the remodeling of the tariff; and the total repeal of the corn laws, thus allowing the unrestricted importation of grain. To these may be added, the great exten-

sion of some of our colonies, and the formation of many new settlements, particularly in Australia, Tasmania, and New Zealand; the general introduction of railways, which now intersect nearly the whole of the united kingdom; and, lastly, the instantaneous communication between places, however distant, by means of the electric telegraph. The first stones were laid of a new Parliament House and a Royal Exchange in London; the latter of which was completed in 1844, and opened by her Majesty. During the year 1851, a building, designed by Sir Joseph Paxton, was erected in Hyde Park, and, from the immense quantity of glass used in its construction, was called the "Crystal Palace;" the object for which it was intended, was to promote an Exhibition of the Works of Industry of all Nations. To the successful development of this idea, we owe the erection of a similar but more splendid edifice at Sydenham, which was opened by her Majesty in June, 1854. The prospects of a lasting peace, awakened by these auspicious events, were dispelled by the commencement of a war with Russia. The Czar, Nicholas, having asserted his right of dominion over the Greeks in Turkey, which concession was refused by the Porte, proceeded to invade the Danubian province in 1853. After long and unsuccessful negotiations with Russia, England and France declared war against that country, in defence of Turkey, 1854: and a conflict of two years' duration succeeded. Many battles took place in the Crimea. The principal engagements between the Russians and English, in alliance with France and Turkey, were those of Alma and Inkerman. After the

battle treated? At the time of their solemn festivals a herald, producing these children dressed in complete armour, proclaimed in words to this effect: "These orphans, whom a sudden and glorious death has deprived of their illustrious fathers, have found in the people a parent, whose care was extended to them during infancy; and now, armed at all points, their country invites them to follow the bent of their own genius, and to emulate each other in deserving the chief employments of the state." How did the Greeks excel the Romans in humanity? They could never be persuaded to have public exhibitions of gladiators in their cities; and the speech of an Athenian upon this subject well deserves to be remembered. First, said he, before we permit these barbarous shows, let us throw down the altar which our ancestors have erected to mercy. What story is recorded of the Hellespont? This strait, which lies between Europe and Asia, has been famed as the place where Leander met an untimely fate: he was attached to Hero, priestess of Venus; and is said to have swum over the Hellespont, nightly, to visit her; but was at length unfortunately drowned; and she, in despair, threw herself into the sea. Why was Agis, king of Sparta, executed? This prince, who lived in the time of Alexander's successors, wished to revive the ancient laws of Lycurgus; but his people, dead to all sense of justice or virtue, rose against, and condemned him to this ignominious end. What forms of government have at different periods prevailed in Athens? It was first governed by kings; then by archons; those gave place to the tyrannical power of the Pisistratidæ. this was destroyed, and freedom again restored, till

the city was taken by the Lacedemonians; the thirty tyrants then assumed absolute power, and after their expulsion the democratical form of government was again established, till the Romans made Greece a tributary province. What forms of government have prevailed in Sparta? For the space of 900 years it was governed by kings; then Lycurgus established a republic, which continued 700 years longer, under the most promising auspices; but the Spartans having subdued the neighbouring states, particularly the Athenians, the tide of victory began to turn, and the Thebans, headed by Epaminondas and Pelopidas, compelled them, after the battle of Leuctra, to sue for peace. Philip of Macedon, and finally the Romans, completed the conquest of this famous state. What was meant by *Magna Græcia*, or Great Greece? The colonies settled by the Grecians in the southern parts of Italy and Sicily. Where stood the city of Sybaris? In Great Greece: its inhabitants were noted for their luxurious and effeminate lives; they were enervated by the mildness of the climate, the richness of the soil, and their great wealth. How did the Sybarites betray the weakness of their character? They are said to have decreed marks of distinction to such as excelled in giving magnificent entertainments; they removed from their city those citizens and artisans whose work was noisy; and even the cocks were expelled, lest their shrill cries should disturb the peaceful slumbers of the inhabitants: in the war with Crotōna 300,000 Sybarites were defeated by 100,000 of their enemies, which terminated their existence as a distinct nation. Name the most famous oracles consulted by the Pagan world. That of Apollo at Delphos; of Trophonius,

in Bœotia, the temple and oracle of the Branchidæ, in the neighbourhood of Milētus; and one at Dodōna, a city of the Molossians. Why did the Greeks esteem Apollo an oracle? He was the son of Jupiter and Latona, the god of the fine arts, of medicine, music, poetry, and eloquence, of all which he was deemed the inventor. He had received from Jupiter the power of knowing futurity; and he was the only one of the gods whose oracles were in general repute over the world. What happened to the temple of Delphos? It was destroyed by fire eighty-three years before Christ; from that time the famous oracle there ceased to answer the questions proposed to it. What were the Macedonian Phalanx and the Roman Legion? The Phalanx was a body of heavy armed infantry, consisting of 16,000 men, placed always in the centre of the battle; and the Legion was a body of the Roman army, consisting of ten companies, placed always in the van or rear, containing from 3 to 6,000 men. Four legions, the standing army, were placed under the control of the two consuls, in equal commands,—on the approach of war this force was increased, and on some occasions there were eighteen legions armed and on duty.



# MISCELLANEOUS QUESTIONS

IN

## GENERAL HISTORY.

### CHIEFLY ANCIENT.

The sage historic muse  
Shall next conduct us through the deeps of Time,  
Show us how empire grew, declined, and fell  
In scatter'd states; as thus we talked,  
Our hearts would burn within us, would inhale  
That portion of Divinity, that ray  
Of purest heaven, which lights the public soul  
Of patriots and of heroes.

*Thomson's Winter.*

NAME the four great ancient monarchies. The Assyrian or Babylonian, the Persian, the Grecian, and the Roman. Name the four earliest Assyrian monarchs. Nimrod, Belus, afterwards worshipped, Ninus, and Semiramis; this queen finished building the city of Babylon in a style of superior magnificence; the city consisted of an immense square, divided by the Euphrates into two nearly equal parts. Herodotus states, that the palace and tower stood in opposite divisions; and modern travellers seem confident that the ruins of the palace are on the eastern side, from which it follows that the stupendous pile, called the "*Birs of Nimrod*," is all that remains of the famous Tower of Belus. For what was Babylon famed? For its hanging gardens, and great walls.

its inhabitants were peculiarly luxurious and effeminate. Who was Sardanapālus? The last king of the first Assyrian empire; his luxury and effeminacy were notorious; he reigned twenty-three years, and being besieged by the Bactrians in his city of Nineveh, he defended it for two years; but, an inundation of the Euphrātes having destroyed part of the walls and rendered the city untenable, he burnt himself in his palace with his domestics, B.C. 717; from the ruins of his kingdom were founded the three separate ones of Nineveh, Babylon, and Media. Which ancient nation had the clearest ideas of religion? The Jewish nation; they being then the only people who adored the one true God: Moses was their lawgiver. How were the Jews anciently governed? First, by judges; during that period they fell frequently into idolatry and slavery; then by kings, till Nebuchadnezzar carried the tribes of Benjamin and Judah into captivity; after their return to their native land, they were ruled by high-priests and the Sanhedrim, or council of experienced Jews: the Maccabēan race then governed Judea as high-priests and kings. The famous Herod was their first Idumēan prince; he is said to have commanded the slaughter of the innocents: some years before his reign, the Jews had acknowledged themselves tributary to the Romans.

What great feast and fast do the Jews commemorate? The feast is that of the passover, which they keep annually, in memory of the destroying angel passing over the door of the Israelites, and slaying the first-born of the Egyptians; and they observe the tenth day of the month Tisri, *i. e.*, October 8th, as the day of atonement. For what were the

Chaldæans famed? For their knowledge of astronomy, and pretended divination by dreams. Which ancient nation was the most ridiculously superstitious? The Egyptians; they worshipped as deities, leeks, onions, cats, dogs, worms, and serpents: their religion was gloomy, and even their acquirements in natural philosophy mystical: every thing was ascribed by them to the immediate influence of their gods; Osiris, Isis, and Hermes, were gods of separate diseases, their system of magic rested on this notion.

What custom was peculiar to the Egyptians? That of judging people after their death; if upon examination they were found to have acquitted themselves with credit, their bodies were decreed honourable funeral ceremonies; if otherwise, they were thrown to the dogs. By what virtue were the Egyptians distinguished? By gratitude. Where stood the celebrated city of Heliopolis? In Lower Egypt; there was erected in it a magnificent temple, dedicated to the sun. What ancient nation first instituted libraries? The Egyptians: they were called offices or treasuries for the diseases of the soul. What law had the Egyptians with respect to debtors and creditors? No man was permitted to borrow money without ~~paying~~ passing to the creditor the dead body of his father or nearest ancestor, which every man kept embalmed in his house: it was thought infamous and impious not to redeem so precious a pledge; and he who died without having discharged that duty, was deprived of the customary honours of burial. Who was Sesostris? Son of that Pharaoh, king of Egypt, who was drowned in the Red Sea: he conquered Asia; made Ethiopia and Scythia tributary; obtained

the surname of *Ægyptus*; and, after a long reign, killed himself. Who built the Pyramids? Cheops, Cephreñus, and Asychis, all kings of Egypt, and chiefly noted for their oppression: after their reigns, few among the Egyptian princes are worth recording, till in the year B.C. 685, twelve of the chief lords, during a state of anarchy, seized the kingdom, and shared it into twelve parts, each governing with equal authority: this government was called a *dodecarchy*, and lasted fifteen years. Which of these lords most distinguished himself? Psammetichus, who defeated the eleven, and became sole monarch of Egypt; he was distinguished for valour and prudence. What did the Egyptians use as a substitute for paper? The bark of trees, and a species of reed grass called *papȳrus*, that grows in the stagnant places of the Nile. For what were the ancient Persians famed? For learning, hospitality, and love of magnificence. To what god did they direct their supreme adoration? To Oromasdes. Who were the Satraps? Governors of provinces among the Persians. What punishment was peculiar to the Persians? Smothering in ashes; Darius Nothus inflicted it upon his own brother. Which of the ancient nations paid the greatest attention to the education of their children? The Persians; but they were at length inspired by the Medes with a taste for luxury and effeminacy, which afterwards became conspicuous in them. Which is the most ancient kind of idolatry? That which the Persians adopted; the worship of the sun and moon. Who were the Magi? An order of Persian priests, founded by Zoroaster, who worshipped fire. What were the principal tenets of the Magi? They pro-

fessed an utter aversion to images, for which reason they worshipped their god under the form of fire: the Sabæans, another order of priests, who allowed the worship of images, derived their ideas of religion, in some degree, from their knowledge of astronomy; for they considered each planet as inhabited by some superior being, and thus image worship spread from the Persians to the Greeks.

What rank did the priests hold in ancient Egypt? They were considered as next in dignity to the king; their land paid no taxes, and they were consulted as oracles, both in religion and literature. What opinions had the eastern nations concerning guardian angels? They thought that every man at his birth had his good genius given, to attend him through life as his guide and director. What ideas had the ancients of a future life? As they entertained some confused notions of a future state and the resurrection of the body, their first care after a battle was to demand a suspension of arms till the sacred rites of sepulture were performed; on these duties they imagined the happiness of a future state would depend. What nation paid particular respect to old age? The Egyptians and the Spartans, ever ready to engraft in their laws any thing which tended to the preservation of good order in society, adopted this rule, and obliged their youth to rise up in the presence of the aged, and offer them the most honourable seats. What story is related of the Spartans as to this law? At a theatrical representation, when an old man, an Athenian, came too late to be able to procure a good seat, the young Athenians unanimously endeavoured to sit close, and keep him out; abashed at this, he hastily

made his way to the seats appointed for the Lacedæmonians; they all immediately rose, and received him in the most honourable manner: the Athenians, struck with a sudden sense of virtue, gave a thunder of applause; and the old man exclaimed, "The Athenians know what is right, but the Lacedæmonians practise it!" How were false accusers punished in Egypt? They were sentenced to undergo the same punishment which those they accused would have merited had the accusation been just. What was a libation? Pouring out upon the ground either milk, wine, or any other liquor, after the priests had tasted it; this ceremony was performed by the ancients in honour of their deities. What opinions, employments, and manner of living, had the ancient Brahmins? They believed in the transmigration of souls, and on this account abstained from meat; they studied astrology and astronomy, assisted at the public sacrifices, and the only tribute which they paid to the king of their country was their advice. Did all hold the same opinions? No: they were divided into many sects; some of these thought self-murder not only defensible but virtuous; and when oppressed by age, or sickness, deemed it meritorious to burn themselves alive; another order spent great part of the day in chanting hymns to their deities; their lives were passed in solitude, and they thought it wrong to marry. Who was Confucius? A celebrated Chinese philosopher, who flourished about 550 B. C.; he was of royal descent, a Mandarin, in the province of Lu; was famed for his wisdom and virtue, and the reformer of the Chinese religion. Who fought the battle of Thymbria? Cræsus, king of Lydia, celebrated for his riches, and

Cyrus, king of Persia; the former being defeated and taken prisoner, Sardis, the capital of his dominions, became subject to the Persians.

What kings in ancient history afford the most striking proof of the vicissitudes to which human life is subject? The rich Cræsus, king of Lydia, who, according to Herodotus, was condemned to be burned alive by Cyrus, but was afterwards pardoned; and, Dionysius the Younger, tyrant of Sicily, who from a powerful monarch became a schoolmaster at Corinth. How did Damocles, the Sicilian, learn that the life of a tyrant is not as happy as it appears to be? Damocles, who was one of the courtiers of Dionysius the Elder, frequently extolled the happiness of his master, thus surrounded by wealth and power: Will you then, said Dionysius, make trial of my felicity? The offer was accepted, and Damocles ushered into a room where the most magnificent repast was prepared; incense, perfumes, and slaves of the highest beauty appeared in profusion. What followed? In the midst of all his pleasures he cast his eyes towards the ceiling, and perceived the point of a sword hanging by a single horse-hair over his head; all his joy now vanished, anxiety took possession of his mind, and he learned this useful lesson—that even in the highest stations there is always a something which corrodes our bliss, and renders us in happiness upon an equality with others. When was Agrigentum founded? This city, anciently one of the most famous in Sicily, was founded by the Greeks in the 38th Olympiad; it was first subject to the Carthaginians, then to the Romans. Name the tutelar divinities of the Sicilians. Ceres and

Proserpine; the foundations of the temples dedicated to them are now the basis of a Christian church: luxury, and a taste for magnificent expense, not even exceeded by Asiatic splendour, form the striking characteristics of the Agrigentines. For what building was ancient Agrigentum famed? For a celebrated temple, dedicated to Juno, which, at the siege of the city by the Carthaginians, was burnt down; and a picture of Juno, by Zeuxis, exquisitely finished, shared the same fate. Who was Empedocles? A native of Agrigentum, who flourished 400 years before Christ; he shone as a philosopher, but was noted for his vanity, which led him to throw himself into the gulf of Mount Etna, in hopes that the Sicilians would regard him as some divinity suddenly removed to his proper sphere; but the mountain, in a subsequent eruption, threw out his slippers and discovered the real fate of the pretended deity.

What barbarous punishment was used by Phalāris, one of the Sicilian tyrants? A brass-founder of Athens, named Perillus, knowing the cruel disposition of Phalāris, cast a brazen bull larger than life, and capable of containing a human victim, so contrived, that a fire being placed beneath the bull, the unhappy man was burned to death; Phalāris, having admired it, caused the inventor to make the first trial of it himself. What became of Phalāris? Zeno, the philosopher, while at the court of this prince, advised his resignation; and Phalāris, suspecting Zeno of designs inimical to his crown, immediately ordered him to the torture; Zeno refused to submit to this outrage upon justice and humanity, reproached the assembled citizens for criminal weakness in witnessing the execution



of such a degree, and incited them to open resistance; animated by this harangue they flew to arms, defeated the tyrant's guards, and Phalaris was stoned to death by his exasperated people. What were Scylla and Charybdis? A rock and gulf which form the Straits of Messina: the poetical fiction recorded of them is, that Scylla was formerly a beautiful woman, changed by the envy of the enchantress Circe into a monster: Scylla, in despair, threw herself into the sea, and was turned into a rock. Charybdis was said to be a ravenous woman, changed by Jupiter into a gulf, beneath the rock. Where was ancient Carthage situated, and about what time was it founded? It stood on a peninsula in the Mediterranean, thirty-six miles north-west of the site of Tunis, and 352 miles east of Algiers, directly opposite to Rome: the Phœnicians were its founders, but at what date is uncertain, perhaps 100 years before the foundation of Rome. Which were the principal deities of Carthage? The Moon and Saturn: they frequently sacrificed human victims to the latter; and when Agathocles threatened to besiege the city of Carthage, its inhabitants, to appease the anger of Saturn, sacrificed 200 children of the first rank: the worship of fire was common also to the Persians and Babylonians, though not attended with such circumstances of horrid barbarity. To what did the Carthaginians owe their riches? Partly to their trade, and partly to the discovery of the silver mines in Spain: this flourishing republic existed 709 years. Name the chief curiosities and antiquities in Egypt? The Pyramids, the Labyrinth, the Mummy Pits, Pompey's Pillar, erected at Alexandria, the

Sphinx, and the lake of Moëris, dug to receive the inundations of the Nile.

How did the successors of Alexander divide his dominions? Into four separate kingdoms; the Macedonian, the Asiatic, the Syrian, and the Egyptian. Antipater succeeded Alexander of Macedon in the Macedonian empire; and Perseus, its last king, about 150 years afterwards, was taken prisoner by the Roman Paulus Æmilius, and Macedonia reduced to a Roman province. Who claimed the Asiatic kingdom? Antigonus: it comprehended Natolia, and some districts beyond Mount Taurus; this kingdom was at length divided into those of Pergamus, Pontus, and Armenia: Pergamus became a Roman province by the express will of its last king, who appointed the Romans his heirs: Pontus and Armenia fell into their hands in the time of Mithridātes.

Who first, upon the death of Alexander the Great, possessed the Syrian kingdom? Seleucus Nicātor: it flourished long under his successors, and those of Antiochus, till the victorious Pompey added the Syrian monarchy to the list of conquered provinces. Who, upon Alexander's death, claimed Egypt? Ptolemy Lagus, one of his generals; twelve princes, his successors, called after him Ptolemies, governed Egypt. Cleopātra, its last monarch, was subdued by Augustus Cæsar. Who was Ptolemy Philadelphus? One of those kings of Egypt, who employed seventy-two linguists to translate the Old Testament into the Greek language; a translation frequently called the Septuagint, from the number of those employed in it: Ptolemy Philadelphus also founded the Alexandrian library. When was this library burnt? Forty-seven

years before the birth of Christ ; it contained 400,000 valuable books. Name the most famous battles of antiquity. Marathon, Thermopylæ, Artemisium, Salamin or Salamis, Platæa, Eurymedon, Arginusa, Leuctra, Granicus, Arbëla, Issus, Ticinus, Trebia, Thrasymene, Cannæ, Zama, Pharsalia, Philippi, and Actium. Name the most famous sieges of antiquity. That of Babylon, by Cyrus and Darius; of Carthage, by the Romans; of Platæa, by the Lacedemonians; of Syracuse, by the Athenians; of Tyre, by Alexander the Great; and of Athens, by Sylla, the Roman dictator. Name the great examples of mutual friendship in ancient history. David and Jonathan, Jews; Damon and Pythias, Sicilians; they lived under Dionysius, tyrant of Syracuse; Pylades and Orestes, natives of Argos; Epaminondas and Pelopidas, Thebans; Cicero and Atticus, the Scipios and the Lælii, Romans. What ancient queens have been most celebrated? Dido, said to be the founder and queen of Carthage (Virgil makes Ænëas her lover and contemporary, though this is certainly an anachronism). Artemisia, queen of Caria, and widow of Mausolus, to whose memory she erected a noble monument; it was 411 feet in compass, 130 feet high, and the principal front adorned with thirty-six columns: it was reckoned one of the seven wonders of the world, and Praxiteles is supposed to have been employed on it, Thalestris, queen of the Amazons, in the time of Alexander the Great; Cleopâtra, queen of Egypt; and Zenobia, queen of Palmÿra. What was remarkable in Cleopâtra? She was equally beautiful and luxurious; yet, in the midst of her excesses, she preserved a taste for polite learning and the arts: her

ambition was unbounded; Julius Cæsar and Marc Antony were successively enslaved by her charms: her empire over Antony was such as to make him insensible to the claims of conjugal affection, patriotism, and glory. How was Zenobia styled? Empress of the East: she was besieged in her capital by the Roman Emperor Aurelian, who carried her captive to Rome: Longinus, the celebrated critic and orator, was her secretary.

What custom was long prevalent among the Gentoo women? That of burning themselves upon the funeral pile of their husbands: the horrid custom was founded upon a passage in their Vedas, or sacred writings: "She who dies with her husband, shall live with him for ever in heaven." What are the Arundelian marbles? They are ancient marble tablets, found in the isle of Paros, about the beginning of the seventeenth century, and supposed to be sculptured in the year B.C. 264; they contain the chronology of ancient history; were bought for the celebrated Earl of Arundel, and afterwards presented to the Oxford University. Over what parts of the known world has Christianity extended? Those who embraced the gospel were first termed Christians at Antioch; its doctrines prevailed in the southern parts of Europe as early as the year 50; in Britain it was the general religion about A.D. 156; Christianity extended over the north of Europe from the fifth to the twelfth century; at the opening of the fifteenth century it was extensively promulgated in Asia, Africa, and America; but many corruptions crept into the system; and, in the sixteenth century, the reformed or Protestant doctrine spread through the greatest part of

Christendom. Who was Mahomet: what nations acknowledged his doctrines? A native of Mecca, in Arabia, who, about the year of our Lord 622, declared himself a greater prophet than Jesus, and the last whom God would send: he promised his followers the speedy conquest and undisturbed possession of this world; and the enjoyment of every delight in another: his doctrines are received in Arabia, Turkey in Europe, and in Asia, Barbary, Persia, Egypt, India, and Nubia. How do the Mahometans reckon time? From the Hegira, or flight of Mahomet from his persecutors, A.D. 622; they also reverence Mecca as the birthplace of Mahomet; and Medina as that of his interment. Which were termed expressively the dark ages? From the close of the sixth to the dawning of the fourteenth century. During this dreary night, Alfred and Charlemagne aimed at the revival and restoration of literature in their dominions, but with little success. The Arabians, in the ninth century, were the great patrons of the arts and learning, while the mists of superstition and ignorance enveloped Europe. Who are the Cardinals? The word cardinal was applied originally to the presbyters and deacons in great churches; but in the eleventh century, to the presbyters and deacons of Rome only; in imitation of Christ's disciples, their number was limited to seventy. How did they rise into such estimation with the Catholic churches? Gradually; their exclusive power of electing the popes was acquired in the time of Edward the Confessor: they first wore the red hat (a token that they were to shed their blood for religion if necessary) towards the middle of Henry III.'s reign: they received from pope Urban

VIII. the title of Eminence, in the time of Charles I. of England; their power is, however, at present, much diminished, having little influence in the Christian world. What is the Conclave? An assembly of the cardinals, after the pope's decease, to elect his successor: the distinguished family of Medici gave two popes to the ecclesiastical state, viz., Leo X., son of Lorenzo the Magnificent; and Clement VII., natural son of Julian, the brother of Lorenzo; Julius II. and Leo. X. were patronizers of the fine arts: Julius began Saint Peter's church at Rome; the architect was Michael Angelo. What is meant by Christian or General Councils? They were meetings of the pope, cardinals, and clergy, for the suppression of what were termed heresies; and to fix the doctrines of the Roman church. By whom was the first Christian council held? By the apostles, in the year 50; the first general one was held at Nice in 325, for the express purpose of censuring the doctrines of Arius, at which the emperor Constantine presided? How many general councils have been held? Twenty: the four most noted were as follow: the seventh general council, which was held towards the end of the Saxon heptarchy, to restore the worship of images: the tenth, to preserve to the church its revenues and temporalities, which was called in Stephen's reign, 1000 fathers attending: the fifteenth, in the reign of Edward II., to suppress the order of Knights Templars; and the twentieth, in the reign of Edward VI., to condemn the doctrines of the celebrated reformers, Luther and Calvin. The name pope, derived from the Greek *papas*, father, was given to the Bishop of Rome long before he possessed the

authority that is now connected with his name. From the close of the fourth century he was the first amongst the five Patriarchs of Christendom, because Rome was the ancient capital of the kingdom, and, according to tradition, the last dwelling-place of the apostle Peter; his jurisdiction over foreign kingdoms was obtained by the pretence of being the successor of Saint Peter, by the wealth of the Roman Catholic church, and by a decree of the Emperor Valentinian III. in 445. The advantages gained at this date were extended in the eighth century by the establishment of churches in Germany, subject to Rome; by the political confusion in Italy and France; the decretals of the pretended Isidore; the schism between the Eastern and Western empires, and the individual superiority of some popes over their contemporaries. Name some of the most famous popes. Leo the Great, the first pope whose writings have been preserved; Hyginus, who established the form of consecrating churches, and ordained that godfathers and godmothers should stand for children; he lived in the early ages of the church; Sylvester, in whose popedom was the council of Nice; Gregory, first called the Great, who, at the close of the sixth century, introduced many new doctrines, processions, &c.; Boniface V.; he, at the commencement of the seventh century, made churches sanctuaries for criminals; Leo III., who crowned Charlemagne; Sergius, who from a swine-driver became a pope; and Benedict IX., whose scandalous life has frequently disgraced the historian's pen; he lived about the middle of the eleventh century, was several times deposed and restored, and once sold his pretensions to the papacy,

but resumed them again. Name some famous popes since the Norman conquest. Gregory VII., whose power was once excessive; he excommunicated the emperor of Germany, but afterwards died himself in exile: Adrian the IV., whose former name was Nicholas Brakespeare, the only Englishman who ever reached that dignity: Innocent III., who appointed auricular confession, and established the infamous Inquisition: Clement V., who removed the seat of power from Rome to Avignon: Leo X., noted for granting indulgences; he was pope when Luther preached against them: Clement VII., he excommunicated our Henry VIII.: Gregory XIII., the reformer of the calendar: Sixtus V., and Clement XIV. (or Ganganelli), both excellent popes. What gave rise to tournaments? They took their rise from the suppression of the gladiators in the fifth century; at their first institution, a knight, who was superior to a rich lord in single combat, set what price he pleased upon the liberty of the vanquished, and many, after they had killed their adversary, obliged his friends or relations to purchase the mangled body and spoils, left in possession of the victor; but at length these tournaments assumed the appearance of mock fights, the combatants having the precaution to blunt the points of their swords and lances. "Impartial taste," says Gibbon, "must prefer a Gothic tournament to the Olympic games of classic antiquity. Instead of the naked spectacles which corrupted the manners of the Greeks, the pompous decoration of the lists was crowned with the presence of chaste and high-born beauty, from whose hands the conqueror received the prize of his dexterity and courage. The tournaments, as they



were invented in France, and adopted in the east and west, presented a lively image of the business of the field. The single combat, the general skirmish, the defence of a pass or castle, were rehearsed as in actual service; and the contest, both in real and in mimic war, was decided by the superior management of horse and lance."

Name some famous Peruvian emperors. Manca Capac, founder of the empire: Guiana Capac, and Atabalipa, who was emperor when Pizarro conquered the country. Name the most celebrated Mexican emperors. Montezuma and Guatimozin; when Cortez and his Spaniards took possession of Mexico, Montezuma, ever weakly irresolute, suffered himself to be guided by him entirely, though the haughty Spaniard was the declared enemy of his nation. On what account was Guatimozin chiefly celebrated? For his heroic fortitude; one instance of it has been frequently recorded: Guatimozin was sentenced to undergo excessive torture, that the cruel Spaniards might discover his supposed hidden treasures: his high-priest, condemned to suffer the same punishment, and overcome by the violence of the anguish, dared to murmur, and cast a look upon his monarch which seemed to intimate his wish to reveal what he knew; Guatimozin silenced him by this mild rebuke: "Do I then lie on a bed of roses?" Name a few of the most remarkable Turkish emperors? The Emir *Osman* (bone-breaker), a bold and successful captain, unobstructed by the weak and divided Byzantines, founded upon the ruins of the Saracen, Seljook, and Mongol power, the empire of the Osman or Ottoman Turks in Asia, in the year 1300, i.e., 700 of the Hegira, or from the flight of

Mahomet. He forced the passes of Olympus with his Tartar horde, proclaimed himself sultan, and reigned till his death in 1326. To him succeeded eight great princes, whom the dignity of caliph placed in possession of the standard of the prophet; they were animated by religious fanaticism, and a passion for military glory. Orchan, the son of Osman, organized a valiant infantry, composed of Christian slaves brought up in the Mohammedan faith; styled himself Padishah; and the entrance to his palace at Bursa was called the *Porte*. Under his son and successor the brave Soliman I., the Ottoman army spread over Europe and Asia. In 1360, Amurath I. took Adrianople and made it the capital of his empire in Europe, subdued Macedonia, Albania, and Servia; but after the battle of Caschare, was stabbed by his rival, who lay wounded on the ground, in 1389. The ferocious Bajazet, surnamed the *Lightning*, conquered Sigismund, and imposed a tribute upon the Greek empire, but was defeated and taken prisoner by Tamerlane, in 1402, at Anc̄yra, where more than a million warriors contested the empire of the world. Amurath II. was wise and valiant; having concluded a peace, he laid down the reins of government, but the perjury of his enemies caused him to gird on the sword of Osman again, beneath which the Christians fell at Varna; Ladislaus and Julian, legates of the pope, were amongst the slain. The son of this great prince, Mahommed II., set up Alexander for his model; he took Constantinople 29th May, 1453, when the last Palæologus, Constantine XI., buried himself under the ruins of his throne; and from that period *Stamboul* has been the residence of the Sublime *Porte*. During

fifty years the Ottoman arms were the terror of Europe and Asia, especially under Soliman II., called the Magnificent and the Lawgiver, who reigned between 1519 and 1566. This prince united the priestly dignity of the caliph to that of the Ottoman Porte. From Soliman's decease nineteen sultans have reigned, amongst whom neither a brave warrior nor victorious prince has appeared. Mohammed II. reformed Turkish manners, and annihilated the Janisaries. He was succeeded by Abdul Medjid.

Name the Roman emperors who flourished in the first century. Augustus Cæsar, Tiberius, Caligula, Claudius, Nero, Galba, Otho, Vitellius, Vespasian, Titus, Domitian, Nerva, Trajan. Name those of the second century. Adrian, Antoninus Pius, Marcus Aurelius, and Verus: Commodus, Pertinax, Didius, Sevêrus. Name those of the third century. Caracalla and Geta, Macrinus, Heliogöbalus, Alexander Sevêrus, Maximinus, Gordian I., Pupiênus and Balbinus, Gordian II., Gordian III., Philip the Arabian and his son Decius, Gallus, Æmilian, Valerius and Galliênus, Claudius II., Aurelian, Tacitus, Probus, Carus, Carinus and Numerian, Dioclesian, Constantius Chlorus, and Galerius. Name the Roman emperors in the fourth century. Constantine the Great, Constantine II., Constantius and Constans, Julian the apostate, Jovian, Valentinian I. and Valens, Gratian, Valentinian II., Theodosius I., Arcadius, emperor of the East, and Honorius, emperor of the West. Who was the last Roman emperor? Augustulus, who resigned in A.D. 475, being conquered by Odoacer, king of the Heruli.

# MISCELLANEOUS QUESTIONS

III

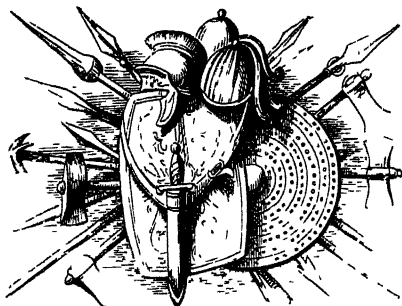
## ROMAN HISTORY.

Of rougher front a mighty people come,  
A race of heroes !  
Fabricius, scorner of all-conquering gold,  
And Cincinnatus, awful from the plough.  
*Thomson's Winter.*

Who founded Rome? Romulus, its first king. It was at first only an asylum for outlaws, who brought thither plunder, cattle, fruits, and other produce, and resembled the towns yet existing amongst the Crim Tartars. Romulus was engaged in perpetual predatory excursions, and the triumphs to which Rome afterwards owed its grandeur originated in the joyous reception given to him on his return home loaded with wheaten-sheaves and flocks. Having subdued the Sabines, the Romans laid aside the small buckler of *Argos*, and adopted the large Sabine shield. How did the idolatry of the Romans differ from that of surrounding nations? In this respect: they worshipped their gods originally without statues or images. How many kings had Rome? Seven: of these Numa Pompilius and Servius Tullius are thought the most deserving, and Tarquin the Proud the least so. Who established the difference between the patricians and the plebeians? Romulus: the former were the nobility, the latter the common people. Who appointed lictors and fasces? Romulus: lictors were twelve men who

walked before the king, or one consul, within the city; a public servant walked before the other; and fasces were bundles of rods with an axe (*secūris*) in the middle, carried by the lictors. What were the *Celeres*? A guard of 300 young men, instituted by Romulus to defend his person. What were the *Ancilia* among the Romans? Twelve sacred bucklers carried by priests called *Salii*, devoted to Mars, symbolical of the perpetuity of the empire, in the reign of Numa Pompilius. Who were the *Duumviri*? Two magistrates appointed by Tullus Hostilius to give judgment in criminal affairs—also the chief magistrates in the colonies. What was the occasion of the battle between the *Horatii* and *Curiatii*? There was a war between the Albans and the Romans, in the reign of Tullus Hostilius, king of Rome; they agreed to decide it by a combat of three persons on each side; the Albans chose three brothers called *Curiatii*, the Romans three called *Horatii*; they fought, and the *Horatii* gained the victory. What was the *Census*? A general survey of the Roman people and their estates, instituted by Servius Tullius; it was first made by kings, then by the consuls, and at length by magistrates called *censors*, whose office also extended to taxing estates and reforming the manners of the people. When did the Romans erect their temple to Faith? In the reign of Numa Pompilius; that dedicated to Fortune was built by the command of Servius Tullius. What was the *Civic Crown*? One made of oak leaves, given by the Romans to him who had saved the life of a fellow-citizen in battle. Why was the orator's pulpit called *Rostrum*? From the *rostra* or beaks of ships taken from the *Antiates*, with which this part of the





BRITISH AND ROMAN WEAPONS.—P 71



ROMAN SOLDIERS.—P 71.

forum was generally adorned. What was the Adytum? The sanctuary in the pagan temples, into which none but the priests were admitted. What was the ancient naval crown? One made in the form of the ancient ships' beaks, and presented to him who first boarded an enemy. How were the ancient Romans trained up to war? A place was appropriated for exercise in the city, called the Field of Mars; here they ran and leaped in ponderous armour, carried the heaviest weights, and performed all martial exercises; war and agriculture were their only professions; their bodies were kept in continual activity; and to this steady, unrelaxed discipline, they owed much of their fame and military glory. How were the Roman soldiers punished for small deviations from duty? They were always bled; for as every ancient Roman entertained high ideas of his own prowess, this temporary deprivation of strength was to them the most sensible mortification. What rule was observed inviolably in the Roman armies? This: he who abandoned his post, or quitted his arms in battle, suffered death. When were gladiators first publicly exhibited at Rome? A. U. 490, by two brothers named Bruti, at the funeral of their father; the custom seems to have arisen from the practice of slaying captives at the tombs of those who fell in battle, to appease their spirits or *manes*. Why were the Romans entertained with gladiators? The policy of their rulers accustomed them to these exhibitions, that they might learn to look upon wounds and bloodshed without shrinking; these shows were often prohibited by the merciful emperors, but never totally abolished till the reign of Honorius, who died A. D. 425. Which of the



ancient nations paid the most sacred regard to an oath? The Romans: even during their greatest corruptions, this high sense of honour never entirely forsook them. What was the Mural Crown used by the Romans? One indented at the top like the battlements of a wall, and bestowed upon him who first scaled the wall of an enemy's city.

Into how many parts were the months divided by the Romans? Three: called *calends*, *nones*, and *ides*. The *calends*, so designated because a priest *called* out to the people that it was new moon, was the first day of the month: the *nones* commenced on the fifth day of the month, and were *nine* days from the *ides*, counting inclusively: the *ides* fell on the thirteenth day of every month, except March, May, July, and October, when the *nones* fell on the seventh, and the *ides* on the fifteenth. What was a *Lustrum*? A space of five years, at the end of which a general survey was taken of the Romans and their estates. What was an *Indiction*? A space of fifteen years, observed among the Roman people, and established by the Emperor Constantine. Name the different forms of government in Rome. The establishment of the regal power; then of the consulship, which continued till the first dictator (T. Lartius) was chosen—nine years after the expulsion of the kings—from fear of a domestic sedition, and of a dangerous war from the Latins: then succeeded the authority of the *decemviri*—ten magistrates selected from amongst the patricians, with supreme power, and from whose decision was no liberty of appeal. By a decree of the senate and order of the people, A. U. 299, three ambassadors were sent to Athens to copy the famous laws of Solon, and

examine into the institutions of other Grecian states ; the result of whose labours was committed to the decenviri, by whom they were embodied into twelve tables engraven on brass, fixed up in public, and continued ever after to be the foundation of public and private rights throughout the Roman world ; after its abolition the perpetual dictatorship prevailed for a short time, till Augustus Caesar introduced the imperial power.

What were Consuls ? Chief magistrates among the Romans ; two acted together, and their authority continued one year ; Brutus and Collatinus were the first appointed to fill this high office. What was a Dictator ? A magistrate who was invested with supreme power for six months ; never chosen during the earlier ages but when the commonwealth was thought in extreme danger ; this office at length was made perpetual ; Lartius was the first dictator. What were Tribunes ? Magistrates chosen to preserve the liberties and privileges of the people against the power and encroachments of the nobles ; at first two were appointed, then five ; at length their number was increased to ten ; they were at first chosen indiscriminately from amongst the plebeians, but afterwards none under senatorian rank were elected to the office. A tribune had no external mark of dignity except being preceded in public by a bacille ; he had, however, a right of precedency, and all were obliged to rise in his presence : he possessed a negative power, which proved useful at first, but was in time perverted to the worst purposes. What occasioned the institution of Military Tribunes ? The plebeian Romans being displeased with the consular government, three new magistrates were chosen in the year of the republic

310, called military tribunes, but their power was soon laid aside for ever; and Camillus, the dictator, dedicated a temple to Concord, to perpetuate the union then effected between the patricians and plebeians. When were the Decemviri appointed in Rome? In the year of the republic 302; ten were chosen to write the twelve tables of the Roman law, but only one acted at a time as supreme magistrate; their office was to continue a year, but they kept themselves in power much longer, under pretence of finishing the tables completely: they acted tyrannically—were at length compelled to resign, and all perished either in prison or in banishment. What were the offices of Quæstor and Ædile? The Quæstors were two in number, and were to take care of the public money and contributions, sell plunder, &c.; but in Julius Cæsar's time they mounted to forty: there were also two plebeian Ædiles, who were to assist the tribunes, rectify weights and measures; and two curule Ædiles, who provided the public games. What rival states showed great antipathy to each other? Rome and Carthage. What was meant by the Punic wars? The wars between the Romans and the Carthaginians, the words Punic Faith were afterwards proverbially applied to the latter people, for their shameful breach of public faith. What gave rise to the Punic wars? The offence which the Romans took at the assistance granted by the Carthaginians to the southern parts of Italy, then at war with Rome. How long did the Punic wars subsist? The first, twenty-four years, the second, seventeen years; and the third and last, four years and some months. Who was Hannibal? A famous Carthaginian general, rival of Scipio Afri-

cānus: he was the son of Hamilcar Barcas, born 247 years before Christ; and, at the age of nine years, his father made him swear at the altar eternal hatred to the Romans. Upon the murder of Asdrubal, the army conferred the chief command upon him by acclamation. At the age of twenty-six years, faithful to his early vow, he commenced a career of military glory by the taking of Saguntum; he next assembled 90,000 infantry, forty elephants, and 12,000 horsemen and traversing Gaul, reached the Alps in the depth of winter, and crossing either the Little St. Bernard or Genevre, entered Italy, which for sixteen years he held in spite of all the efforts of mighty Rome; being recalled to oppose Scipio Africānus, who was advanced within five days' journey of Carthage, he suffered a defeat, and 20,000 of his soldiers were left dead upon the field. Name the four great battles in which Hannibal defeated the Romans. Ticīnus, Trebia, Thrasymene, and Cannæ; but Hannibal was himself defeated at the battle of Zama, in Africa, by Scipio, thence surnamed Africānus. What remarkable commanders fell a sacrifice during these wars? Regulus, Flaminius, and two of the Scipios, on the Roman side; Asdrubal, Hanno, Postar, and Hannibal, on the Carthaginian: Regulus, being defeated under the walls of Carthage, where 20,000 Romans perished, was made prisoner, and was shortly after sent on an embassy to Rome, bound by an oath that he would return to Carthage if the senate should reject the proposed terms of peace—arrived at Rome he recommended to his countrymen the continuance of the war, and rejecting the prayers of relations, and solicitations of friends, remained faithful to his obligation,

and returned to Carthage, where it is asserted he was deprived of life by the most cruel tortures. When did the Romans acquire a taste for the arts? In the 270th year of the republic. For what were the Romans particularly famed? For their perseverance, love of fame, and patriotism. Where did Hannibal and his army, infatuated with the seductions of luxury, forget their character as soldiers? At Capua, in Italy, where they passed a winter.

Who was Coriolanus? A noble Roman, by name Caius Marius, but surnamed Coriolanus for his bravery at the siege of Corioli, the capital of the Volsci. Having placed himself at the head of the patricians, during the famine at Rome 491 years B. C., and refused to distribute the Sicilian corn to the people unless they agreed to the abolition of the tribuneship, he was brought to trial before the whole people, and banished. The more effectually to revenge himself upon his country, he applied to Attius, and those very Volsci whom he had subdued, and readily obtained the command of their forces destined against Rome. Making directly towards his native city, he encamped before its walls, and thence dismissed the envoys of the senate, until at last a mournful train, led by his mother Veturia, his wife Volumnia, and his children, arrived at his camp, and Veturia prostrating herself at his feet, the hero raised her from the ground, exclaiming, "Mother, thou hast saved Rome, but lost thy son!" He then withdrew his army, and returning, was assassinated in a tumult of the Volscians, excited by his enemy and rival, Attius. Who was Siccus Dentatus? A Roman who fought 120 battles for his country, and gained fourteen civic

and four mural crowns: he was, notwithstanding his services, never properly recompensed, and was soon after basely assassinated by command of the decemviri. Who was Camillus? A Roman general and dictator, memorable for taking the town of Veii after it had been besieged ten years; he then forbade the soldiers to plunder, and they in revenge instigated the tribunes to accuse Camillus of fraudulent practices; he was unjustly banished: but Rome being besieged by the Gauls, he nobly returned, completely defeated them, and once more enjoyed the highest offices: he afterwards fell a sacrifice to the plague which desolated the city. What Roman sacrificed himself to appease the fury of the gods? Decius. Publius Decius Mus, the consul, in a war against the Latins, 340 years B. C., devoted himself for his country, and his example was followed by his son and his grandson. Such acts of self-devotion were not unfrequent at a time when patriotism and piety excited a powerful influence, and were performed with great solemnity. The willing victim, after performing certain religious rites, rushed into the midst of the enemy, clad in splendid armour, to show how a brave man ought to die for his country. Marcus Curtius, a Roman youth, clad in armour and mounted on horseback, leaped into a gulf in the Forum, which the oracle had declared would never close until what constituted the glory of Rome should be thrown into it—this Curtius interpreted to be valour. Which of the Romans beheaded his son for contempt of his consular authority? Manlius Torquatus. What Roman was most famed for his integrity? Fabricius: king Pyrrhus, his enemy, declared publicly, that it

was easier to turn the sun from its course, than Fabricius from the path of honour. Who was Fabius Maximus? A dictator, who led the Roman armies against Hannibal; his caution and experience were such, that without hazarding a battle he continued to keep the troops of Hannibal in perpetual alarm, whilst his own remained in security; on this account he was termed the buckler of Rome, and surnamed *Cunctator*. Who was Cato the Censor? A philosopher, brave, just, and famed for the severity of his manners: he was the inveterate enemy of Carthage, and continually advising its destruction. Name the destroyer of Carthage. Scipio Æniliānus, surnamed the *Younger Africanus*; after a siege of twenty days, he took the once powerful rival of Rome, his friend Lælius being the first to ascend the walls, 146 years B. C., and, by command of the senate, demolished and burnt it: in this hero and Julius Cæsar are said to have been united the military and literary talents.

What instance of determined resolution was shown by a Carthaginian at this time? When Carthage was destroyed (which continued burning seventeen days), the wife of Asdrubal, to avoid falling into the hands of the Romans, threw herself into the flames. Who afterwards rebuilt Carthage? Augustus Cæsar, and in some degree re-established its prosperity; but the Arabs, in the seventh century, once more demolished it; and Tunis now stands near its ruins. Name the four most ambitious men in Rome. Marius, Sylla, Pompey and Cæsar. When happened the first important civil war in Rome? In the year of the republic 665, between Sylla and Marius. Name some of the most temperate Romans. Cincinnātus, Fabri-

cious, Cato, and Cicero. Name the three most luxurious. Lucullus, Catiline, and Sylla.

What is meant by proscriptions of the people? Banishing them, confiscating their goods, setting them up for sale, and sometimes putting them to death. Who invented proscriptions? Sylla, upon his return into the city, after conquering the faction of Marius: he *wrote down* (proscribed) the names of those whom he doomed to die, and ordered them to be fixed up on tablets in public places of the city, with a promise of a reward for the head of each proscribed person; the first list included the names of forty senators and 1600 knights. What Roman showed the greatest depravity of heart, and inclination to betray his country? Catiline: Cicero discovered his conspiracy. Who formed the first Roman Triumvirate? Crassus, Pompey, and Julius Cæsar. The policy of Cæsar effected this incongruous union, which should rather be termed a coalition than a triumvirate—that he might quietly enjoy the consulship, ingratiate himself with the plebeians, and after crushing the factions of his colleagues, unite them both in his interest. Cæsar was born 10th July, 100 years before Christ, and became an able general, statesman, and historian; he possessed deep penetration, tenacious memory, a lively imagination, indefatigable in business; and Pliny says he could read, write, hear, and dictate, at the same time, from four to seven different letters. He escaped the proscription of Sylla, who declared “he saw many a Marius in the stripling Cæsar.” He afterwards defeated, captured, and crucified the Ægæan pirates, who robbed him on his voyage to Rhodes to study



under Apollonius; he was privy to Catiline's conspiracy, but, obtaining a command in Spain, was heard to remark as he passed a wretched village there, "That he would rather be first in it than second in Rome." Upon his return he obtained the consulship, overran Gaul, Germany, Italy, and Britain, and reached the highest degree of popularity. Which of his colleagues became his adversary? Pompey the Great, who feared the increasing power of Cæsar; the senate and consuls followed Pompey's standards, while Julius relied upon the affection of his soldiers, and threatened to march to Rome unless they would grant him justice, or to resign his command in case Pompey would do so too. What decree did the Roman senate pass, when menaced by Cæsar? They enacted, that whoever should pass the river Rubicon, either with a cohort, legion, or army, should be deemed a sacrilegious man and a parricide, and be solemnly devoted to the infernal deities; but decrees of this kind were ineffectual when the republic was convulsed to its centre; and, calling on his soldiers to defend the honour of their leader, he passed the Rubicon, forty-nine years B.C., and made himself master of Italy without striking a blow, as Pompey, destitute of troops, had withdrawn from the city, together with the consuls, senators, and magistrates. When was the battle of Pharsalia fought? Forty-seven years before Christ, between Pompey and Cæsar; when the latter proved victorious, and became master of the Roman liberties. In this decisive conflict Pompey is said to have shown himself unworthy of his renowned and venerated name; perceiving his troops thrown into disorder, he retired to his tent, and remained in

a state of stupefaction until the approach of the conquerors obliged him to consult for his safety. Escaping to the island of Lesbos, he took his faithful Cornelia on board—sailed for the court of Ptolemy of Egypt, but he scarcely set foot upon the shore when he was basely assassinated. When Cæsar arrived in Egypt the head of his rival was presented to him; but he turned from the sight with tears—punished the assassins—caused the remains to be interred, and erected a temple to Nemesis over the grave. Where did Cato die? He killed himself at Utica, in Africa, because he scorned to survive the liberties of his country.

What doctrine was introduced at Rome towards the end of the republic? That called the Epicurean; its tenets, evidently favouring luxury and sensuality, are by many thought to have had a powerful effect in corrupting the minds of the Romans, and extinguishing the noble spirit which once animated them. Epicūrus himself made pleasure to consist in virtue; his followers shamefully perverted that doctrine, and were noted for the freedom of their lives. Who conspired the death of Cæsar? Brutus and Cassius; the former had been his intimate friend: he was assassinated on the 15th of March, forty-four years before Christ, in the fifty-sixth year of his age, pierced by twenty-three wounds, which laid him lifeless at the pedestal of Pompey's statue; he was a merciful ruler, had been the victor in 500 battles, and the conqueror of 1000 cities. What caused the most frequent seditions among the Roman soldiers? The great interest paid for money lent; the laws made by the decemviri forbade raising interest above twelve per cent.; but these

laws were neglected, and the excessive usury practised at Rome caused most of the calamities which afterwards befell the empire? How were victorious commanders rewarded amongst the Romans? By a triumph or solemn procession, which was the highest military honour, and the most splendid spectacle of ancient Rome. The enemy must have been foreign and free, the war just, and the number slain must have reached 5000 at least, to entitle the general to this honour. How were the superior triumphs conducted? On the day appointed, the general, crowned with laurel, in after ages with gold, pronounced an oration to the soldiery and surrounding multitude, relating his military achievements: then the march began with a long procession, in which were carried inscriptions, containing the names of the nations, provinces, or cities, he had conquered; the priests assisted, leading the beasts used for sacrifice. Who closed the procession? The conqueror in an ivory car, richly ornamented; he was surrounded by his friends and relations, bearing branches of laurel: the procession stopped at the Capitol, where they sacrificed to Jupiter, and deposited part of the spoils. How was the lustre of the Roman conquests tarnished? By their inhumanity to the conquered; their prisoners, if of high rank, were only reserved to suffer superior mortifications; the captive monarchs and generals were bound in chains, their heads closely shaven (a mark of peculiar degradation), and they were thus presented, a sad spectacle to the gazing multitude."

What was an Ovation? A kind of inferior triumph among the Romans, conferred upon those whose victories were not very considerable; Posthumius was

the first honoured with one: in the Ovation, the general walked on foot in his common habit, and was met by the knights and citizens; he was not allowed a sceptre, and, instead of drums and trumpets, fifes and flutes were carried before him. How long did the custom of triumphing after a battle continue? From Romulus to Augustus, when they were forbidden, with some few exceptions, till some ages after: then, Belisarius having, under the Emperor Justinian, subjugated Africa, taken Rome, Carthage, and Ravenna from the hands of the Goths, was permitted by his sovereign to make his triumphal entry into Constantinople. When was the second great Roman Triumvirate formed? After Julius Cæsar's death, when Octavius Cæsar, Mark Antony, and Lepidus shared the Roman power among them; but Octavius was afterwards declared emperor by the title of Augustus Cæsar. Between whom was the battle of Philippi? It was fought by Brutus and Cassius, on one side; Mark Antony and Octavius Cæsar, on the other: its issue totally overturned the Roman republic, and established the imperial form of government. In what great battle was Mark Antony finally defeated? At the battle of Actium, off the coast of Epirus, by Octavius Cæsar. When did Egypt become a Roman province? In the reign of Augustus: it continued in the hands of the Romans 700 years. What particular change did Augustus effect in the Roman constitution? When declared emperor, he deprived the people of their ancient privilege to make laws and judge criminals; but suffered them to retain that of electing magistrates: Tiberius, however, took this power also into his own hands.

How many Roman emperors were there? Sixty: Augustus was the first, and Augustulus the last. What period of time was called the Augustan age? Augustus Cæsar's reign: the distinguished writers were Cicero, Livy, Virgil, Horace, Ovid, and Varro. Vitruvius, the celebrated Roman architect, lived then. Which were the best Roman emperors? Augustus, Vespasian, Titus, Nerva, Trajan, Adrian, Antoninus, Marcus Aurelius, Pertinax, Alexander Sevêrus; Claudius II., Tacitus, and Constantine the Great. What emperors were noted for their vices? Tiberius, Caligula, Nero, Otho, Vitellius, Domitian, Commodus, and Heliogābalus. Who was emperor when Christ was born? Augustus Cæsar. Who was emperor when Christ suffered death? Tiberius, remarkable for the inconsistency of his character, and his dissolute way of life. When was Christianity introduced into Rome? Thirty years after the death of Christ. What emperors persecuted the Christians? Nero, Domitian, Trajan, Adrian, Sevêrus, Maximinus, Decius, Valerian, Aurelian, Dioclesian, and Julian, surnamed the Apostate; this prince was brought up in the Christian faith, but at the age of twenty-four was induced by the sophist Libanius, at Athens, to renounce the religion of those who had massacred his family, and embrace paganism. What Roman emperor ordered himself to be worshipped as a god? Caligula; but the Jews refused to obey the mandate: this was the monster who wished his people had but one neck, that he might destroy them at a blow. What Roman emperor set fire to his own capital, and afterwards laughed at the calamity he had caused? Nero: this unaccountably cruel prince possessed splen-

did abilities, and received an accomplished education. He poisoned Britannicus, put his own mother to death, and caused Seneca, Lucan, and others, to be assassinated: he appeared publicly as a mountebank, played on the violin, sang, and contended in the chariot-race; he was a persecutor of Christians also; he destroyed himself, A. D. 68. When was Jerusalem levelled with the ground? In the reign of Vespasian, emperor of the Romans, by Titus, his son, A. D. 70. Why did God permit the destruction of Jerusalem, his favoured city? On account of the great wickedness and repeated acts of impiety shown by the Jews, without the slightest symptoms of repentance. What occasioned the animosities between the Jews and Samaritans? A difference in religious opinions respecting the place where God had appointed an altar to be erected: both Jews and Samaritans contested the point; the Jews declaring that God would be worshipped only in Jerusalem; the Samaritans, who were descended from the tribes of Ephraim and Manasseh, who had mingled with the Assyrian colonists, that in Samaria also he made his presence known; and they worship on Mount Gerizim. When the Jews, on their return from captivity, were about to rebuild the temple, the Samaritans desired permission to aid in the pious labour, but their request was rejected by the Jews, who looked upon their issue as mixed with heathens, and hence also the hatred between the Jews and Samaritans in the time of our Saviour.

What has caused such frequent animosities between religious sects? Their bigotry. What calamities have befallen the ancient Jews? Jerusalem was taken by Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, in the reign of

Zedekiah, and the Jews led captive thither; after the expiration of the seventy years' captivity, Cyrus permitted them to rebuild their city, and restore it to its ancient splendour. It was forty years after the death of Christ when Titus destroyed the city; but he endeavoured to save the temple, though without effect. How many Jews are computed to have perished during this siege, and its subsequent events? 1,100,000: those Jews who had been instrumental in the rebellion were crucified by the emperor's command: 11,000 perished by hunger, 97,000 were taken prisoners, and many of them sent into Egypt as slaves, some were devoured by wild beasts, in the public diversions; and it is not possible to conceive greater calamities than those this unfortunate people endured. Who was the last king of the Jews? Agrippa II., being dethroned by the emperor Claudius, he served in the army of Titus, against the very people over whom he had reigned. Who rebuilt Jerusalem? The emperor Adrian; and, in derision of the Jews, he caused a marble statue of a hog to be placed over the principal gate of the city, this animal being the one they have a peculiar antipathy to. The modern Jerusalem has fallen successively into the hands of the Persians, the Saracens, the Christian powers engaged in the Crusades, and the Turks, who still keep possession of it. Who was the famous Jewish historian? Josephus. Who was Pliny the elder? A famous naturalist, killed in an eruption of Mount Vesuvius: he was the friend of the emperor Titus. When were the greatest cruelties inflicted upon the Christians? In the reigns of Domitian and Dioclesian. Who was Agricola? The Roman governor of South Britain

in the time of Domitian; he built a line of forts between the rivers Forth and Clyde, to defend the Britons from the inroads of the Scots, whom he defeated on the Grampian mountains. Who was Tacitus? A Roman historian, one of the greatest orators and statesmen of his time. Who was the first Christian emperor? Constantine the Great; fifteen emperors, all professing Christianity, succeeded him. What city was anciently called Byzantium? Constantinople; the emperor Constantine the Great removed the seat of his government thither, that he might be nearer the Persians, whose power then began to be formidable to the Romans. What nations enslaved the Romans after the time of the emperor Constantine? The Goths and Vandals. Were the morals of the Romans better under the imperial or republican form of government? Under the latter. When was the imperial power in the most flourishing state? In the reign of Trajan. Who was Justinian? A Roman emperor, famed for collecting the Roman laws into one body, called the Code, to which he gave his own name. Who was Belisarius? A Roman general, who lived in the reign of Justinian, emperor of the east, A. D. 561; after performing the greatest services for his country, he was unjustly deprived of all his dignities, and is said to have had his eyes put out. What occasioned the overthrow of the Roman power? Its fall was owing to the luxury and corruption of the people, when the empire became too extensive. Who first laid the Roman power prostrate? Alaric, king of the Goths, 410 years after Christ. What prince was called the scourge of God, the destroyer of nations? Attila, king of the Huns, because he ravaged



and destroyed the Roman empire. Name the chief Italian curiosities, natural and artificial. The amphitheatres, one at Rome, the other at Verōna; the triumphal arches of Vespasian, Sevērus, and Constantine the Great; the pillars of Trajan and Antoninus; the roads made by the consuls Appius, Flaminus, and Æmilius; the Panthēon, anciently a temple, dedicated to the heathen gods; the catacombs; mounts Ætna and Vesuvius; the ruins of the city of Herculaneum, almost destroyed in Nero's time by an earthquake, and totally covered by the lava in the reign of Titus, and the city of Pompeii destroyed at the same time. Why are the fine arts neglected in Italy, which was famous for encouraging them? Because the modern Italians are sunk in ecclesiastical slavery, and weakened by luxury and sensual pleasures.

Name the most distinguished literary characters in the reign of Tiberius? Valerius Maximus, the compiler of memorable stories and events; Velleius Paterculus, the writer of the Grecian and Roman history, from the defeat of Persius, king of Macedon, by the Romans, to the sixth year of Tiberius. What learned men flourished under the reign of Caligula? Few: Caligula declared open war upon the Muses, banished the works of Virgil and Livy from the public libraries, and would scarcely allow Homer better treatment; Seneca, and in short all men of eminent virtue and learning, were his aversion: Apion, the grammarian, however, lived in his reign; and Philo Judæus, a Jewish writer upon moral philosophy. What great men flourished in the reign of Nero? Seneca; Lucan, the poet; Persius, the satirist: Epic-

tētus, the moralist; and Petronius Arbiter, a Roman writer, whose opinions were openly Epicurean

Name some authors in the reign of Domitian. Martial, the writer of epigrams; Juvenal, the satirist; Josēphus, the Jewish historian and antiquarian; and Quintilian, the celebrated instructor of youth. Name some in the reign of Trajan. Plutarch, the biographer; Pliry, the Younger, who was raised to the dignity of consul; Suetonius, who wrote the lives of the twelve Cæsars; and Tacitus, the historian. Name some great men in the reign of Adrian. Ptolemy, the geographer and astronomer; Arrian, the historian, Aulus Gellius, the learned author of *Attic Nights*. Name some learned men in the reign of Antonīnus Pius. Galen, the physician; Justin, the historian; Ælian, the natural philosopher; and Diogenes of Laertes, the Epicurean philosopher and biographer. Who flourished in the reign of Marcus Aurelius? Justin Martyr, the Christian apologist, and Polycarp, bishop of Smyrna; they both suffered martyrdom: Hermogenes, the rhetorician, and Lucian, the celebrated Greek critic and satirist, flourished. Who flourished under the emperor Severus? Clemens Alexandrinus, and Tertullian, celebrated fathers of the primitive Christian church, the latter also an elegant Latin writer; and Minutius Felix, the Roman orator, and writer in defence of Christianity. Name some writer in the reign of Heliogabalus. Origen of Alexandria, one of the fathers of the church, who defended the Christian religion against the attacks of Celsus, the Epicurean philosopher. Name some in the reign of the emperor Alexander. Dion Cassius, the historian of the Roman History, written in Greek. Who

flourished in the reign of the emperor Decius? Plotinus, the celebrated Platonic philosopher, born in Egypt, but a resident in Rome; and Cyprian, the ornament of the African church. Name some famous characters in the reign of Quintillus. Longinus, the celebrated critic and counsellor of the unhappy Zenobia, queen of Palmyra; he was beheaded by order of the emperor Aurelian, A.D. 275; and Porphyry, the Jewish philosophical writer. Porphyry was originally a Christian convert, but afterwards an apostate: from this period (the latter end of the third century) few writers of note appeared in the Roman empire, excepting the Christian fathers; the continual irruptions of the northern nations introduced new languages, new customs; these turbulent times were little calculated for the cultivation of literary talents, and, after the Goths and Vandals had overrun the empire, a night of mental darkness followed, from the tenth to the middle of the fifteenth century. During these dark ages the monks did good service to literature; the manuscripts belonging to private individuals were, with few exceptions, destroyed, damaged, or lost, while those in religious houses were generally preserved. It is to their preservation we owe nearly all we know of ancient history.

# ENGLISH QUESTIONS

CHRONOLOGICALLY ARRANGED FROM

## THE INVASION OF CÆSAR TO THE PRESENT TIME.

In statesmen thou  
And patriots fertile.

*Thomson.*

NAME the six grand epochs in the history of England. The introduction of Christianity—the Norman conquest—the signing Magna Charta (which laid the foundation of English liberty)—the Reformation, the Restoration, and the Revolution. To this enumeration may be added the enactment of the Reform Bills in 1832 and 1868, by which the elective franchise was extended, many old boroughs disfranchised, and populous places admitted to a share in the representation. When was Christianity introduced into England? Sixty-three years after the death of Christ. What was the Reformation? A change from the Catholic to the Protestant opinions, instituted in Germany by Luther, but which had been previously begun in England by Wickliffe, and completed by Henry VIII., who assumed the title of Head of the Church. When was the Reformation begun in Scotland and Ireland? In Ireland, in the reign of Henry VIII.; in Scotland, in that of Mary, queen of Scots, by John Knox, the reformer. What gave rise to the reformation in this and foreign

countries? The general sale of indulgences, or pardons for sins, and the abandoned lives of the clergy. What was the Restoration? Restoring the kingly power, in the person of Charles II, after the death of Oliver Cromwell. What was the Revolution? A change in the constitution, which took place on the accession of William III. What two great advantages did England gain by the Revolution? The present constitution was firmly established, and the famous bill of Rights passed. What is meant by the constitution of England? Its laws and government. What was the Bill of Rights? A bill passed in the reign of William III., to confirm and secure the liberties of the people.

Name the English lines of kings. Saxon, Danish, Norman, Plantagenet, Tudor, Stuart, Orange, or Nassau, and that of Hanover or Brunswick. How many princes were there of each line? Seventeen Saxons, three Danes, four Normans, fourteen Plantagenets, five Tudors, six Stuarts, one Orange or Nassau, and six of the line of Brunswick. What is the ancient name for England? Albion, or Britannia. For France? Gallia, or Gaul. For Scotland? Caledonia. For Ireland? Hibernia. For Wales? Cambria. For Holland? Batavia, or Belgium. For Spain? Iberia. For Portugal? Lusitania. For Sweden and Denmark? Scandinavia. For Poland? Lithuania. For Switzerland? Helvetia. By whom were the Britons first conquered? By the Romans. Julius Cæsar first attempted this conquest, and the succeeding emperors finally achieved it. Who were the Druids? Priests of Britian, whose principal residence was in the Isle of Anglesea where they performed

their idolatrous worship, and were held in great veneration by the people? How were the Druids clothed when they sacrificed? In long white garments: they wore on their heads the tiara or sacred crown, their temples were encircled with a wreath of oak leaves, they held a so-called magic wand, and placed upon their heads a serpent's egg, as an ensign of their order. What plant did the Druids hold in high estimation, and what traces have we of their places of worship? They revered the mistletoe, and their altars or temples, called Cromlechs, may still be seen, as well as the rude chans of the arch-druid, the sacred circle, and the sacrificing stones, on which it is probable human victims were immolated. What became of the Druids? Many were put to death by the emperor Nero's command, when Britain became a Roman province. How were public events transmitted to posterity, when the Britons were ignorant of printing and writing? By their bards or poets, who were the only depositories of the national events. What Roman emperor projected an invasion of Britain, gathered only shells upon the coast, and then returned to Rome in triumph? Caligula. What British generals distinguished themselves before the Saxon heptarchy was formed? Cassibellaunus, Vortigern, Caractacus, and prince Arthur. What was the exclamation of Caractacus, when led in triumph through Rome? "How is it possible that a people possessed of such magnificence at home, should envy me a humble cottage in Britain?" What queen poisoned herself, to avoid the insults of the Roman conqueror? Boadicea, queen of the Iceni, in Britain. What two Saxon generals assisted in subduing Eng-

land? Hengist and Horsa; they were brothers; under their domination the ancient Britons were compelled to retire within Cambria, or escape to Armorica (Bretagne), in France. How was the Saxon Heptarchy constituted? By the union and mutual agreement of seven Saxon princes, to divide England into seven different parts, each to take a share. Who was the first Christian king in Britain? Ethelbert, fifth king of Kent. Who raised the first sole monarchy upon the ruins of the Saxon heptarchy? Egbert, king of Wessex, about 800 years after the death of Christ. When did the clergy first collect tithes in England? In the reign of Ethelwolf, successor to Egbert. What Saxon monarch erected a number of monasteries? Ethelbald. What gave rise to monastic institutions in Christendom? The persecutions which attended the first ages of the gospel, obliged some Christians to retire into deserts and unfrequented places; their example gave so much reputation and weight to retirement, that the practice was continued when the reason ceased to exist. Name the best Saxon king? Alfred the Great. What were the remarkable events of this reign? He awoke anew the courage of his countrymen—attacked and expelled the Danes—defeated them at sea, and maintained himself in possession of his kingdom; he encouraged learning and learned men, founded the University of Oxford, and divided England into shires or counties; this prince first established a national militia, and put the English navy upon a respectable footing: houses were built of brick in this reign.

What were Peter's Pence? An annual tribute of a penny (some say of a shilling), paid by every

family in Britain to the reigning pope, on St. Peter's day, from the eighth century down to the reign of Henry VIII. : it was at first granted for the purpose of repairing and preserving the tombs of St. Peter and St. Paul, in the city of Rome; and in the thirteenth century it exceeded the revenue of the kings of England. When was this tribute abolished? At the reformation, in the reign of Henry VIII. What was meant by Excommunication? A decree of the pope, by which the nation or person excommunicated was deprived of all religious rites, and solemnly devoted to the power of Satan. What English princes have the popes excommunicated? John, Henry VIII., and Elizabeth. What is meant by laying a kingdom under an interdict? By this the pope deprived the nation of all exterior rites of religion, except baptism and the communion to the dying; the people were forbidden the use of all meats, pleasures, and entertainments. What was the trial by Ordeal? This superstitious custom was anciently very prevalent in Britain: there were three kinds of Ordeal; that by fire, that by cold water, and that by hot water. Describe them. In that by fire, the accused were to walk blindfolded and barefooted over nine red-hot ploughshares, placed at unequal distances; in that by cold water, the person accused was bound hands and feet, thrown into a pond or river, and was then to clear himself by escaping drowning; in that by hot water, the hands and feet were plunged into scalding water: these ridiculous customs were totally laid aside in the reign of Henry III. Who founded the University of Cambridge? Sigebert, King of East Anglia. When



did the famous Guy, Earl of Warwick, live? In the reign of Athelstan : his strength is said to have been matchless. He stood forth in single combat with Colbrand, the grand champion of the Danes, in a contest which was to determine the fate of the kingdom, at Memhill, near the walls of Winchester, where king Athelstan was besieged : many memorials are shown in Warwick Castle and elsewhere, of this remarkable person ; but his history is so disfigured by fable, that it is almost rejected from our national records. What Saxon king was stabbed by an assassin ? Edmund, by Leolf the robber. Which of our princes was stabbed by order of his mother-in-law, at Corfe Castle ? Edward, called the Martyr : Elfrida, who commanded the execution of this treacherous deed, was equally beautiful and wicked. When was the general massacre of the Danes ? In the reign of Ethelred II. Which of the Saxon monarchs, after Alfred, was the most valiant ? Edmund Ironside : on the death of Ethelred, he took the field against Canute, the Danish king, and sustained a defeat at Assingham, in Essex, in consequence of the defection of Edric, Duke of Mercia. A compromise was then effected, which gave the midland and northern counties to Canute, while Edmund was to hold the southern. At the instigation of the traitor Edric he was shortly after murdered, by two of his servants, at Oxford, whereby the Danish prince became master of the entire kingdom. Which of our kings, by a memorable speech, reprovèd the flattery of his courtiers ; and what was the substance of it ? Canute the Great, first of the Danish line : he ordered his chair to be placed upon the sea-shore

when the tide was coming in, and commanded the sea to retire; he feigned to sit some time, expecting its submission, till the waves began to surround him, and then, turning to his courtiers, he exclaimed, "The titles of lord and master only belong to him whom earth and seas are ready to obey." When was paper first made in England? In the reign of Harold, successor to Canute. What is remarkable of Hardicanute? He was a weak and degenerate prince; he died from excessive drinking, and in him ended the Danish line. What laws did Edward the Confessor collect? Those of the Danes, Saxons, and Mercians, which he abridged and amended; and, till the twentieth year of the reign of William the Conqueror, they were considered as the common law of England.

Name the principal events in the time of William the Conqueror. The battle of Hastings, fought between William and Harold, when the latter was killed; Doomsday book compiled; the curfew bell established; sheriffs appointed; the New Forest in Hampshire enlarged, to effect which thirty-six villages were destroyed; and the feudal law introduced; the jurisdiction of the Archbishop of Canterbury over the see of York confirmed at a national synod; Norman French introduced in all pleadings in the supreme courts—(this custom continued until the reign of Edward III.); and the foundation of the Tower of London laid by the king, who granted to the city of London their first charter. What was Doomsday Book? An account of the value of every man's estate, the number of cattle and servants upon it; the Down survey in Ireland is analogous in its

uses to this ancient record. What was the Curfew Bell? A bell ordered to be rung every night at eight o'clock, when the English were to put out their fires and candles; they were obliged also, in this reign, to give up their arms. What was meant by the Feudal Law? Estates held by this law were occupied by men who were obliged to assist the owner of the estate, engage in his quarrels, and do to him other actual services; these men paid no rent: in process of time this law was so much abused, that when a gentleman sold his estate, the farmer who lived upon it, his children, and stock of cattle, were sold also. When was the custom of beheading introduced? By William the Conqueror: musical notes were also invented in this reign, by a Frenchman: the English were in general at this time illiterate, rude, and barbarous; but in this century began what is commonly termed the age of chivalry in Europe, when anarchy and barbarism were abolished, and civilization and politeness of manners first introduced. When was Westminster Hall built? In the reign of William Rufus; this king was noted for his oppressions and his irreligion. When were the first Crusades, or holy wars? In the reign of William Rufus; they were undertaken by the Christian nations of the West, to rescue Jerusalem and the tomb of our Saviour from the hands of the Saracens and Turks, who were infidels; they were carried on from the end of the eleventh to the end of the thirteenth century. Who was the famous Saladin or Salaheddin? A sultan of Egypt and Syria, successor of king Nouredin, born at Tecub in 1137. He besieged and took Jerusalem, made Guy de Lusignan prisoner, and slew Chatillon

with his own hand on the plains of Tiberias : this famous victory, and his subsequent reduction of Jerusalem, were the immediate occasions of the first crusade : Saladin was magnificent in his public undertakings, but frugal in his private expenses ; he was a fanatic in religion, but faithful to his promises : his hatred of the Christian name arose from the atrocious massacre of Mahomedan pilgrims by the French Lord, Du Challon, which massacre Saladin had pledged himself to revenge. At this period was founded the military order of Mamelukes, so called from the Arabic word *memelik*, a slave : at first 12,000 slaves were embodied in a corps ; chiefly Turks from Chapchak, who gradually acquired power and influence until the year 1254, when they placed Ibegh, one of their number, on the throne of Egypt : their dominion was terminated by Selim I., in 1517. The whole race was exterminated in one hour, by Mehemet Ali, Pacha of Egypt, 1835.

Who made the first king's speech upon record ? Henry I. ; he was surnamed Beau Clerc, on account of his great learning. What was meant by Knights Templars ? This was a military order of knighthood, instituted in the time of Henry I., to defend the temple and holy sepulchre at Jerusalem ; also Christian strangers from the assaults of infidels. Which of our kings was Earl of Blois ? Stephen, grandson to William the Conqueror, by his daughter Adela ; his father Stephen, Earl of Blois, fell in the crusades against the Saracens : Stephen usurped the English throne. Which of them was Earl of Anjou ? Henry II., the first of the Plantagenets : the loadstone's

attractive power, glass windows, and surnames, were first known in his reign.

Who was prime minister to Henry II.? Thomas à Becket, Archbishop of Canterbury: Becket being murdered at King Henry's instigation, the king consented to perform penance at his tomb, to humour the superstition of the people, who believed him to be a saint, as he had been canonized by the church of Rome: the famous Earl of Pembroke lived in this reign. What king was crowned twice, and taken prisoner in Germany, on his return from the Holy Land? Richard I., surnamed *Cœur de Lion* on account of his valour: Richard first assumed the motto of "God and my right," and affixed it to his arms: a total eclipse of the sun happened in this reign, when the stars were visible at ten in the morning; wheat was sold at £6 per quarter: two suns appeared, which were only to be distinguished by the aid of instruments; sheriffs or bailiffs were appointed, and companies or societies first established in this reign. When did Robin Hood and Little John live? In the time of Richard I.; Robin Hood was said to be the Earl of Huntingdon, who was outlawed for some misdemeanours committed at court, upon which he and his attendant, Little John, concealed themselves in Sherwood Forest, in Nottinghamshire, and lived by plunder. What action of Richard I. does history record most in favour of his noble way of thinking? The pardon of his brother John, after repeated treasons; he then said, "I forgive you, and wish I could as easily forget your injuries, as you will my pardon." Which of our kings was called *Sans Terre*, or *Lackland*? John: he put out the eyes of his nephew,

Arthur, duke of Bretagne, who was the nearest in succession to the throne, and afterwards threw him down a precipice: astronomy, chemistry, and distillery, were first common in Europe in this reign. Who signed Magna Charta? John; before he was prevailed upon to sign this, he surrendered his crown to the pope, consenting to hold it afterwards tributary to Rome, on condition that the Pope should accommodate a quarrel between John and Philip II., king of France. What was Magna Charta? A bill, or act of parliament, granting the barons and citizens greater privileges than they had ever enjoyed before: by this act, which was passed A.D. 1205, the obligation of the feudal law was abolished, and English freedom restored, and guaranteed. Who afterwards revoked Magna Charta? John's son, Henry III.; but the people obliged him to confirm it in every point. When was the Court of Common Pleas first instituted, and when were aldermen appointed? In the reign of Henry III.; the first regular parliaments were called by Henry; this is one of the longest reigns recorded, extending to fifty-six years, being exceeded only by that of George III., which lasted fifty-nine years.

When was marriage first solemnized in churches? In the reign of Henry III.; magnifying glasses and magic lanterns were also invented in this king's reign, by Roger Bacon, the monk. What other improvements were introduced in the reign of Henry III.? Cider, linen, and tapestry were first made in England, and the seaman's compass, said to be known to the Chinese in 400, was first used in England.

What was the Inquisition? An ecclesiastical

jurisdiction appointed for the examination and trial and punishment of such persons as were suspected of entertaining heretical opinions, that is, opinions differing from those held by the Romish Church. Can you give me some account of the acts of the Inquisition? As early as the year 306, inquisitors were appointed, their only punishment being excommunication; but in the year 382 the power of putting to death was given to the Inquisitors. The Holy office, as it was termed, was introduced into Italy in 1251, in Spain 1478, by the Bull of Pope Sixtus. They established their court in the Dominican convent, at Seville, which soon became too small to hold the numerous victims, many of whom were accused from malicious motives, or the hope of favour from the Church. In 1481, 298 heretics were burnt in Seville alone, and many persons acknowledged their belief in Romish doctrines, to escape the cruel tortures to which they were subjected. The total number of victims to this infamous court exceeded 300,000. It was finally abolished by the Spanish Cortes in 1820.

What were the discoveries and improvements in the reign of Edward I.? Geography and the use of the globes were introduced; tallow candles and coals were first in common use; windmills invented; and at this period wine was sold only as a cordial, in apothecaries' shops. What accident did Edward I. meet with while in the Holy Land? He was wounded there with a poisoned arrow; but his faithful queen, Eleaōnra, is said to have sucked the poison from the wound, and restored him to health: at the death of this queen, many years after, Edward erected stone crosses at every place where her corpse rested on its

way to interment; the remains of some of these are still visible—that at Waltham Cross, in Hertford, is the most beautiful as well as most perfect: this prince was surnamed Longshanks, on account of the great length of his legs. What king is said to have inhumanly ordered a general massacre of the Welsh bards? Edward I.: after the conquest of Wales and the death of Llewellyn, its last prince of Welsh extraction; he and David, his brother, were cruelly beheaded, and their bodies treated with the greatest indignity. Who was William Wallace? A famous Scottish hero who, in the time of Edward I., bravely endeavoured to defend the liberties of his country against the English. What became of him? He was defeated at the battle of Falkirk, in 1298, and shortly after being taken prisoner, through the treachery of Sir John Monteith, was conveyed to London, and there suffered the death of a traitor, 27th August, 1305. Who first bestowed the title of Prince of Wales upon his eldest son? Edward I., to reconcile the Welsh to their subjection. When was the battle of Bannockburn fought with the Scots? In the reign of Edward II.: the English lost it. Name the chief favourites of Edward II. Gaveston and the two De Spencers. When was the order of Knights Templars abolished? In the time of Edward II. Why? Because many of the knights were charged with high crimes and misdemeanours; fifty-nine of them residing in France, with their grand master, were arrested and burnt alive. Who was king of Scotland in this reign? Robert Bruce, celebrated for his valour and fortitude. What remarkable events afflicted England at this time? A dreadful



famine, which continued three years, and the most severe earthquake ever known in Britain. What death did Edward II. suffer? He was dethroned, and afterwards cruelly murdered in Berkeley Castle, Gloucestershire.

Name the most remarkable events in the reign of Edward III. The battles of Cressy and Poitiers (the former gained by the genius and courage of the Black Prince, at the age of sixteen), the seige of Calais, the institution of the order of the Garter, and the battle of Neville's Cross, in which David Bruce, king of Scotland, was taken prisoner by Philippa, Edward's queen: the invention of gunpowder, by Swartz, a monk of Cologne, A.D. 1320: the art of weaving cloth brought into England from Flanders: copper money first used in Scotland and Ireland, and painting in oil invented by John Van Eyck. What ribbon do the Knights of the Garter wear? A blue ribbon: it is esteemed the most honourable order the English have. Name the great men in the reign of Edward III. The Black Prince, John Duke of Lancaster, the Earl of Salisbury, and the Duke of York. What was the character and fate of the Black Prince? He was valiant, prudent, and accomplished: he died in the prime of life, of a consumption, regretted by all. It has been remarked that John of Guant, Duke of Lancaster, though so nearly allied to royalty, never ascended the throne, being the son of Edward III., the father of Henry IV., and the uncle of Richard II. Upon what grounds did Edward III. assert his claims to the French monarchy? In right of his mother, Isabella, who was sister to the late king of France. What law destroyed this claim?

The Salic Law. What gave rise to the Salic Law in France? The Salii: the original inhabitants had a law which excluded females from the inheritance of any landed possession; the Franks or French adopted this rule, and applied it to the succession of the throne, excluding women from sovereign power. Name some discoveries and improvements made in the time of Edward III. Gold was first coined, cannons used, turnpikes and clocks introduced, and the woollen manufactory first established, Windsor Castle re-built, Trinity Sunday first observed, the first speaker of the House of Commons chosen, and the title of Esquire given to people of fortune. What king caused his uncle, the Duke of Gloucester, to be privately smothered at Calais? Richard II.; to rid himself of a monitor whom he feared. By whom was the Poll Tax first levied? By Richard II. What was it? A tax of one shilling, ordered to be paid by every person above fifteen; it occasioned an insurrection of the people, because the rich paid no more than the poor. Who headed this insurrection? Wat Tyler and Jack Straw, two of the common people; it was with some difficulty quelled. What two great noblemen did Richard II. banish? The Dukes of Hereford and Norfolk; but Hereford returned with an army before the expiration of his banishment, and deprived Richard of his crown and life. Where did Richard end his days? In Pontefract Castle, where he was starved, or, as some say, assassinated. What were the improvements in this reign? The manufactory of woollen broad-cloth was carried to great perfection, side-saddles and spectacles first became common in England, and cards were invented in France. For

whom were cards invented? For Charles VI., king of France, called the Well-beloved; he was insane the greater part of his reign; and cards were invented for his amusement during his intervals of reason.

When was the office of Champion of England first instituted? In the reign of Richard II. What are his duties? On the king's coronation day, he rides up Westminster Hall on a white horse, proclaiming the sovereign by his usual titles; he then throws down his gauntlet (or iron glove), challenging any one to take it up and fight him, who does not believe the monarch then present to be lawful heir to the crown. This office is hereditary in the Dymock family. Who was the first king of the house of Lancaster? Henry IV., surnamed Bolingbroke; he was the eldest son of John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, and born in 1367. When was the battle of Otterbourne or Cherry Chase? In the reign of Henry IV.: Owen Glendower and Harry Hotspur flourished at this period; the former was a valiant Welshman—the latter, son to the earl of Northumberland; from his ardent valour he derived his name. What distinguished characters lived in this reign? Chaucer and Gower, both English poets; and William of Wykeham, bishop of Winchester. Who was Wickliffe? A reformer, patronised by John of Gaunt; he has the merit of being the first to protest openly against the errors of the Roman church, and was famed for his learning and piety. What order of knighthood did Henry IV. institute? That of the Bath in 1399: the knights wear a red ribbon. It was revised in 1725, in George II.'s reign, and extended by George IV. when Prince Regent. The other British orders are,—of the Garter, of the

Thistle, of St. Patrick: the decorations of Knighthood are a collar and ribbon. Who gained the battles of Harfleur and Agincourt? Henry V, surnamed of Monmouth: they were fought against the French; Henry was afterwards, by the treaty of Troyes, declared heir to the French monarchy, and regent of France and Normandy. When were the followers of Wickliffe first severely persecuted? In the reign of Henry V.; Lord Cobham was one of the first martyrs to this cause: he excited the resentment of the clergy by transcribing and distributing the works of Wickliffe amongs the people in St. Giles's fields; and they in consequence circulated a report, which they caused to be made known to the king, that Lord Cobham, at the head of 20,000 Lollards, was marching to destroy him, upon which a bill of attainder was passed against him. What death did he suffer? He was roasted before a slow fire A.D. 1417, because he refused to subscribe to Roman Catholic opinions. What happened to Henry V. when Prince of Wales? Sir William Gascoigne sent him to prison, for contempt of his authority. Relate the story. One of his dissolute companions being brought before this magistrate for some offence, Henry, who was present, was so provoked at the issue of the trial, that he struck the judge in open court. Sir William, fully sensible of the reverence due to his authority, committed the prince to prison. When the king heard it, he exclaimed, "Happy is the king, who has a subject endowed with courage to execute the laws upon such an offender; still more happy in having a son willing to submit to such chastisement!"

Name the three principal events in the reign of

Henry VI. The civil wars, the siege of Orleans, and the loss of France. Why were these civil wars engaged in? Because the houses of York and Lancaster contended for the throne: their divisions were occasioned by the claim which Richard, Duke of York, laid to the throne, in the reign of Henry VI of Lancaster. What are civil wars? They are wars between those people who live under the same government, and are more to be held in detestation than any other; since they can be of no advantage to the nation, but, on the contrary, cause endless divisions, and totally put a stop to trade. Who was it obliged the English to raise the siege of Orleans? A young Frenchwoman, named Joan of Arc, but called from that event the Maid of Orleans, who headed her countrymen against the generals of Henry VI., and gained great advantages over them. Charles VII., of France, ennobled the Maid of Orleans, her father, three brothers, and all their descendants, even by the female line—and her statue in bronze adorns one of the squares of the city she rescued from the enemy. What French countries did England formerly possess? Bretagne, Maine, Anjou, Touraine, Normandy, Gascony, and Guienne. When was the battle of Wakefield fought? In Henry VI.'s reign, between the Yorkists and Lancastrians: in this engagement, Richard Duke of York, and his son, were slain. What other celebrated battles were fought in this reign? Those of Towton and Tewkesbury; after the latter, Edward, son of Henry VI., was murdered in cold blood by Richard, Duke of Gloucester. Who was Henry VI.'s wife? Margaret of Anjou, a woman of keen penetration, undaunted spirit, and exquisite

beauty : she fought twelve pitched battles in her husband's cause, but ambition, not affection, guided her actions ; and, wanting principle, she may engage our pity, but has no title to our esteem and reverence. What were the discoveries and improvements in this reign ? The Azores and Cape Verd Islands were discovered : the Vatican library founded in Rome : caps and jewels were first worn, and pumps invented. What is the national debt ? Money borrowed by the government of the nation, for which they pay such interest as may be agreed to the lenders. Name the first king of the house of York. Edward IV. : in the reign of this prince printing was introduced, and polite literature encouraged among the English : Angola was settled by the Portuguese, violins were invented, and the first idea of electricity given. How did Edward IV. recompense the services of his brother, the Duke of Clarence ? He caused Clarence, upon some slight accusation, to be drowned in a butt of Malmsey wine. What king married Lady Elizabeth Grey ? Edward IV. Name the most famous warrior at this period. The Earl of Warwick, commonly called the king-maker, because he deposed and reinstated Henry VI. and Edward IV. Name some other distinguished English generals. The Earls of Talbot and Salisbury ; the Dukes of York, Bedford, and Mortimer. What king was smothered in the Tower by his uncle's order ? Edward V. Who was his uncle ? Richard III., Duke of Gloucester, last of the line of Plantagenet, who succeeded him upon the throne. What were the improvements in this reign ? Post-horses and stages were established. The Earl of Rivers and Lord Hastings were beheaded in this

reign. What were Richard III.'s best public actions? The strictness with which he enforced the laws, and the establishment of the hardware manufactory, by prohibiting the importation of articles as could be made in England. When was the Herald's Office instituted? In the reign of Richard III.; this king was killed at the battle of Bosworth field, in defence of his crown, when engaged against Henry Earl of Richmond, afterwards Henry VII.; Richard was the first king who established English consuls abroad, Horace Walpole (in a work called "Historic Doubts") has endeavoured with much ingenuity to rescue the memory of Richard III. from the ignominy uniformly attached to it, and from the imputation of having caused the death of Edward V. and his brother; how successfully must be left to the judgment of his readers. When was America discovered? In Henry VII.'s reign, by Christopher Columbus, a native of Genoa; Sebastian Cabot, another famous navigator, lived at this period; he was born at Bristol about the year 1477, entered the service of Spain, and discovered or revisited Newfoundland, as well as the most important places in South America; he returned to England, obtained a pension from the crown, and died, leaving a high character as a skilful navigator and a man of shining abilities: he was author of a large map of the world, and was the first who noticed the variations of the compass. When was the rebellion headed by Perkin Warbeck? In the reign of Henry VII. Who was Perkin? An impostor, who pretended to be the son of Edward IV.; the prudence and sagacity of Henry defeated this, and many other plots against his government. What

were the discoveries and improvements in this reign? Shillings were first coined in England; Greek generally taught in schools; a passage to the East Indies discovered by the Portuguese; trade and commerce were greatly encouraged with foreign nations; and maps and sea-charts now began to be commonly used in England. What king first assumed the title of Majesty? Henry VIII.: till his reign the English kings were styled Your Grace, or Your Highness: Henry also received the title of Defender of the Faith, from the pope. Why? On account of a book which he published against the opinions of Luther; this title our kings still retain. In whose person were the houses of York and Lancaster united? In that of Henry VIII.; his claims on both sides were equal, as his mother was of the house of York, his father of the line of Lancaster.

Name some of the most remarkable events in the reign of Henry VIII.? The Reformation was begun; the battle of the spurs fought between the English and the French; and the battle of Flodden Field, in which James IV. king of Scotland, with the flower of his nobility, fell. When did Luther and Calvin live? In the reign of Henry VIII.; they were two celebrated reformers. Luther was a German, and Calvin a native of Picardy. What was meant by a Reformer? One who protested against and endeavoured to reform the errors of the Romish church. In what great points do Catholics and Protestants differ? The Catholics worship images, the saints, and the Virgin Mary; they believe in seven sacraments, and when they commemorate our Lord's supper, they think they eat the real body and drink



the actual blood of Christ; they also acknowledge the pope as supreme head of the church. Who was the first pope that decreed the infallibility of the popes in general? Gregory VII., contemporary with William the Conqueror; and this doctrine of infallibility was established by Leo X., as a defence against the opinions of Luther. Who was prime minister to Henry VIII.? Cardinal Wolsey. Who were his two great cotemporaries? Francis I., king of France, and Charles V., emperor of Germany. Name the discoveries and improvements at this period. The Bermuda, Japan, Ladrone, and Philippine Isles were discovered: soap, hats, and needles were first made in England: Peru was discovered and settled: the articles of religion and the bible first printed in an English edition. What great men suffered death in this reign? Sir Thomas Moore, the lord chancellor; Fisher, Bishop of Rochester (tutor to Henry); Lord Surrey, famed for his love of literature; and Edward Bohun, Duke of Buckingham; Wolsey, too, was impeached, but died of a broken heart before his trial; this prelate is said to have intrigued for the papal chair.

When were the Knights of Rhodes first called by the title of the Knights of Malta? In the reign of Henry VIII. Why? Because the emperor Charles V. gave the island of Malta to the knights of St. John of Jerusalem, when they were expelled the isle of Rhodes by the Turks, under Soliman II. Upon what condition were these knights admitted? They were to be of noble blood, to be unmarried, 500 to reside upon the island, and the rest to appear when called upon: they took a vow to defend Malta from

the invasions of the Turks; and were governed by thirty superior knights and a grand master, chosen from their body; in 1798, Buonaparte made himself master of this island, on his expedition to Egypt, through the treachery of one of the order, which he totally abolished; but the French garrison at Valetta were compelled, by famine, to capitulate to the English, who were confirmed in the possession by the treaty of Paris in 1814. What act, passed in Henry VIII's reign, showed the servile adulation of his people, and his own contempt of justice? It was enacted, that the same obedience should be paid to the king's proclamation as to an act of parliament; that the king should not pay his debts, and that those who had already been paid by him should refund the money. What order of knighthood was instituted in the time of Henry VIII.? That of the Thistle, by James V., king of Scotland; the knights wear a green ribbon. Who were the Jesuits? A religious order, founded by Ignatius Loyola, a Spaniard, in the reign of Henry VIII. They rose to power and influence above all other religious orders, though their rules strictly prohibit members of the order to accept any office in the church. On account of their busy, intriguing spirit, their admission into France was long resisted by its monarchs; Peter the Great of Russia expelled them from his empire in 1719. The order had acquired the inveterate hatred of the French people, from the day on which Henri Quatre was assassinated by the Jesuit, Ravailac; and in 1773 the order was finally dissolved at Rome, but their influence was such that individually they continued rich and independent. In 1780 there were 9000

Jesuits out of Italy, supposed to be secretly under the guidance of a superior. The order was silently restored in Sicily in 1804, solemnly re-established in Rome by Pope Pius VII. in 1814, and soon after reappeared in several of those countries whence it had been ejected. A college was granted them in Modena in 1815, and they took possession of the *Collegium Romanum* in that city in 1824. They re-entered France with the Restoration, under the title of "Brothers of the Faith;" and during many years had charge of several flourishing colleges, which were, however, closed in 1828. A few of these have been re-opened since 1848. They have also maintained a reputation for learning; and seminaries for the education of youth are yet conducted by members of the order in England and Ireland, but the order has outlived its political power. The German Emperor (William, King of Prussia), banished the Jesuits from Germany in 1872.

CONTINUATION  
OF THE  
QUESTIONS IN ENGLISH HISTORY,  
FROM THE REFORMATION TO THE PRESENT TIME.

Fair thy renown,  
In awful sages, and in noble bards.  
*Thomson.*

WHEN was the battle of Pinkey, or Musselburgh, fought with the Scots? In the reign of Edward VI. Who was protector during the minority of Edward? Seymour, Duke of Somerset. Name Edward VI.'s best public action. Promoting and establishing the Reformation by act of Parliament. He ordered that a bible should be kept in every church; that evening prayers should be read in English in the king's chapel, and that popish images should be burnt. What insurrection was there during this reign? One headed by Ket, a tanner, a discontented seditious fellow; he raised an army in Norfolk, but was defeated by Dudley, Earl of Warwick, who slew 2000 of his followers, and afterwards hanged Ket in chains on the top of Norwich Castle. To whom did Edward VI. leave the crown? To Lady Jane Grey, his cousin: the council proclaimed her queen, but she reigned only ten days, and was then deposed by Mary, Edward's sister, and only daughter of Henry VIII. and Catherine of Arragon. Name the discoveries

and improvements in this reign. Engraving and knitting stockings were invented; the Common Prayer Book was compiled, and published in English; the Psalms of David were translated into verse; half-crowns were first coined in England; and the study of anatomy was revived. When were Lord Guildford Dudley and Lady Jane Grey beheaded? In the reign of Mary. Why? Because Jane, the wife of Dudley, stood in Mary's way to the throne. To whom was Mary married? To Philip II., king of Spain: Mary was a zealous advocate for the Catholic faith, and repealed all the acts of her brother Edward, passed in favour of the Reformation; she caused the Protestants to be burnt in Smithfield as heretics; the Bishops Gardiner and Bonner assisted her in the execution of these barbarities: Cranmer, Ridley, Latimer, Hooper, and Farrar, with near 300 others, perished at the stake in this reign. When did the English lose Calais? In the reign of Mary: the celebrated Duke of Guise reconquered it. What improvements were made in the arts in Mary's time? Hemp and flax were first planted in England; and the horse-guards instituted; coaches first used; starch was also invented.

Name the principal events in the reign of Elizabeth. Sir Francis Drake's voyage round the world; the Spanish Armada defeated; the Irish rebellion suppressed; and the execution of Mary, queen of Scots. What was the Spanish Armada? A fleet of ships, sent out by Philip II. of Spain, to invade England. How did Elizabeth evince her modesty, and trust in God, after the defeat of the Spanish Armada? By ascribing the victory less to English bravery alone, than to



EXECUTION OF THE LADY JANE GREY.—P 116.



FUNERAL OF RICHARD II.—P 187.



the merciful interposition of Providence; and she ordered a medal to be struck, which represented a fleet beaten by a tempest, and falling foul of each other, with this inscription, "He blew with his wind, and they were scattered." Many of the Spanish men of war, and of which no mention is made in history, were lost on the western coast of Ireland. Who was Mary, queen of Scots? Daughter to James V., king of Scotland, and cousin to Elizabeth: she was famed for her beauty and misfortunes. Who was Mary's chief counsellor; David Rizzio, an Italian. Name Mary's husbands. Francis II., king of France; Henry, Lord Darnley and Duke of Albany, in Scotland; and the Earl of Bothwell, afterwards Duke of the Orkneys; Mary was eighteen years a prisoner in England, and was at length executed at Fotheringay Castle, in Northamptonshire. Name some men of genius in Elizabeth's reign. Shakspeare and Spencer. For what are Shakspeare's works particularly famed? For the wit, variety, and genius displayed throughout, no two characters being alike. When did the Scots first openly declare themselves Protestants? In the reign of their queen, Mary. What is the established religion of the Scots now? Calvinism: which takes its name from Calvin, whose opinions they follow: the reformation in Scotland was effected by John Knox, who resembled Luther in personal intrepidity and popular eloquence, and approached Calvin in his religious sentiments and the severity of his manners. Who were the most distinguished naval officers in Elizabeth's reign? Drake, Howard, Hawkins, Frobisher, and Raleigh. Name some great men in Elizabeth's reign. Sir Philip Sydney, Lord Bur-



leigh, the Earl of Leicester, the Earl of Essex, and Sir Francis Walsingham. Sir Philip Sydney aimed at the crown of Poland; but Elizabeth was unwilling to promote his advancement, lest she should lose so bright an ornament to her court.

When happened the dreadful massacre of Protestants at Paris? On St. Bartholomew's day, in the reign of Charles IX. of France, and Elizabeth, queen of England. What memorable answer did the Viscount D'Ortez, one of Charles's nobility, give him when he sent a circular letter to command the execution of the Protestants? This: "Your majesty has many faithful subjects in this city of Bayonne, but not one executioner." Name the chief leaders on the Catholic and Protestant sides in France, during the civil wars there. On the Catholic were Charles IX., the two Dukes of Guise, and Catherine de Medicis, the chief instigator of the wars; on the Protestant, the Prince of Conde, Admiral Coligni, and Henry the Great, then king of Navarre. When was the slave trade first practised in England? In the reign of Elizabeth: it was introduced by Sir John Hawkins. What has caused its gradual abolition in most countries? The sense which the generality of mankind have of the oppression and inhumanity its defenders have exercised upon their fellow-creatures. What young Englishman was at the head of a conspiracy against Elizabeth, to place her rival upon the throne? Anthony Babington, who was afterwards executed. Name the discoveries, inventions, and improvements, in Elizabeth's reign. Stops were introduced in reading and writing; coaches and watches first common in England; the study of botany was

revived; knives first made in England; Holland declared a republic; and criminals first sentenced to transportation. Name the first prince of the Stuart line who reigned in England. James I. of England, and VI. of Scotland, called the Solomon of his age. What remarkable event happened to James before he ascended the English throne? Earl Gowrie's conspiracy against him, who invited James to his house, and took him prisoner; but the king was afterwards rescued by his attendants. What were the most remarkable occurrences in this reign? The gunpowder plot was discovered and defeated; and the celebrated Sir Walter Raleigh beheaded. What was the gunpowder plot? A scheme of the Roman Catholics, to blow up both houses of parliament by laying a train of gunpowder under them. Who was Sir Walter Raleigh? A famous historian and navigator. When was the first general assembly of the Church of Scotland? In the reign of James I. Name the improvements in the time of James I. The circulation of the blood was discovered; telescopes were invented; the satellites round the planet Saturn were first perceived; baronets created; mulberry-trees first planted in England, and potatoes brought thither.

What is meant by Highland Clans? Tribes of Scotch Highlanders: each of these clans bears a different name, and anciently lived upon the lands of their respective chieftains, to whom they showed every mark of attachment, and cheerfully shed their blood in their defence; these chieftains, in return, bestowed a protection upon their clans, equally founded on gratitude and a sense of their own interest. Name the characteristic traits of the ancient Scotch Highlanders.

Fidelity, hospitality, and great family pride. What were their dress and character? They wore a plaid made of woollen stuff, or tartan, which either hung down from their shoulders, or was fastened with a belt; from this belt hung their sword, dagger, knives, and pistol: a large leathern purse hanging before, adorned with silver, was always a part of the chieftain's dress: their patience was unwearied, their courage undaunted, and their honour unsullied. Name the most striking events in the reign of Charles I. The wars between Charles and his parliament; the Irish massacre; and the execution of Lord Strafford and Archbishop Laud: this unfortunate king was taken prisoner by the parliament, confined at Carisbrook Castle in the Isle of Wight, and at last beheaded. When did Clarendon and Hampden live? In the reign of Charles I.: the former was a statesman and historian, the latter a celebrated patriot. What was the Irish massacre? A conspiracy of the Roman Catholics in Ireland, to murder all the English and Irish Protestants residing there. What were the discoveries and inventions in this reign? The Bahama Isles were discovered; barometers and thermometers invented; newspapers first published; sawing-mills erected; and coffee brought to England. When did the Lord Falkland and Fairfax live? In the time of Charles the First; they were of opposite parties: Falkland was attached to the king.

When was England declared a commonwealth? In Cromwell's time, protector of England. Name the most remarkable events in the protectorship of Cromwell. A war with the Dutch, who were defeated: and Jamaica conquered: Cromwell made



CHARLES THE FIRST—P. 120



CHARLES THE FIRST TAKING LEAVE OF HIS FAMILY  
BEFORE HIS EXECUTION.—P. 120.



Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland; landed in that kingdom, took Drogheda by storm, and put all the inhabitants to the sword: the sect called Quakers appeared; and the parliament contemptuously dismissed by Cromwell, who ordered the doors to be forthwith locked: several Spanish galleons taken and destroyed by the English fleet near Cadiz, one of which had treasure on board amounting to two millions, all silver. After the publication of a pamphlet entitled, "Killing no Murder," Cromwell never considered his life secure; he wore armour under his clothes, carried pistols, and changed his bed-chamber almost every night. Name the two distinguishing traits in Cromwell's character. Hypocrisy and ambition. Who took the English emigrants over to settle in Philadelphia? William Penn, son of Admiral Penn, one of Cromwell's officers. When did Milton live? In Cromwell's time, to whom he was Latin secretary: Cromwell, however, in general, was by no means an encourager of learning; but the nation, under his administration, improved both in riches and power. Why did Richard Cromwell resign the protectorship? Because he did not possess those great qualities which were necessary to support the views of his father, Oliver Cromwell. What were the improvements made about this time? St. Helena was settled, air-pumps and speaking-trumpets were invented.

When was Charles II. restored to the throne of his ancestors? He embarked at the Hague on the 23rd of May, 1660, for England, and arrived at Dover the 25th, where he was met by General Monk, afterwards Duke of Albemarle, on whom he conferred the order of the Garter; on the 29th, being his birthday,

he made a triumphant entry into the city of London and proceeded to Whitehall. Name some of the most remarkable events in the reign of Charles II. Dunkirk sold to the French for 400,000 crowns; the great fire and plague in London; and the Royal Society established for the improvement of philosophy, mathematics, physic, and all useful knowledge: Mr. Boyle and Sir William Petty were amongst the first members and promoters. When was the bill of exclusion attempted to be passed? In the reign of Charles II., to prevent the Duke of York, brother to Charles, from ascending the throne, as he was a papist, this bill passed the house of commons, but the lords threw it out; in this reign also, many of the corporations in England were induced to surrender their charters. What is meant by the charter of a corporation? Its right to elect a mayor and aldermen. When were Algernon Sydney and Lord Russell beheaded? In the reign of Charles II. Name some men of genius in this reign. Milton, Boyle, Dryden, Otway, Butler, Temple, Waller, Cowley, Wycherley, and Halley; the Earl of Arundel also, the great patron of learning and genius, obtained the title of the English Mæcenas. What were the chief works of these authors? Milton wrote two epic poems, called *Paradise Lost* and *Paradise Regained*; several minor pieces, the most celebrated of which are *L'Allegro*, *Il Penseroso*, *Comus*, and *Lycidas*. Boyle, treatises upon Natural and Experimental Philosophy. Dryden translated Virgil, Plutarch, Juvenal, and Persius; wrote twenty-seven plays, and numerous pieces of poetry. Otway, plays. Butler, *Hudibras*. Temple, polite literature. Waller, poems. Cowley, miscellaneous poetry. Wycherley,







JOHN TAKING THE OATH OF FEALTY — P 135.



TRIAL OF THE SEVEN BISHOPS — P 128.

poems and plays; and Halley, on astronomical subjects. Name some inventions and improvements in the reign of Charles II. Hydraulic fire-engines were invented; buckles introduced; gazettes first published; and the penny-post set up.

Name the most memorable actions in the reign of James II. The Duke of Monmouth's rebellion, seven bishops sent to the Tower for refusing to read the decrees of James, for liberty of conscience in the Protestant churches, intended to bring the papists into civil and ecclesiastical employments; and his endeavours to reconcile the church of England to the see of Rome: the Duke of Monmouth was defeated by the Earl of Faversham and Lord Churchill, at Sedgmore, near Bridgewater, in Somersetshire, on the 5th of July, 1685, when 1300 of his adherents were slain, and an equal number taken prisoners: Lord Grey fell into the king's power the next day, and the Duke on the 8th of the same month: he was beheaded on Tower-hill, in the thirty-sixth year of his age, and those concerned in his rebellion were convicted, and sentenced by Judge Jeffries, noted for severity in the execution of his office. What became of James? He engaged King William III. in Ireland, where he suffered a complete overthrow; was obliged to abdicate the throne, on account of his religious principles and arbitrary conduct; he fled to France, and died at Saint Germain's; this king introduced the use of sea-signals.

When was the battle of the Boyne? In the reign of William III., between William and James; the former was victorious. What renowned generals fought under the banners of William? The Duke of

Schomberg, Baron de Ginkle, Count de Solms, and Prince George of Denmark. What great men shed lustre on this reign? Newton, Locke, Tillotson, Prior, and Burnet. Name their chief works. Newton wrote on astronomy and the mathematics; Locke, on philosophical subjects; Prior, poems; Burnet, history and divinity; and Tillotson, sermons. What Russian monarch travelled through Europe, in the reign of William and Mary, to obtain instruction in the arts of commerce and the mechanics? Peter the Great: this prince evinced that nobility of mind is superior to the advantages of birth, by his marriage with Catherine I., who, having a great soul, was raised from the lowest condition to share his throne. What remarkable expression of Peter the Great proves the weakness of human reason? This: "I can reform my people, but how shall I reform myself?" Peter knew not the blessings of being early taught the lessons of morality; his sublime genius had not been sufficiently cultivated, nor his passions accustomed to the restraints of reason; his virtues were all his own, his defects those of his education and country. Name the chief improvements in the reign of William. Reflecting telescopes were made, and bayonets first used, made at Bayonne, in France; the Bank of England was also established, and public lotteries appointed by government; from which period till 1824 no session passed without a lottery bill.

Whom did queen Anne marry? Prince George of Denmark; she had six children by him, but they all died in infancy. What general, in her reign, was famed for his military talents and courtly accomplishments? The Duke of Marlborough: his victories at

Blenheim, Oudenarde, Ramillies, and Malplaquet, will transmit his name to the most distant posterity; he was created Prince of Mindelheim by Joseph I., emperor of Germany, in consideration of his signal services to the house of Austria. When was the act of union between England and Scotland passed? In the reign of Anne: the Scotch nation is represented in our parliament by sixteen peers and fifty-three commoners. When was the Hanoverian succession established? In Anne's time; and the line of Stuart was set aside, to place that of Brunswick upon the throne: because, after the death of Anne, there being no Protestant heir to the crown of her line, the house of Hanover then stood the nearest in succession. What is meant by the terms Whig and Tory? Whig was a name given in queen Anne's time to those who were for liberty without abandoning monarchy, and friends to the house of Hanover; and Tory was a title by which those were distinguished who were for absolute monarchy, and friends to the house of Stuart. When did the English take the town and fortification of Gibraltar from Spain? In the reign of Anne: it has continued ever since in our possession. When were the British and French Augustan ages? The French, in the reign of Louis XIV.; the English, in that of queen Anne. Name some men of talents in the reign of Louis XIV. Descartes, an astronomer; Fontaine, Moliere, Boileau, and Corneille, poets: Bossuet and Rapin, historians; Fenelon, Archbishop of Cambray, the author of *Telemachus*: the two Daciers, critics and translators; and Madame Sevigné, who shone in the belles lettres. Name some men of genius in Anne's reign. Pope and Swift Congreve

and Rowe, poets; Bolingbroke and Shaftesbury, philosophers; Steele and Addison, celebrated for their excellent periodical publications; and Arbuthnot, who wrote on medical subjects.

Which line of kings has been the most uninterruptedly unfortunate? The line of Stuart. Name some of the vicissitudes it has experienced. James I., king of Scotland, was assassinated; James II. was killed by the splinter of a cannon which burst near him at the siege of Roxburgh; James III. was killed in battle, while endeavouring to crush a rebellion of his subjects; James IV. fell at the battle of Flodden Field; James V. died of grief for the loss of a fine army; Mary, queen of Scotland, was beheaded; Charles I., king of Scotland and England, shared the same fate; Charles II. wandered many years as an exile; James II. was compelled to abdicate the throne; the two Pretenders, son and grandson of James II., after experiencing innumerable hardships in their fruitless attempts to recover the crown, were proclaimed as traitors, and had a price of £40,000 set upon their heads, but they escaped.

Name the three most remarkable events in the reign of George I. The rebellion in Scotland, in 1715, in favour of the Pretender; the South-sea scheme, and its ruinous termination; and the act passed for septennial parliaments. The electorate of Hanover was annexed to the British crown in this reign; and the battles of Preston-pans and Sheriffmuir were fought with the rebels. What lord chancellor was accused, in the time of George I., of taking bribes in the execution of his office? The Earl of Macclesfield. he and the learned Sir Francis Bacon

are the only two recorded as examples of corruption in this high office; Macclesfield was sentenced to pay a fine of £30,000, and imprisonment till the sum was paid. What were the improvements and discoveries in this reign? The northern lights were observed, inoculation used; the East India House built, and the commerce of the company greatly extended; and the Scots attained the art of making thread.

When were the battles of Dettingen and Culloden fought? In the reign of George II.; the former was gained by the king in person, in favour of the queen of Hungary; in the latter, William, Duke of Cumberland, was victorious over the Pretender, whom he finally defeated. When was the battle of Minden? In George II.'s time; gained by the English against the French. In what part of the globe did the English forces, during this reign, extend their conquests? Through the greater part of North America, headed by Townshend and the gallant Wolfe, who gained immortal glory. When did Lord Anson sail round the world? In the reign of George II. What remarkable improvements mark this reign? The new style was introduced into England; the British Museum established; and the Latin language abolished in the courts of law. What Englishman signalized himself at this time by his victories in the East Indies? Colonel Clive, afterwards Lord Clive: in this reign happened that disastrous affair at Calcutta, when 146 Englishmen, confined in a small room called the Black Hole, by command of the nabob, were in such want of space and air, that 123 were found dead the next morning.

Name some remarkable events in the reign of

George III. In the early part of this king's reign Captain Cook sailed round the world; New Holland was discovered; the Isle of Man was annexed to the British crown; the order of Jesuits suppressed by the pope; war with our American colonies; the riots in London (1780); and, after a contest of eight years, the independence of America was acknowledged by the British government. Name some other interesting events. The severe indisposition and recovery of the monarch; the revolution in France (1789), that ancient monarchy declared a republic; war with the French; rebellion in Ireland; the great naval victories of Howe, Vincent, Duncan, Nelson, and Collingwood; and the brilliant conquests of Seringapatam and the Mysore country, by Lieutenant-General Harris; the directory was abolished in France, and the consular government appointed, in 1799.

What great events mark the opening of the nineteenth century? The union between Great Britain and Ireland: General Buonaparte, afterwards Napoleon I. of France, was chosen chief consul for life; the battles of Copenhagen and Alexandria; after the latter, the French were compelled to evacuate Egypt. In 1802, peace was signed between England and France, and the Catholic religion publicly restored in the French dominions. The treaty of Amiens was dissatisfactory to the English, who, in consequence, revived the war again in 1803, and acquired alliances on the continent; but these arrangements only led to the aggrandizement of Buonaparte, extension of the French empire, and ruin of the allies. Nelson asserted the claim of Britain to the empire of the seas, and destroyed the French and Spanish fleets, off Trafalgar.



NELSON —P 128



BATTLE OF TRAFALGAR.—P. 128.





in 1805 ; the death of Mr. Pitt, the uncompromising enemy of Napoleon, gave a momentary prospect of peace, which the ambition of the conqueror obstructed: the English fleet bombarded Copenhagen, and seized the whole of the Danish fleet, while her army, under Wellington, already landed in Portugal, defeated Junot, the French general, and obliged the Russian fleet in the Tagus to capitulate, in 1808 ; the Spaniards also had risen against the French, and received supplies of money and troops from England ; the victories of Wellington, in Spain, shook the throne of Napoleon, and the accession of the European powers to the coalition completed its fall ; the return of the emperor from Elba afforded the British hero an opportunity of gaining additional glory in the memorable battle of Waterloo, 1815 : after twenty-three years of almost uninterrupted war, a universal peace ensued. What consequences of the protracted war continue still to affect the prosperity of England ? The national debt, which now amounts to upwards of £800,000,000. Who succeeded Mr. Fox in the premiership of England ? Spencer Percival : he was assassinated in the lobby of the House of Commons, in 1812, by Bellingham, a lunatic : Lord Castlereagh, who succeeded him, in a fit of temporary derangement committed suicide : and Mr. Canning died of a broken heart shortly after his elevation to the same high but anxious office : in 1819, the distresses of the manufacturers were manifested in different places, particularly at Manchester, where many thousands assembled, 16th of August, 1819, and were not dispersed without the sacrifice of lives : the last convulsion of this disease was Thistlewood's Cato-street conspiracy to assassinate

the ministers, for which he and four of his accomplices suffered death.

What have been the chief improvements in the reign of George III.? Electricity, by the discoveries of Doctors Franklin and Priestley, brought to great perfection; academy of painting established; air balloons invented; and telegraphs used, though known in the time of Ptolemy: the arts and sciences received every possible encouragement from this king, and the many improvements in them under this reign are too numerous to particularize in a work of this nature. Name a few of the most distinguished authors since the accession of the line of Hanover. Bentley, the critic; Thomson, Shenstone, Young, Akenside, Chatterton, Gray, Goldsmith, Mickle, Wharton, Burns, Cowper, and Byron, poets; Watts, Sherlock, Hoadley, Leland, Lardner, Jortin, Warburton, Newton, Kenicott, Lowth, Price, Kippis, and Blair, divines; Fielding, Richardson, Sterne, Smollett, and Scott, novelists, Lyttleton, Hume, Robertson, and Gibbon, historians; Ramsay, Chesterfield, Johnson, Hawkesworth, Burke, and Melmoth, wrote chiefly on miscellaneous subjects; Johnson excelled also as a poet and biographer. Name some other great characters. Kell, Saunderson, and Robins, mathematicians; Hearne and Baker, antiquaries; Sir Hans Sloane and Hales, naturalists; Graham, Brindley, and Harrison, mechanics; Flamstead, Bradley, Ferguson, and Herschel, astronomers; Reynolds, West, Lawrence, and Wilkie, painters.

When did George IV. ascend the throne? In the year 1820, having previously governed as Regent for nine years. What remarkable events took place in

the reign of this king? The Cato Street conspiracy; the trial of Queen Caroline; revolution in Greece; the battle of Navarino in 1827; repeal of the Corporation and Test Acts, 1828; Catholic Emancipation Bill, admitting Roman Catholics into parliament, and to hold government offices. By whom was George IV. succeeded? By his brother, the Duke of Clarence, who assumed the title of William IV. What remarkable events occurred in the reign of William? Revolution in France in 1830; the first appearance of the cholera; the Reform Bill passed in 1832; the Municipal Corporations Act; the new Marriage Act; slavery abolished throughout the British dominions in 1832; the introduction of railways; the houses of parliament burnt down. By whom was William IV. succeeded? By his niece, Queen Victoria, daughter of the Duke of Kent, who ascended the throne in 1837, at the early age of eighteen years. What remarkable events have occurred in her reign? War with China, 1839-42; in Afghanistan, 1840-42; abolition of the Corn Laws, 1846; European revolutions, 1848; discovery of gold in California, 1847; annexation of the Punjaub, 1840; International Exhibition at London, 1851; the French empire under Napoleon III., 1852; Russian war, 1853-6; Indian rebellion, 1857; capture of Peking, 1860; kingdom of Italy constituted under Victor Emanuel, 1860; revolution in the United States, 1861; distress in Lancashire, 1862; commercial treaty with France; close of the American war; slaves emancipated in America, and peace restored, 1865. Expedition to Abyssinia and second Reform Bill passed, 1868; disendowment of the Irish Church, 1870. The Franchise Bill, 1872.

Which four of our British queens have given the greatest proofs of courage and intrepidity? Boadicea, queen of the Iceni; Philippa, wife to Edward III.; Margaret of Anjou, wife to Henry VI.; and Elizabeth, who reigned in her own right. What English monarchs, since the conquest, have ascended the throne when minors? Henry III., Edward III., Richard II., Henry VI., Edward V., and Edward VI.

What English kings have been most noted for their love of war and conquest? Richard I., Edward I., Edward III., and Henry V. What is true glory? Active benevolence, fortitude to support the frowns of fortune, evenness of temper in prosperity, patience in afflictions, contempt of unmerited injuries: this is virtue, and the fame of virtuous actions can alone be called true glory. Name some of the antiquities in England. Picts' Wall, between Northumberland and Cumberland: Stonehenge, in Wiltshire (or circles of stones where the Druids worshipped); Joseph's chapel at Glastonbury; York Minster; Westminster Abbey and Hall; and many Roman monuments, altars, and roads. Name the six greatest philosophers Great Britain has produced. Roger Bacon. Sir Francis Bacon, the Honourable Robert Boyle, Sir Isaac Newton, James Ussher, and John Locke. Name the weak kings who have filled the English throne since the conquest. John, Henry III., Edward II., Richard II., Henry VI., Charles I., and James II. What is meant by a patriot king? One who has his country's welfare particularly at heart, and studies the benefit of his subjects more than his own private interest.

# QUESTIONS

RELATIVE TO

## THE ENGLISH CONSTITUTION.

Here wealth and commerce lift their golden heads ;  
And o'er our labours, liberty and law  
Impartial watch, the wonder of a world.

*Thomson's Spring*

WHAT is the government of England? Limited monarchy ; the crown is hereditary, and females have the right of succession. What power has the king of England? He alone declares war and makes peace ; receives and appoints ambassadors ; disposes of the several governments in the kingdom, and of all civil, military, and naval employments ; he is heir to all estates when no other heir can be found ; the law is constantly administered in his name, and he has a power to pardon all offences committed against it. What other powers has the king? He nominates all the great officers of the state and household ; disposes of all the vacant bishoprics ; no money can be lawfully coined without his command, and he can refuse his assent to any bill, though it should have passed both houses of parliament ; but this branch of the prerogative our kings have seldom asserted.

Of whom is the imperial parliament composed? Or

the king, the lords spiritual and temporal, and the commons, who debate in a separate house; they are all assembled by the king's writ, and the power of dissolving them rests with him. What is the jurisdiction of parliament? It has uncontrollable authority in making, abrogating, repealing, and revising laws: it can regulate, and new-model, the succession to the crown; alter or establish the religion of the land; and even change the constitution of the kingdom, and of parliaments themselves. Who are the Lords Spiritual? Two Archbishops and twenty-four Bishops, including the four Welsh, as representatives of the English Church; and one Archbishop and three Bishops, for Ireland. Who are the Lords Temporal? All Peers of the Realm are members of the upper house: some of these sit by descent, some by creation; but the sixteen Peers for Scotland are elected at the opening of every new parliament, and twenty-eight Irish Peers are elected for life. What is the number of Peers in the House of Lords? It is not fixed, as it may be increased at will by the power of the crown. Of whom are the Commons composed? They are in general men of independent property: the counties are represented by knights, the cities and boroughs by gentlemen, citizens, or merchants; the number of English representatives is 471; of Welsh, twenty-nine; of Scotch, fifty-three; and of Irish, 105, making a total of 658. What are the qualifications of an elector? In cities and boroughs the privilege of voting for the election of members extends to every male person of full age, and not subject to any legal incapacity, who occupies a building within the prescribed boundary, of the clear annual value of £10, provided

he shall have paid the poor-rates and taxes: in Leeds, Manchester, Macclesfield, Sheffield, and other populous manufacturing towns, this clause operates in producing a most extensive suffrage: in the election of county members the franchise is extended to every male person who shall occupy a freehold for life, or a copyhold tenement, of the yearly value of not less than £10, above all rents and charges. What is meant by the Chiltern Hundreds? They are nominal divisions of the Chiltern Downs, in Wiltshire, now annexed to the crown; they still retain their peculiar courts.

What are the stewards of the Chiltern Hundreds? The stewards of these courts are appointed by the Chancellor of the Exchequer; their salary is twenty shillings a year. As the laws enact that a member of parliament who accepts a place under the crown may not sit unless re-elected, accepting the stewardship of the Chiltern Hundreds is merely a formal manner of resigning a seat, when the member wishes to be re-chosen, or to retire altogether.

What is meant by a Call of the House? This, in parliamentary proceedings, is calling the names of the Commons over, each member answering to his own, and leaving the house in the order he is called in: this plan is adopted to discover whether any member be absent, or any person present who is not a member: if only forty members are present, the house may in general proceed to business: when very important questions are agitated, a Call of the House takes place.

What is a Committee of the whole House? It is said to be a Committee of the whole House, when



each member may speak as often as he pleases; when the house is not in a committee, no member may speak more than once, unless to explain himself. What are the oaths taken by electors? They take the oath of abjuration, and likewise swear that they have not polled (or voted) before, during that election; and that they have not, either directly or indirectly, received any sums of money, place or employment, gift or reward; nor any promises of such money, place, or employment, in order to induce them to give their vote. What are the requisites for an English, Scotch, and Irish member of parliament? In order to prevent the mischiefs arising from placing authority in improper hands, the laws enact, that no one shall sit or vote in parliament who is under age, that all members shall take the proper oaths, except quakers, who are permitted to sit, upon making an affirmation, and Jews, who are sworn upon the Old Testament; but no alien, born out of the dominions of the British crown, is capable of being a member in the House of Commons. Who are, by their functions and offices, particularly disqualified for a seat in the Imperial Parliament? The clergy, the twelve judges, mayors of boroughs, sheriffs of counties (though a sheriff for one county may be chosen a knight for another); all persons concerned in the management of taxes and duties, excepting the treasury commissioners; in short, none accepting offices under the crown, but officers of the army and navy, are considered eligible to this important trust. How is the balance of power preserved? When held in its original purity, the people should form a check upon the nobles, the nobility again upon the people, and the

sovereign upon both, by the mutual privilege of rejecting what the other has resolved. What important rights have the members of both houses? Freedom of speech is the first and highest, and, till the year 1770, neither lords nor commons could be sued for legal debts while the parliament was sitting; but they then unanimously relinquished this privilege, and may now be proceeded against as other debtors are, with this exception, that they cannot be arrested for debt. What peculiar privileges have the Lords? Each peer, when a vote passes not agreeing with his sentiments, has a right to enter his dissent upon the journals of the house, called his protest; he does not swear in a court of justice, his word of honour is thought sufficient; he may vote by proxy in the House of Lords; he has the privilege to appoint and qualify a certain number of chaplains; his character is shielded from virulent abuse, by the statute of *Scandalum Magnatum*; and, finally, he cannot be outlawed in a civil action. How does the business of the House of Lords differ from that of the Commons? When persons are impeached by the Commons, the Lords have a right to try them in their own house; upon appeals from inferior courts, in civil causes, they give final sentence; and when any of their own members are accused of felony, or high treason, the affair is brought before the house, and there determined. What peculiar rights have the Commons? They propose all taxes and grants to the crown: the reason given is, that as the supplies are raised upon the body of the people, it is just that they should have a right of taxing themselves;

they also choose their own speaker, who afterwards must receive the sovereign's approbation. How are laws made? By the mutual agreement of king, lords, and commons: whatever is enacted by one, or even two of these parts, is no statute unless they all agree; but there is an exception to this rule, in affairs relating solely to the peculiar rights of either house. What is the form observed in making laws? Every bill must be read three times in both houses, and passed there before it can receive the monarch's assent; when this is done, it is considered as the law of the land: but an act of grace, or pardon, is signed first by the sovereign, and then read and passed in both houses. Have the great law lords a seat in the House of Peers? The twelve judges, and the twelve masters in chancery, sit in the house, and their opinion is referred to occasionally, but they have no vote: the Lord Chancellor is commonly speaker of the House of Lords. What is meant by an adjournment, prorogation, and dissolution of Parliament? An adjournment is a continuation of the session from one day to another then named; sometimes the house adjourns for a fortnight or month together: a prorogation is the continuance of the parliament from one session to another, notified generally by the royal proclamation: a dissolution is the total end of the parliament, which takes place by order of the new monarch after the death of the last, or at the sovereign's pleasure, or at the expiration of the time granted by law for its continuance. What is the substance of the monarch's coronation oath? He, or she, solemnly promises to govern according to law, to execute judgment in mercy, to maintain the established religion in Eng-

land and Ireland, also the Protestant presbyterian form of worship established in Scotland. What is meant by the civil list? Money granted by the parliament to the king, towards maintaining the queen and royal family, defraying the expenses of the household, the salaries of the judges, those of the officers of state, the foreign ambassadors, and all pensions granted by the crown. How is the navy regulated? It is commonly divided into squadrons, called red, white, and blue; but the admiral of the red squadron has the chief command of the whole: each of these squadrons has its admiral, vice-admirals, and rear-admirals. In whom is the command of the navy vested? In the king; and next to him in the lords of the admiralty. What power has the court of admiralty? All maritime trials are brought before this court; it regulates the whole naval force of the kingdom; but as its members are subject to removal at the king's pleasure, they issue no orders which are not conformable to his inclinations.

When were Lords-Lieutenant of Counties appointed in England? In the reign of Henry VIII.: they act as representatives of the crown, to keep their respective counties in military order. How are the English counties divided? Into six circuits, for the accommodation of the judges, called the Home, Norfolk, Western, Oxford, Midland, and Northern: two judges are fixed upon to go each of these, at the assizes appointed to be held twice a year; but in the cities of Durham and Carlisle, the towns of Newcastle and Appleby (which are in the northern and long circuit), the assizes are held only once a year, in autumn. Why is Middlesex excluded from these

circuits? It is the supreme court of justice: Cheshire was formerly a county palatine, having peculiar privileges; it is now included in the circuits. Which were the ancient counties palatine? Lancaster, Chester, and Durham; the two latter have been so termed ever since the conquest; and Lancaster was created a county palatine by Edward III., in favour of Henry Plantagenet, first Earl and Duke of Lancaster: Pembroke and Hexham also were anciently counties palatine: Hexham belonged to the Archbishop of York, but was stripped of its privileges in the fourteenth year of Elizabeth's reign, and reduced to be part of the county of Northumberland; the power of Pembroke as a county palatine was abolished in the twenty-seventh of Henry VIII. What is supposed to be the origin of the name? Palatine alludes to Palatina Militia (Prince's Guard), because the owners of these counties had Royal Ensigns, or Jura Regalia, as fully as the king in his palace; and, as governors, received a special charter from the monarch to issue writs in their own name, and with regard to the execution of justice to have absolute power, only acknowledging the king as superior and governor. Why were these privileges supposed to be granted? For this reason, as the chief of them bordered on enemies' countries, viz., Wales and Scotland, armies could be levied, and justice inflicted in a summary way; the earls or counts having the same authority in their counties as the king in others; but in Henry VIII.'s time this power was greatly abridged, though still all writs are witnessed in the name of the Bishop of Durham, the Lord-Lieutenant of Lancashire, and all forfeitures for treason by the

common law, in their respective jurisdictions, accrue to them.

What is the office of a High Sheriff? He is appointed annually by the king, to attend the judge at the assizes, impanel juries, and bring suspected persons to trial; afterwards he is to see the sentence of the law executed upon them. Has the High Sheriff any other powers? He decides all elections for knights of the shire, returning those persons to serve in parliament whom he thinks duly elected; he is also during his office the first man in the county, taking place of the greatest nobleman; and in cases of immediate danger, threatened by invasion or rebellion, he has a right to command the attendance of the whole body of the people in the county over which he presides. Why does not the sovereign appoint Sheriffs for Middlesex and Westmoreland? In Westmoreland the office is hereditary; in Middlesex the corporation of London has a right to appoint its own Sheriffs. What is meant by Impanneling a Jury? Calling over their names, and seeing that they take the oath required of them. What is a Coroner? An officer whose business it is to enquire by a jury of neighbours, how any person came to a violent death; to know the particular circumstances respecting shipwrecks; and to determine who shall be put in possession of the goods: several Coroners are appointed for each county. How are trials conducted in England? When any person is charged with a capital offence, the evidences of his guilt are laid before the grand jury of the county in which the fact is supposed to be committed, and if they agree that a bill of indictment shall be found, he

is then to stand a trial before a jury composed of twelve men, whose opinion is decisive. What is a Bill of Indictment? A bill of accusation, presented to a court of justice by the grand jury of a county. What act is peculiarly favourable to accused persons? One passed in the reign of Henry VI., which declares that, if the person accused be a foreigner, he shall, if he chooses, have half his jury foreigners likewise. In what other respects is the law favourable to suspected persons? They are always furnished with a list of the jury, and should any be proposed as such, whom they have reason to believe prejudiced against them, the prisoners may object in open court to twenty men successively; they can even challenge thirty-five in cases of high treason, till twelve men are pitched upon, supposed to be competent and impartial judges. What form is used on these occasions? After the evidence on both sides is heard, the judge repeats its substance to the jury, who, if the affair appears clear, give their verdict immediately; should doubts arise, the jury retire into another room, where they remain till they are unanimous in opinion; but, in case any of these twelve men should die while they are consulting, the prisoner would be set at liberty. How many gentlemen compose the grand jury of a county? Twenty-three. What is the substance of the oath administered to jurymen? They declare that they will hear the case with attention and impartiality, and acquit, or condemn, according to the evidence given. What authority have the Justices of the Peace? They can examine and commit to prison all who break or disturb the peace; can put those laws into execution which relate to highways, the poor, vagrants,

riots, and the preservation of game. How often do the justices meet? Once in three months at the county town, when the grand jury present to them bills of indictment: several justices are commissioned to act for each county, one of whom is styled *Custos Rotulorum*, or keeper of the records of the county; the only qualification required for this office is an estate of £100 a year. What are constables? Constables are of two kinds, high and petty; there is a high constable chosen for every hundred, whose principal duty it is to keep the peace, prevent riots, &c., with the assistance of the petty constables; these inferior officers are in every town and parish; they can take any person into custody till brought before the justice, and their office obliges them to execute all warrants directed to them by a justice or other magistrate. When were overseers of the poor appointed? In the reign of Queen Elizabeth; their duty is to raise money for the relief of the poor, infirm, and blind, in their respective parishes; these contributions are called the poor rates, which fall heavier in some parishes than in others. What is the Habeas Corpus Act? This act, which has been justly celebrated as preserving English liberty, prohibits sending any one to prison beyond sea; the judges are forbidden, under severe penalties, to refuse any person this writ, by which the jailer of the place where the prisoner is must bring him into court, and declare the reason of his imprisonment: every prisoner must be indicted the first term after he is committed, and brought to his trial the next; and none after having been once enlarged can be committed again for the same offence. Is this act always in force? No: the parliament has thought proper



occasionally to suspend it. What is a *Mittimus*? A warrant granted by a justice of the peace, to send any person to prison. What is high treason? An offence committed either against the safety of the sovereign or the state, by imagination, word, or action; thus, it is high treason to effect or imagine the death of the king, queen, or heir-apparent to the throne; to coin false money; to make war upon the lawful monarch, or to take any part with his enemies. What is the punishment of the law in these cases? Traitors, if of rank, are generally beheaded; if otherwise, they are hanged and quartered; their wives lose their jointures; their children, their estates and nobility; and the whole of their landed and personal property is forfeited to the crown: coining, though adjudged high treason, does not, however, subject the offender to all these penalties. What is meant by misprision of treason? Neglecting to declare any treason with which we are acquainted: for this offence the punishment is imprisonment for life, and forfeiture of the person's goods, with the profits arising from his estate. Why is the sovereign of England called the supreme head of the church? This title has been assumed ever since the reign of Henry VIII., to denote the regal power over the church of England and Ireland in temporal affairs, those of a spiritual nature are left for the clergy to settle, subject, however, to the sovereign's approbation. Who compose the clergy of the establishment? The church of England has two archbishops, twenty-six bishops, twenty-eight deans and chapters, seventy archdeacons, near 600 prebendaries, of whom the greater part are merely honorary, and about 9700 rectors or vicars; many of these last named have one curate at least under them, generally more. What

are their several offices? The archbishops assist at the coronation of our monarchs; Canterbury placing the crown on the head of the king; York, on that of the queen consort: they consecrate bishops, grant letters of administration to the friends of those who die intestate within their jurisdiction; they can assemble the clergy within their provinces in convocation, and censure the misconduct of suffragan bishops and inferior clergy. What change was made in the government of the church of Ireland in 1833? It was enacted that the twenty Irish sees should henceforth, as vacancies occurred, be reduced to ten, and that a yearly tax should be imposed on all benefices, dignities, and spiritual promotions in that part of the kingdom, for the better maintenance of the church. What is the peculiar office of bishops? They, as well as the archbishops, confirm; consecrate churches and burial-grounds; and ordain priests and deacons: they are obliged to visit their dioceses once in three years.

What is the office of the archdeacons? To visit the diocese for the bishop two years out of three, reform ecclesiastical abuses, and enquire what necessary repairs are wanting in the churches: every cathedral has a dean, four canons, and a certain number of prebendaries, chiefly honorary.

What is the office of rectors or vicars? To take care, in a spiritual sense, of the congregation intrusted to them; perform divine service in their respective churches; and register marriages, christenings, and burials: deacons, not being in full orders, cannot read the absolution, nor give the sacramental bread. What constitutes the distinction between rectors and vicars? When the great tithes are impropriated (or in the

hands of laymen), parish priests are called vicars; when these tithes are appropriated (or in the hands of the clergy), they are called rectors.

What are the ecclesiastical divisions of England and Wales? Provinces, dioceses, and parishes: provinces are the jurisdictions of archbishops; dioceses, of bishops; and parishes, of rectors, vicars, and curates. What is a churchwarden? An officer elected annually, by the minister and parishioners, to keep the church in good repair; and see that every thing be provided for the proper performance of divine service. They also collect the alms of the congregation. By what right have the bishops a seat in the House of Peers? William the Conqueror converted their benefices into temporal baronies, in right of which all prelates, but the Bishop of Man, can sit and vote. What is a consistory court? One held by the Bishop of every diocese, in his cathedral, to examine wills and intestate estates: when his diocese is extensive, he appoints commissioners to settle these matters in the places severally assigned them; these are called consistory or spiritual courts. What causes are brought before the ecclesiastical court, and tried by the canon law? Blasphemy, apostasy from Christianity, heresy, schism, and every thing relative to matrimony, tithes, divorces, and wills. Name the several kinds of law used in England. Civil law, common law, statute law, canon law, martial law, forest law, and that called the law of custom. How are they used? Civil law is used in the ecclesiastical courts, and maritime affairs: common law contains the English rights, as confirmed to us by Magna Charta: the statutes, acts, and ordinances of parliament are contained in statute law: canon law

comprehends the decrees of the popes, general councils, and the judgments of the fathers: martial law is used in all military and most naval affairs; and forest law relates to the regulation of the forests and the chase.

Who is the Lord Chancellor? An officer of the greatest legal weight and power in the kingdom; he takes place of every temporal lord. What is his employment? He sits in the court of chancery, for the purpose of determining according to equity and reason: his power can moderate the severity of the law, and none but the House of Lords can reverse his decrees: he is assisted in his judicial functions by three vice-chancellors. What other powers has the Chancellor? He appoints the justices of the peace; bestows most of the inferior church livings; and is the general guardian of infants, idiots, and lunatics. What is meant by the term Prime Minister? There is not, in reality, any such office in the constitution; but when the same person has enjoyed the place of first lord of the treasury, or chancellor of the exchequer, or both, he has generally been considered as the king's most confidential servant, and distinguished by the title of Premier; and is supposed to take the lead in debate on all important questions of foreign or domestic policy, in whichever house he sits. Who are the Lords of the Treasury? Gentlemen who have the management of the exchequer money, and superintend the conduct of those officers who are employed in collecting and bringing in all taxes and tributes, What power has the first Lord of the Treasury? A very extensive one; the revenues of the crown kept in the exchequer are at his disposal; the places in the customs, and many other lucrative appointments, are

given by him. What is the Exchequer? The place where the king's money is received and paid, and where all the crown receipts are kept. By whom are the king's privy counsellors appointed? The sovereign nominates them, and they can be removed at his pleasure. What is the duty of a Privy Counsellor? To advise the king the best way in his power, for his majesty's honour, and the public good, without partiality, fear, or dread; to keep secret what shall be determined upon in council; to assist in its execution, and to withstand all those who shall attempt the contrary. What is the office of Secretary of State? The Secretaries are always privy counsellors, and are entrusted with the king's seal: they have the management of domestic and foreign correspondence; and all orders for secret expeditions, and securing traitors, are signed by them. What is a Mandāmus? A writ, by which the king requires the admission of any particular person into a college, university, or other office; this writ is always addressed to the superior officer of the place.

Which are the Cinque Ports? Dover, Hastings, Sandwich, Romney, and Hythe; to these Winchelsea, Rye, and Seaford, have been added: these havens were once esteemed of consequence; they lie on the east coasts of England, and sent each two barons to parliament, who at the king's coronation supported the canopy over his head: in the year 1832, Winchelsea, Romney, and Seaford were disfranchised, and Rye and Hythe permitted to return but one member each in future. What is remarkable of these ports? They had formerly great privileges, on condition of fitting out ships, when ordered by government for the

defence of the coast against France, which were to be employed forty days together, as often as called upon. What is meant by Justices in Eyre? They are said to have been appointed in John's reign, to see the forest laws put in execution, when the woods were numerous and extensive; and derived their name, at their first institution, from their custom of going *in itinere*, or on circuit. What titles have been assumed by our kings? From the reign of James VI. of Scotland, and first of England, to the close of the eighteenth century, they have been styled kings of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, defenders of the faith: the kings of the line of Hanover have added to these titles, those of the dukes of Brunswick and Lunenburg, arch-treasurers of the holy Roman empire, and electors, afterwards kings, of Hanover. This last title was omitted on the accession of Queen Victoria to the British throne; her uncle, the Duke of Cumberland, having succeeded to the Hanoverian crown. What title was chosen by the British monarch, upon the union of Great Britain with Ireland? This: George, by the grace of God, of the united kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, king, defender of the faith: the arms of England, Scotland, and Ireland are now borne by Queen Victoria, quarterly, to which was added, in the reign of William IV., an escutcheon of his majesty's arms, as king of Hanover. Who bears the title of Duke of Aquitaine? The king of England: this ancient duchy (comprehending the provinces of Guienne and Gascony) was conquered by Henry V. of England, and though nothing more than the name now remains, yet at the coronation of our monarchs, one of the officers of the crown stands

upon the right side of the throne, with a ducal cap and sword of state, in memory of that conquest Name the titles assumed by the Duke of Cornwall, after he has been created Prince of Wales. He is Duke of Rothsay, Earl of Chester, Earl of Carrick, Baron of Renfrew, Lord of the Isles, Great Steward of Scotland, and Captain-General of the Artillery Company. Name the first great officer of the English crown. The lord high steward, whose office is only exercised at the coronation of a king, or the trial of a peer or peeress; his badge is a white rod, which he breaks when the coronation or trial is over. Name the second great officer of the crown. The lord chancellor, whose office has been already spoken of. Name the third. The office of lord high treasurer, which is now put in commission, and vested in five lords of the treasury; the first of whom enjoys all the power which anciently belonged to the lord high treasurer. Name the fourth office. That of lord president of the council: his duty is to propose the business at the council board, and inform the king (when his majesty is not present) of what passes there: this is a place of considerable dignity, and requires proportionable abilities for the exercise of such an important trust. Name the fifth great officer. The royal privy seal: this officer sets the king's privy seal to all charters and grants, before they pass the great seal. Name the sixth great officer. The lord great chamberlain of England; this office is hereditary in the descendants of the Duke of Ancaster: he is to attend the king at his coronation, take charge of the house of lords while parliament is sitting, and have Westminster Hall properly fitted up for coronations and trials: this

office at one period devolved upon a female, Lady Willoughby de Eresby, and was performed by her only son, Lord Gwydyr, who succeeded his mother in the high dignity. What is the seventh great office? The temporary one of lord high constable, used only at coronations: the unfortunate Duke of Buckingham was the last hereditary constable, in the reign of Henry VIII., for, after the duke's execution, Henry abolished the office, having been deeply offended and disgusted with the ceremonial observed by the constable, according to ancient custom, at his coronation. What was the form observed? Upon receiving a sword from the king, the high constable said aloud, "With this sword I will defend thee against all thine enemies, if thou governest according to law; and with this sword, I, and the people of England, will depose thee, if thou breakest thy coronation oath:" the power of this officer was very great, as he commanded all the forts and garrisons, and took precedence of all other officers in the field. Name the eighth officer of the crown. The earl marshal of England; this office is hereditary in the person of the Duke of Norfolk: he regulates proceedings and presidency in the heralds' office, appoints general mournings, processions, coronations, and proclamations. Name the ninth great officer of the crown. The lord high admiral of England was formerly considered as such; but since the death of Prince George of Denmark (married to Queen Anne), this office has been executed by commissioners, who are styled lords of the admiralty: it was filled, for a short period, by the Duke of Clarence, afterwards William IV. Which are the English courts of law? The Court of Chancery, the Court of King's Bench, the Court of Common



Pleas, and the Exchequer Court: these courts are held during the several terms called Easter, Trinity, Michaelmas, and Hilary. What is the Court of Chancery? This court, next in rank to the parliament, examines into frauds, breaches of trust, and other oppressions: obliges all trustees to discharge their office with faithfulness and impartiality, and moderates the severity of the common law. What is the King's Bench? A court which examines, controls, and corrects the decrees of all other courts but those of Chancery and the Exchequer all affairs which can be tried by the common law are brought here, and determined by a jury; five judges preside in it; the first is styled lord chief justice. What is the Court of Common Pleas? It decides all actions between subjects, in which the king is not plaintiff: the sergeants at law are the only proper pleaders there, no others having the power to make motions there, and sign pleas; but in trials, other barristers are permitted to plead, and examine witnesses for their clients: there are also five judges in this court, who are created for life. What is the Court of Exchequer? This court tries all causes which concern the public revenue, and has the power of judgment both according to law and equity; the lord chief baron, and four other barons, preside in the Exchequer; there is also a cursitor baron, whose office consists in administering the oaths to the bailiffs, receivers, collectors, comptrollers, surveyors, and searchers of the custom-house in England, there are, besides these, two inferior officers, who are termed the king's remembrancer, and the treasurer's remembrancer.

Name the different oaths taken by English subjects.

That of supremacy, declaring the king supreme head of the church, first taken in the reign of Henry VIII.; of allegiance, in James I.'s time; and of abjuration, first administered in the reign of William III.: the person taking this oath swears to be faithful to such lawful sovereigns of Great Britain as shall profess the religion of the church of England, and to abjure all others: quakers are exempt from the necessity of taking these or any other oaths, even upon taking a seat in the House of Commons. How is Wales governed? This country, which was united to England in the reign of Henry VIII., is governed entirely by the English laws and customs; the established religion is that of the church of England: Wales sends to the Imperial Parliament fourteen members for county-towns and boroughs; Harlech, the capital of Merioneth, not enjoying that privilege: nine counties return one knight each; the remaining two shires elect two each; in all, twenty-nine representatives. What is the government of Scotland? Since the union effected by Queen Anne, Scotland has been governed by the same general laws as England, though many of its own peculiar customs are still retained. What is the highest ecclesiastical authority in Scotland? The general assembly of the church, composed of commissioners, who are ministers chosen by the voice of the people, and of ruling elders; the latter are in general men of the first respectability among the laity. How are the members chosen? They are elected yearly, six weeks before the meeting of the assembly; their business is to examine the state of their church, and decide all ecclesiastical affairs. Who presides in this assembly? The lord commissioner, who is gene-

rally a nobleman of the first distinction, appointed by and representing the king, but he has no vote in their debates. What is the government of Ireland? This kingdom, imperfectly conquered under Henry II., has from that period to the year 1800 been governed by lords-deputies, lords-lieutenant, lords-justices, &c., who represented the king; it had a house of peers and a house of commons; in the latter sat 300 members: laws thus made in Ireland were sent over to England to receive the king's approbation, and pass the great seal; but by the act of union, passed in the year 1800, the Irish legislature was entirely abolished, twenty-eight peers and 105 commoners now sitting in the imperial parliament, as representatives of the Irish nation: the offices of lord-lieutenant and lord chancellor are retained, the former of whom is assisted by a chief secretary, to whom much of the executive is entrusted. What were the most remarkable enactments and changes relative to Ireland, made in the Imperial Parliament since the year 1800? Permission granted to the Roman Catholics of burial in Protestant cemeteries: the Relief Bill, admitting Roman Catholics into parliament, and to high offices in the state. The disendowment of the established Protestant Church, and an act for amending the law between landlords and tenants. Which are the most important and extensive as respects Ireland in their operation? Placing the trade between the kingdoms on the footing of a coasting trade, with few exceptions; transferring the chief offices of the stamps, customs, excise, to London; extending parliamentary representation, and the introduction of Poor Laws.

What constitutes the superior excellence of the

English constitution? Its liberty, the equality of its laws, and the right of trial by jury. What is Liberty? That power which every civil state or community has, to govern itself by laws of its own making, and, where the laws are so constituted, that one man need not be in fear of another, when acting justly: to this may be referred liberty of thought or mental freedom, the peculiar blessing of an Englishman, who cannot be persecuted for conscience' sake; in Britain every one may worship God in that way that he thinks the most reverential: all professing Christians here freely employ their minds; and British charity has struck off the chains that galled the African slave. What is the abuse of liberty? When the people of a state, no longer regarding the laws, deviate into licentiousness. Why were laws originally instituted? To guard the weak from the oppression of the strong, to protect the property of individuals, to support the interests of the community for the sake of each member of it, and to make justice, not only a principle of the heart, but a tie which even the most abandoned might not violate with impunity.

What English prince laid the foundation of the liberty Englishmen at present enjoy? Alfred the Great, by his institution of juries; to him we are indebted for the superstructure of what is called the common law, and many other useful regulations: the cabinet council was instituted by Alfred. Amongst the ancient British lawgivers, Alfred the Great presents the most perfect and patriotic example; as early as the year 787, when the Danes had extended their devastations and spread the terror of their name and arms, Alfred directed his efforts against

them, and, being unsuccessful, fled in the disguise of a shepherd, and remained in his concealment for twelve months; in this situation he conceived the noble design of liberating his country, and, when his plan was matured, he went against the enemy, defeated them, and obliged them to sue for peace; the conquered Danes were permitted to retain their settlements on condition that they and their monarch should embrace Christianity. This wise and brave prince next erected forts, exercised one part of his subjects in the use of arms, while others were occupied in tilling the ground. He soon after divided the kingdom into shires, whereby he secured the public tranquillity: London he appointed the capital of his dominions, and held there, twice in each year, a general senate or assembly of the states; he collected the laws of his predecessors, improved the condition of his subjects by an impartial administration of justice; translated the Psalms, the fables of Æsop, and other writings, into Anglo-Saxon: and founded a college at Oxford. In early life he became acquainted with literature, and the most learned men of his time were amongst his friends: he made discoveries in the North of Europe and in the Baltic sea, the results of which he has given to the world in his translation of Orosius; he built galleys of sixty oars each, possessing strength equal to any ships built at that period, and thus also laid the foundation of an English navy.

Name a few of the most remarkable acts of parliament. That against bigamy, in the reign of Edward I., the first navigation act, in Richard II.'s; the first for the preservation of the game, in Henry VII.'s.

now reduced to punishment for a simple trespass; that for punishing perjury with the pillory and loss of ears, in Elizabeth's reign, long since abolished; the test and the corporation acts, passed in Charles II.'s, which have since been repealed. The test act required all officers under the English government, whether civil or military, to receive the sacrament according to the rites of the established church; and the toleration act, passed in William III.'s, empowered all those who did not profess the doctrines of the English church to worship God in their own manner, without being disturbed. What are Sequestration? During the civil wars, sequestration meant seizing upon the property of the delinquent, for the use of the commonwealth; in civil law, it means disposing of the goods and chattels of a deceased person, whose estate no man will meddle with; in common law, it means separating disputed property equally from the possession of both parties; and, in ecclesiastical affairs, sequestration means collecting the profits of a benefice, to satisfy the claims of the creditors.

What is Misprision of Felony? Suffering any person, committed on suspicion of felony or treason, to escape before he is indicted.

What are the Customs? Taxes paid to government on goods exported and imported. What is a Bill of Entry? An account of goods entered at the custom-house. What is a Bill of Stores? A licence granted at the custom-house, for merchants to take such articles, free of custom dues, as are necessary for their voyage? What is a Bill of Sufferance? Permission given at the custom-house, for merchants to trade from one English port to another custom free.

# QUESTIONS

ON THE

## HISTORY OF THE MIDDLE AGES.

WHAT portion of duration is meant by the middle ages? That period in the history of Europe which begins with the final destruction of the Roman empire, and by some historians is considered to end with the Reformation; by others with the discovery of America; by others with the taking of Constantinople; and again, by some, with the invention of the art of printing: the propriety of selection is regulated by the object of each historian: in general, the middle ages may be said to embrace that space of history in which the feudal system was established and developed, down to the most prominent events which led necessarily to its overthrow; although its consequences and influence are still observable in the states of Europe. What is meant by the dark ages? The first centuries of the middle ages, a name which they certainly deserve; still, however, the destruction of the Roman institutions, by the irruption of barbarous tribes, is often unduly lamented, and the beneficial consequences attending it overlooked. Mention some of the consequences that are to be regretted. Acquisitions that had cost mankind ages of toil and labour, were lost in the general wreck, and only regained by the efforts of many successive generations; the flowers of civilisation trampled under foot by barbarian warriors; the civil

development of society shaken; and those nations to which Roman civilisation had extended previous to the Teutonic invasion, thrown back into primeval barbarism.

Explain the nature and effects of the feudal system. This system filled Europe with powerful barons, possessing vast landed estates, and commanding the services of numerous armed adherents. Proprietors of the soil, with arms perpetually in their hands, they were too proud to obey any laws but those of honour, which they themselves had enacted, and despised all engaged in peaceful occupations as ignoble, and created to obey. In this state of society how were the classes not military enabled to preserve their independence? By union, which afforded them the means of mutual protection, and enabled them to exercise their various callings unmolested, and thereby acquire wealth in money and goods, which served as a counterpoise to the landed possessions of the barons: this necessity led to the foundation of cities. Describe the progress towards good order and security in those newly-formed communities. Small states gradually grew up into great ones; and many of their citizens became so bold as to acknowledge no superior except the highest authority of the nation to which they belonged. Strong, high walls, impenetrable by the rude military appliances of the time, secured, in conjunction with the valour of the townsmen, the freedom of those that dwelt therein, and protected them from the tyrants of the land; well-ordered civil institutions preserved peace and prosperity within, and both were secured by the wealth acquired by trade and manufacturing industry. How did the barons endeavour to retain



their hold over the citizens? By establishing themselves within the walls, and expressing an ambition to become chief magistrates of these little commonwealths. In some instances they soon usurped the exclusive power, by flattery and apparent condescension; while in those states that were imperfectly organized, and where the pride of the nobles was excessive, the power and prosperity of the cities rose to such a height that in Germany and Italy they became formidable even to the emperor; and the people, a third estate, was fully developed in Arragon as early as the twelfth century.

When did the third estate act a political part in England, and when in France? The cities united with the barons in wresting the Magna Charta from King John of England in 1215; and their growth in France may be traced to the conduct of Louis Le Gros, and his successors, particularly Philip the Fair, 200 years after him, who deemed it their wisest policy to protect them against the nobility, and thereby increase their own ability of resisting that powerful order. In what part of Europe did the cities acquire the earliest and the greatest preeminence? In Germany and Italy: what could not be accomplished by single towns in France and England, was effected by the unions or leagues of several in the great empire; the league of the Lombard cities in Italy; the Hanseatic, Rhenish, and Suabian leagues in Germany, appeared at the same time as great and formidable powers. Under the protection of such associations, and sheltered by embattled walls, all arts and trades, and every species of civilisation, made rapid progress. Many of the important inven-

tions, which we now value so highly, originated amongst the citizens of those small free states, or were suggested by their active, commercial, and manufacturing spirit.

In what did the modern free cities resemble the little states of ancient times? The same virtues and vices that adorned and disgraced Athens, Sparta, and Rome, had their existence in the free states of Italy, where even the climate resembled that of the republics that had perished 1500 years before. What further analogy may be traced between them? There was the same love of country, strict morals, and valour, the same party contests, the same changes of administration and ambitious intrigues, the same, though differently directed, love of arts and knowledge. To what political dangers were both equally exposed? To the overwhelming power of ambitious individuals, so dangerous to all free states: the oppressed portion of the citizens was again compelled to have recourse to the same means of relief that had originally given rise to the parent city, and generally bound themselves to each other by some formal contract, for the better protection of their rights. What consequences followed from this system of union? Such associations, usually formed amongst those of the same trade, and having for their object, next to security from external enemies, the maintenance of internal order in those stormy periods, were called corporations or guilds, and were under the direction of a master. What regulations were instituted to prevent the introduction of unworthy members into such corporate bodies? At first none were admissible who had not served an apprenticeship of

years to some particular trade, and afterwards advanced through prescribed degrees: at a later period admission was purchased, by individuals who did not follow the business of the members, but wished to share in the advantages of the association; and this was frequently the case in the fourteenth century, when the corporations became so powerful as to be able to obtain almost exclusive possession of the government of the cities, which, until this period, the nobility had mostly retained in their own hands: the corporations now taught them that, as they contributed nothing to the prosperity of the place by their industry, it did not become them to govern it. How did this separation influence the conduct and habits of the nobles? As long as they continued in the cities, after this removal from power, they preserved themselves in close connexion, and those who resided in the country formed confederacies against the power of the cities; associations, which to the best men appeared the only means of security against the disorders of the time, became so universal, that almost every where persons of the same trade or profession were closely united, and had certain laws and regulations amongst themselves: even knowledge itself, in the universities that were established, was obliged to do homage to the spirit of the age, and the liberal arts themselves, in the latter part of the middle ages, were fettered by the restraints of corporate rules.

Name the most remarkable and characteristic institution of the middle ages, and show how it is connected with the preceding system. Chivalry, which exhibits all the peculiarities of the corporate system: the profession of the nobles was war, no one of their

order, who had not served as a knight, could bear a lance or command a troop of cavalry; and the service of years, as an attendant or squire, was necessary to entitle even one of the highest order to be dubbed a knight; but squire, knight, and baron, were all inspired with the same high romantic spirit of honour, pride, gallantry, and devotion. What actions, almost unconceivable to the cooler spirit of our time, were produced by the religious zeal of the middle ages? Hundreds of the youth, of both sexes, were seen in the bloom of their age shutting themselves up within the gloomy walls of a cloister, or retiring to wild deserts, and there passing their lives in penitence and prayer; thousands of barefooted pilgrims were annually seen passing over sea and land, for hundreds of leagues, to pray and do penance at the tomb of the Saviour; hundreds of thousands flocked thither also, with the cross in one hand and the sword in the other, to free the Holy Land from the pollution of infidels. What advantage was taken, by the artful and ambitious, of this enthusiastic spirit, which would appear peculiarly suitable to soften the ferocity of the age? They established by its means intolerance, the destruction of the Jews and heretics, the luxurious splendour of the papal court, and the all-embracing system of the hierarchy. In opposition to the secular, which rested on the feudal system, and sustained only by armies of vassals, the pope formed, from archbishops, bishops, priests, still more from the generals of religious orders, provincials, abbots, and monks, an immense army, invincible through its power over the conscience, and through the spiritual weapons which belonged to it and to its head.

What was the extent of the pope's authority over the crowned heads of Europe? All the kings of the West acknowledged him as the living vicerent of Christ: many were his vassals, many tributary; almost all obedient and subject to him, and in a short time victims of a vain resistance. Why would such an influence as the pope then possessed have been beneficial, if properly exercised at that period? Because, as princes then were little restrained by constitutional laws, and the spirit of the times allowed them to dare whatever they had the strength to accomplish, it would have been an inestimable advantage if the pope had aided the people, for centuries, in opposition to their monarchs' usurpations.

Name some of the eminent and honest persons who declaimed against the luxury and ambition of the clergy, and their hostility to the diffusion of knowledge? Arnold of Brescia, the Waldenses, Wickliffe, and Huss, and their followers: they endeavoured to overthrow the corrupt hierarchy by reminding the people of the simplicity and poverty of the primitive church; they found, unhappily, that their contemporaries, long accustomed to the supremacy of the church, were not yet ripe for freedom of mind, and their noble efforts, consequently, in a great measure failed. What new bulwarks did the hierarchy raise up against their enemies? Mendicant orders of friars, and the institution of the inquisition, prevented the dawning light of the thirteenth century from penetrating the regions of darkness: excommunications and interdicts held all christendom in terror; till at length, with the diffusion of a free spirit of investigation, the establishment of more rational order amongst

monarchies, and the cooling of religious enthusiasm, the veil of darkness was drawn aside, the close of the middle ages approached, and Luther, the author of the reformation, arose to free the mind from bondage.

Why should poetry be naturally revived, and much cultivated, in the ages just mentioned? Because the chivalrous knights of those times were particularly disposed to poetic views, by passing their lives in battle, in gallant deeds, in festive pomps, and religious exercises. Where did poetry first appear amongst the knights during the twelfth century? In the southern provinces of France; there chivalry first sprang up, and with it shot forth the first sparks of modern poesy. Who are considered to be the founders of modern poetry? The Provençal troubadours, who principally sung at the court of Berengarius of Toulouse: soon after these the French trouvères, and the German minnesingers, poured out their lays in their mother tongue: the Italians, mistrusting their own, sang in the Provençal; and the English, from a similar apprehension, in the French tongue. To whom are the Italians indebted for their high poetic fame? To Dante, who brought the Tuscan dialect into honour, and enabled the minstrels to establish a national poetry. What was the character of Spanish poetry during the same period? In Spain, the Catalanian poetry was the same as the Provençal, but the Castilian and Portuguese took more of the Arabian. Describe the difference between ancient and modern epic, as revived by the poets of the middle ages. The modern epic is distinguished from the poetic narration of the ancients by its majestic tone, its indefinite longing for something more elevated than the realities

of earth, which have conferred upon it the title of romantic.

How are the subjects of the romantic epics limited? They are confined to three cycles or collections of stories: the first of these is the truly German *nibelungen*, the stories of Attila, and the heroes of the time of the general migration of nations; next to these rank the equally old tales of the British king Arthur, his round table, and the *Sangraal*, which, according to the old Welsh fables, was sung in France, and afterwards in Germany, and to which *Tristan*, the enchanter *Merlin*, and others, belong: to these a third collection is to be added, originally French, of *Charlemagne* and his peers, of *Roland*, the enchanter *Malegys*, and the four sons of *Harymon*: as to the famous romance of *Amadis de Gaul*, this belongs peculiarly to the Spanish, and not to one of the three collections here mentioned.

What other and different class of relations were adopted as subjects of epic song towards the decline of the middle ages? Historic events of ancient and modern times, particularly the exploits of *Alexander the Great*, the *Crusades*, *Scripture history*, and the incidents of the ancient epics of *Homer* and *Virgil*, furnished subjects for their poetical works. To what causes is the decay of poetry at the close of this historic epoch attributable? To political opposition; to the downfall of chivalry; and to the increasing spirit of reflection that just then sprang up in Europe. Mark the gradual decline of poetry in the two last centuries of these ages. In the thirteenth century there was not a story in the three cycles, before mentioned, that was not eagerly sung by many poets, and

upwards of 1400 songs, written by 136 poets of this century, are contained in the Manesse collection alone: the voice of the minstrel was almost wholly silent in Germany, France, and Spain, in the fourteenth century: but Italy boasted of her Petrarch and Boccaccio, and England of her Chaucer: but after the fourteenth century, hardly a single poet appeared amongst the knights. By what species of literature were the epic poems of former times succeeded, and how was the lyric poetry preserved? The epic poetry was replaced by romances in prose, in which their stories were diluted; and the lyric poetry of France and Germany fell into the hands of the Mastersingers, who, by a studied observance of rules, preserved its formal existence: so did it continue until the fifteenth century, when all were attentive only to the great events that were in preparation, and the struggles that preceded them; and, actuated by a spirit of thinking from which they proceeded, were far removed from that free flow of feeling which had given birth to the poetry of the past time. Who was Ariosto? The Italian Homer: he flourished at the close of the middle ages, when the early spirit of poetry lived only in remembrance, and took the stories of Charlemagne's Peers from the nursery, and gave them new dignity and grandeur.

In what countries particularly, and by what eminent men, was a new national poetry introduced? In England by Shakspeare, and in Spain by Cervantes. Point out the distinction between the two ages or schools of poetry. The moderns were creative geniuses, complete masters of their subjects, who poured forth their whole souls in poetic effusions, so



that we know not which most to admire, the feeling which inspires, the fancy that adorns, or the understanding that regulates them; and whose tone of humorous irony proclaims them the offspring of modern times: the simple poets of the middle ages took the world as it was, and were rather the organs of the spirit of poetry in the people, than independent poets.

Which of the arts attained the highest degree of excellence in the middle ages? Architecture and Painting: in the noblest buildings of the ages that had long preceded, the form of the first rude dwelling-houses is not to be mistaken; they appear only as the ornamented forms of habitations which necessity had created, and can at most be called fine buildings: but the Gothic or pointed architecture of the middle ages was founded on a deep and great conception; this conception, which appears in the union of the grandeur of great masses with the finished delicacy of parts, was derived from the sylvan temple of the first inhabitants, and was the representation of the natural world.

Where did the knowledge of painting flow from in these ages, and when did the art take root and flourish? Painting and other arts came from Greece, in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, into the Western kingdoms, and attained their greatest splendour in the middle ages, upon the Lower Rhine and in Italy.

What was the state of scientific learning at the period here spoken of? Almost wholly neglected; the chivalric spirit of the time, bent upon action, could not devote itself to a sedentary life and continued study. Did not Charlemagne encourage the growth of science, and endeavour to instruct the people? Yes: but his exertions hardly produced any effect

beyond his life, for they were not in accordance with the spirit of the times, and even some centuries after his reign the German tribes considered no knowledge of advantage, but that of managing the lance and steed. How far were the laity educated in those days? The most distinguished could scarcely read or write, and whoever obtained further learning, particularly in mathematics or natural science, exposed himself to the hazard of being burned as a sorcerer. How, then, was the learning of the ancients preserved through those ages, and handed down to us in the perfection in which we witness it? By the monks: this class of persons were enabled to do so by their retired situations, and the leisure they enjoyed, as well as by the necessity of some knowledge of the Latin language, which the Roman Catholic ritual enjoined: they were educated in the cathedral and monastic schools, and literature was their natural occupation. What was the extent of their literary labours? The copying of the old writers, particularly the fathers of the church, and registering passing events of the times in meagre chronicles. For what, then, are succeeding ages indebted to these recluses? For the preservation of the valuable remains of antiquity, for the materials and stimulants to new improvements: our knowledge of the incidents and manners of the times is acquired from them: their adherence to Latin literature was particularly considerate, as that language was common to all the people of the West, not only in the affairs of the church, but in science and public transactions, and by producing an agreement in their general character contributed to promote intercourse and improvement.

What period in the history of the Eastern empire

is analogous to the middle ages of the West, in marking epochs of their history? The introduction of Mohammedanism and the Arabic literature. Did solid learning find no patrons, or were its votaries worthy of none, in the earlier part of the centuries here mentioned? In the eleventh century a partial taste for literature was given by the monks, and afterwards by the arts and industry that prevailed in the cities; learning was encouraged by Henry II. of England, by the Hohenstaufen, St. Louis, the Alphonsos, and other intellectual princes; and from these times, the age of Lanfranc, Abelard, and John of Salisbury, the middle ages produced distinguished men, whom the coldness of their contemporaries, in the cause of science, only urged to a more ardent pursuit of it.

What species of scientific learning was most cultivated by these philosophers, and to what important results did its practice lead? Dialectics, from whence the church dogmatics were formed; the foundation of philosophy, a disputatious spirit awoke, that was not afterwards calmed until the theses of Luther in Wirtemberg contributed in a great measure to bring about the great Reformation, and thereby shed a new light upon science. Was the Reformation the sole cause and origin of high intellectual exertion and freedom of thought? No, not the only cause; but it materially assisted the striving after freedom of conscience, which originated some centuries before, with the flight of the Greek scholars from Constantinople, and both were aided in their operation by the invention of printing, which had been encouraged by the princes of Italy, and had shone forth in Germany, in the brotherhood of Deventer, in Wessel, Erasmus, Celtes, Reuchlin, and others. with the appearance of these

men, with the rise of the sun of the new day, the romantic twilight of the middle ages faded.

Name the principal epochs in the history of the middle ages. The general irruption of the barbarians, which was succeeded by the formation of separate German states; and this was followed by the universal empire of Charlemagne: the idea of the unity of Christendom under a spiritual head, and under the temporal protection of the newly-revived Roman empire, arose from this. The fall of the Carlovingians was succeeded by new modifications of the European states, and by devastations of the barbarians in various parts; of the Saracens in the south, of the Normans in the north and west, of the Hungarians in the east; all of whom, however, became subsequently subject to the German empire: the spirit of chivalry next arose, sprung from the Normans, who colonised parts of France, Italy, Sicily, and England: discord and contention arose between the great secular and spiritual powers, which convulsed all Christendom, which frustrated the crusades, a warfare wherein knighthood was ennobled. Name the principal epochs from the crusades to the Reformation? The origin of cities and of the third estate; commerce with the east, by means of Italy and the Hanse towns; corruption of the clergy, and institution of mendicant orders and the inquisition; the establishment of universities, and the pope humbled to the power of France: councils at Constance and Basle; subjection of the Greek empire, and formidable position of the Turkish power to the West of Europe; flight of the scholars from Constantinople, and consequent diffusion of learning: invention of the art of printing, discovery of the New World, and of a passage by sea to the East Indies; the Reformation.

AN ABSTRACT  
OF  
BRITISH HISTORY.

FROM THE TERMINATION OF THE INVASION OF JULIUS CÆSAR  
TO THE ARRIVAL OF WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR.

JULIUS CÆSAR, having subdued most of the nations of Gaul, resolved on extending his conquests to the other side of the channel, by the reduction of Britain. His real motive for this unjust aggression was a desire of enriching himself by the British pearls, then much esteemed, but his pretended plea was to punish the Britons for having sent assistance to the Gauls during his wars with them. The first invasion of Britain by the Romans took place, B.C. 55, and having with difficulty maintained themselves against the half-civilized natives for two years, Cæsar withdrew his legions. Not subdued, although often defeated, the Britons contended with the Romans until the military genius of Agricola completely vanquished them;—he completed the conquest of the Silures, begun by Fontinus, added North Wales also to the Roman province, and reduced seventeen different petty states of Britain to subjection. Agricola lived in the reign of the emperor Domitian: his expedition occupied six years, and was completed A.D. 84. \*

When Julian the Apostate was emperor, the Picts and Scots committed ravages on the British frontier,

and menaced the freedom of the inhabitants. Their violence was not checked until the arrival of Theodosius, who committed dreadful havoc amongst them, deprived them of their booty, and drove them beyond the firths of Forth and Clyde. The Picts, recovering from this disaster, resumed their predatory incursions, upon which the Britons sent ambassadors to Rome, with their garments rent, and dust on their heads, to supplicate assistance. Touched by their sufferings, Honorius yielded, and the force which was landed in Britain again repulsed the Picts effectively. But the great Roman empire itself, having declined through the luxury, indolence, and crimes of its emperors, was now overrun by the Goths and other fierce tribes from the north of Europe,—so that the Britons were told that they must in future defend themselves; at all events, no longer look to Rome for aid. In this extremity they had recourse to the Saxons, a hardy race, inhabiting a part of Denmark and the adjacent tract in Northern Germany; their invitation was accepted by two brothers, Hengist and Horsa, chieftains of great valour, and supposed to be descended from the Saxon god Woden. Received with respect, they were assigned the Isle of Thanet for their quarters, with which, at first, they appeared content; but observing, in their campaigns against the Picts, the fertility and beauty of the country, they formed the ambitious project of making themselves masters of Britain. With this view they secretly and dishonestly entered into a treaty of amity with their former enemies, the Picts, a union which proved fatal to British liberty, and ended in placing the Saxon heroes in the undisputed government of Britain. Many battles

were fought between the Saxons and Britons, before the former were enabled to partition the conquered into seven petty kingdoms, called the Saxon Heph-tarchy, and in the battle of Aylesford Horsa was slain.

After the death of his brother, and in the year 488, Hengist, although aided by the Picts and Scots, was completely defeated by Ambrosius. Two years after his defeat he died in *Kent*, of which he was king, and was succeeded by his son Esk, who reigned for twenty-four years in perfect tranquillity. At this time Ireland was denominated the Island of Saints, and was conspicuous for its seminaries of learning.

In 477, Ælla the Saxon effected a landing in Britain, and having obtained many victories over the natives, founded the kingdom of *Sussex*, in 491.

Another tribe of Saxons, conducted by Cerdic and his son Kenric, landed in the West of Britain, in the year 495; they were called West Saxons, from the place of landing, and founded the kingdom which they called *Wessex*; it included Hants, Dorset, Wilts, Bucks, and the Isle of Wight: Arthur, king of the Silures, marched against these intruders, and acquired by his victories over them that vast renown which subsequently entitled him to become the hero of romance he is now known as.

In the year 511 died Cerdic the Saxon, after a residence in Britain of twenty years, and having acquired extensive territories, and finally established the kingdom of the West Saxons, which endured for 547 years. He was succeeded by the valiant and wise Arthur, king of Britain, who was at last slain at the battle of Camlan, in the year 542. Erchenwin

founded the kingdom of *Essex* (the East Saxons), which included the present counties of Essex, Middlesex, and part of Hertfordshire. This was the fourth kingdom of the Heptarchy.

In the year 547, Ida, the Saxon, landed at Flamborough, and subdued the country from the Humber to the Forth. He was founder of the fifth Saxon kingdom in Britain, under the name of *Northumberland*, which endured for 245 years.

The sixth Saxon kingdom in Britain is conjectured to have been founded about the year 575, by Uffa, and called the kingdom of the *East Angles*: it included Cambridge, Suffolk, and Norfolk. His successors were called Uffingæ, and the kingdom which he established lasted for 218 years. About twenty years after this period, Augustine, the monk, with forty of his order, landed in Britain, and commenced their pious labours of converting the Saxons to Christianity. Ethelbert, king of Kent, was amongst the number of those who embraced the Christian faith, and Augustine himself was raised to the see of Canterbury, in the year 598, and consecrated its Archbishop, by Eutherius, Archbishop of Arles. He died in possession of that see, A.D. 604—5.

In 585, Creda formed the kingdom of *Mercia*, in which were comprehended the midland counties of Britain, east of the Severn.

The Saxon Heptarchy was established in the beginning of the seventh century; and St. Paul's cathedral in London founded by Ethelbert, when London and Rochester were constituted episcopal sees; seven years after which, Sebert, king of the



West Saxons, founded St. Peter's and the Abbey of Westminster.

In the reign of Eadbald, the son of Ethelbert, the kingdom of Kent was invaded by the Mercian princes, and became tributary to the kings of Mercia and Wessex, about the year 685.

Edwin, assisted by the king of the East Angles, defeated and killed Ethelfred, king of Northumberland, and possessed himself of his kingdom: Edwin was afterwards slain by Penda, king of Mercia, and the kingdom of Northumberland divided between the heirs of the two last monarchs: but in the year following, 634, both these princes were slain by Cadwallon, prince of Wales, who usurped their kingdom; Penda had called him in to his assistance in the invasion of Northumberland. Penda was one of the cruellest tyrants that disgraced the early annals of Britain; he slew Oswald of Northumberland; assisted in the overthrow and death of Edwin; drove out Kenwalk, king of Wessex, from his territory; slew Anna, king of the East Angles, and cut his army in pieces; but was at length killed by Oswy, at the head of a powerful army of Northumbrians.

In the year 635, York was raised to an archi-episcopal see, and palls sent there and to Canterbury by Pope Honorius: and eight years afterwards the University of Cambridge is said to have been founded by Sigebert, king of the East Angles.

Ethelred, the youngest son of the sanguinary tyrant Penda, succeeded his brother Wulphere on the throne of Mercia, and after a dreadful conflict with the king of Northumberland, became reconciled to that monarch, and governed peacefully to the end of

his reign, which was occasioned by his voluntary abdication in the year 704, in order to embrace a monastic life.

About the year 680, Egfrid, the son of Oswy, ascended the throne of the Northumbrians, and after sustaining a bloody war against Ethelred, king of Mercia, turned his arms against the Scots and Picts. Having gained some advantages over the former, he pressed his conquests too far, and was defeated and slain by Bredei, the Pictish king, and his army cut to pieces: this occurred in the year 684. The following year Ceodwalla, who ruled in Wessex, extended his territories by the reduction of Sussex and part of Kent, but being conscience-stricken, by reflection upon the cruelties he had committed, he made a journey to Rome, where he died in 689, and was succeeded by his cousin Ina. This last prince possessed courage, abilities, and fortune. He defeated the Welsh, conquered Cornwall and Somersetshire, which he annexed to his dominions; spent the latter end of his reign in the establishment of peace; and finally withdrawing to Rome, accompanied by his queen, expired in a monastery there, bequeathing his crown to Ethelred, his brother-in-law, and the tax called Peter's Pence to the Pope, for the maintenance of a college at Rome. The venerable Bede of Wearmouth, in Durham, flourished at this period; the fame of his learning had reached Pope Sergius, who invited him to Rome, but he declined the invitation.

A fit of devotion, not uncommon in those ages, seized Cenred, the successor of Ethelred, king of Mercia, who, in consequence, repaired to Rome, and embraced a monkish life.

Eadbert, king of Northumberland, was the last prince of that race who distinguished himself by the spirited defence of his southern territories against Ethelbald, king of Mercia. He ultimately retired to a monastery, and lived long to regret the folly of his religious frenzy. In 755, Cynewlf, king of the West Saxons, was defeated by the famous Offa, king of Mercia, and afterwards slain by Cyneheard, who pretended a right to his throne. Offa, a spirited prince, had been elected to the throne of Mercia by universal consent: he reduced Kent, conquered the king of Wessex, and added the kingdom of the East Angles to his dominions by an act of the basest treachery. The prince of this last-mentioned country having demanded the daughter of Offa in marriage, was invited to the court of Mercia, and his proposal accepted; but upon his arrival was cruelly assassinated, and his territories usurped by the inhuman Offa. Amongst the different events of this king's reign, which lasted thirty-nine years, was the separation of England from Wales by a fosse, still called Offa's Dyke, and a confirmation of the grant of Peter's Pence to the Pope.

Brithric, a prince of the royal line, ascended the throne of the West Saxons, to the prejudice of Egbert, whom he endeavoured to get into his power; but that prince wisely withdrew to the court of Charlemagne, and sought an asylum there until the death of his rival, in the year 800, when he was recalled by the nobility. Brithric was cut off by a poisoned draught, prepared by his queen for one of the court favourites, which the king accidentally tasted.

Egbert, seventh and last king of Wessex, united

all the other Saxon provinces with his own, under the title of the kingdom of England, and thus extinguished the heptarchy, or seven governments established by the East Angles, in the year 827, after they had existed 387 years. He reigned twenty-six years over Wessex, ten years over the united kingdom, and was the first king of England: his death occurred in 838

In the year 838, Egbert was succeeded by his son Ethelwolf, a prince of inferior abilities, and better calculated to rule a monastery than a nation. He made a pilgrimage to Rome with his favourite son Alfred; imposed the tribute of Peter's Pence; shared his kingdom with his rebellious son Ethelbald; which last event he did not long survive, dying on the 13th of January, 857, after a reign of twenty years.

Ethelbald was a profligate character, and had been an undutiful son; he ruled in conjunction with his brother Ethelbert for a short period only, leaving him the undisputed occupancy of the throne of his father.

In 866 Ethelbert died, having survived his brother only five years, and was succeeded by his brother Ethelred.

Ethelred, after a short reign, was slain, bravely fighting against the Danes, in the year 871, and was succeeded by Alfred his brother; his children being excluded from the succession by the will of Ethelwolf. This wise, merciful, and brave prince, grandson of Egbert, and deservedly surnamed the Great, overthrew the Danes in eight pitched battles in one year; but by a fresh invasion of barbarians was reduced to the utmost difficulties, and obliged to take shelter, in disguise, in a remote quarter of his dominions, until the disorder amongst the Danish forces gave him an op-

portunity of completing the conquests he had so nobly begun. Alfred deserves to be ranked amongst the best and greatest monarchs. He established a regular militia throughout England; founded the university of Oxford; established schools throughout his dominions; and, although he was the hero of *sixty-five* battles, was the best Saxon poet of his age; translated Orosius, and Bede's Histories, and also Æsop's Fables from the Greek. He composed a famous code of laws, divided the kingdom into counties, hundreds, and tithings: his survey of England was the model of King William's Domesday Book. He died, aged sixty-one, after a reign of twenty-nine years, in the year 901, and was interred at Winchester.

Alfred was succeeded by Edward the Elder: after crushing a violent burst of rebellion, excited by Ethelwald, son of Ethelbert, Alfred's brother, he reigned in peace; and is considered to have been one of the ablest and most active of the Saxon kings.

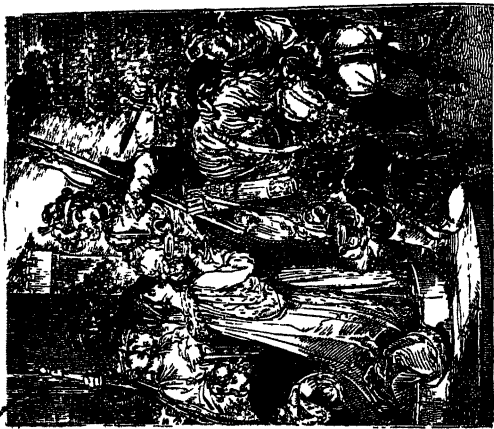
Athelstan, the eighth king from the Saxon Heptarchy, succeeded Edward. He was the natural son of that monarch, by Egwena, a peasant's daughter; and elected to the throne by the nobility and clergy. Having distinguished himself in war, promoted commerce, and completed the translation of the Scriptures begun under Alfred, he died at Gloucester, in the year 941, having reigned sixteen years. In this reign flourished the famous Guy, Earl of Warwick.

Edmund "the pious," 941: this prince, who succeeded his half-brother at the age of eighteen years, was cut off by the hand of an assassin, named Leolf, who had the assurance to sit down at a banquet where the king was present; and Edred, his brother, was





DEATH OF GENERAL WOLFE.—P. 127.



EDWARD STABBED BY EDEFRIDA'S DOMESTIC.—P. 181.

called up to the vacant throne: he was the first monarch styled king of Great Britain. The Abbot Dunstan ruled the monarch in this reign, but was banished in the following reign: not, however, until his unkindness had broken the king's heart. Edwy, nephew of the last monarch, became his successor, and is conspicuous for being made the victim of the hierarchy. In 958, Edgar "the peaceable" ascended the throne at the age of fifteen years, through monkish influence, and was in consequence represented as a great monarch. Edward "the martyr" was crowned in 975, at the age of fourteen, and was the first king to whom the coronation oath was administered; he was stabbed by a servant of queen Elfrida, his stepmother, at the gate of Corfe Castle, and was surnamed the Martyr. His half-brother Ethelred, succeeded him at the early age of twelve years, who proved unequal to a contest with the Danes, and fled to Normandy. Having caused Gunilda, sister of Sweyn, king of Denmark, to be assassinated, that prince took possession of his throne, to which Ethelred only returned upon Sweyn's death, in 1014.

Edmund Ironside succeeded to his father's throne and misfortunes at the same time, 1016; he divided his kingdom with Canute the Dane, son of Sweyn, after which he was assassinated. Canute left Norway to his natural son Sweyn, Denmark to Hardicanute, and England to Harold: this prince, surnamed Harefoot, reigned four years, and died in 1039, little regretted. The throne was left open to Hardicanute, brother of the last king: he was odious to the nation, and died of intemperance at Lambeth, in 1041. The Danish line, consisting of Canute, Harold Harefoot,



and Hardicanute, becoming extinct, the Saxon line offered two candidates for the throne, Edward son of that Ethelred whom Sweyn deposed, and Edward, son of Edmund Ironside, who had shared the kingdom with Canute the Great. The former was chosen, the latter consigned to exile in Hungary. Edward was controlled by the priesthood, from whom he obtained the surname of Confessor; after a peaceful reign, he died in the year 1066. He was the last of the Saxon line that ruled in England. Harold II., son of Godwin, Earl of Kent, succeeded to the exclusion of Edgar Atheling, the rightful heir, having by his insinuating manners gained the affections of those with whom he was brought into contact. He, however, administered justice impartially, revised the laws, and defeated the king of Norway, who had landed an armed force in the north of England, at the instigation of Harold's brother, Tosti. Harold was slain at the battle of Hastings, upwards of 600 years after the foundation of the Saxon monarchy, which was thus terminated, and William the Norman ascended the throne with the surname of Conqueror, but still retained his Norman possessions. It is owing to this circumstance that the kings of England and France were so long connected, and that the British hold possession of the islands of Guernsey Jersey, &c., at the present time.

ABSTRACT  
OF THE  
ENGLISH REIGNS,  
FROM THE CONQUEST.

Happy Britannia!  
Rich is thy soil, and merciful thy clime,  
Unmatch'd thy guardian oaks.  
*Thomson's Summer.*

WILLIAM the Conqueror, 1066: he caused a general survey of the lands to be made, and entered in the Domesday Book, in imitation of the Roll of Winton, made by order of king Alfred; in his reign began the first wars with France; the Norman laws and language were introduced; many forts built. He reigned with arbitrary sway; dispeopled Hampshire for thirty-six miles, to extend the New Forest; and instituted the curfew bell.

William Rufus, 1087, was cruel and irreligious: he invaded Normandy, his brother's dukedom; engaged in the crusades; and was killed by an arrow, shot at a stag by his bow-bearer, Sir Walter Tyrrel, a Norman knight, in the New Forest, Hampshire.

Henry I., surnamed Beauclerc, youngest son of William I.; having seized the royal treasures at Winchester, procured himself to be recognized king of England; he restored to the English the privilege of using fire and candle by night; recalled Anselm,

archbishop of Canterbury, and reinstated the church in its possessions: he made war, in person, upon his brother Robert, duke of Normandy; possessed himself of his dukedom, and confined the Duke in Caerdiff Castle, where he died after an imprisonment of twenty-eight years, and was interred at Gloucester: he levied a tax of three shillings on every hide of land, and raised in this manner £824,000, as a portion for his daughter Matilda. In this reign the institution of the order of Knights Templars took place, A.D. 1118: Henry's abilities were shining, but his conduct exceptionable.

Stephen of Blois, earl of Boulogne and Montaign, and grandson of William I., in 1135 seized upon the throne, in the absence of the Empress Matilda, or Maude, daughter and heiress to Henry I.: he seized the late king's treasure, amounting to £100,000; reduced Normandy; quarrelled with the clergy; carried on a war with Matilda, with various success. In 1141 he was defeated and taken prisoner, and thrown into Gloucester Castle, from which, being liberated, he renewed the war. Matilda's son, Henry, at length concluded a peace with Stephen, when it was agreed that the latter should retain the crown during his life, and that Henry Plantagenet should be his successor, and that the castles built by Stephen's permission, amounting to 1100, should all be demolished.

Henry II., surnamed Plantagenet, a wise and great prince, ascended the throne in 1154: he demolished the castles erected by the nobles, and endeavoured to restrain the exorbitant power of the clergy, but was opposed by Thomas a Becket, who had first been his favourite, afterwards his tormentor. He subdued the

Welsh, who did homage and swore allegiance to him; landed in Ireland, and received the submission and oaths of several Irish princes; did penance at Becket's tomb, and received forty lashes from the monks of Canterbury; divided England into six circuits, and appointed for each three judges, A.D. 1176; he died uttering imprecations against his own children, which the bishops present could not persuade him to revoke: the well-known fair Rosamond lived in this reign.

Richard I., surnamed Cœur de Lion, 1189: engaged in the holy wars; conquered the Island of Cyprus; obtained a victory over Saladin, and repaired the dismantled cities of Ascalon, Joppa, and *Cæsarëa*; took 3000 loaded camels and 4000 mules, with other valuable spoils, which he distributed amongst his soldiers. In returning to England he was shipwrecked near Aquileia; but taking the way of Vienna was imprisoned by Leopold duke of Austria, who delivered him to the avaricious emperor, by whom he was detained until ransomed by his subjects. He defeated the French repeatedly, but was at length slain by a poisoned arrow discharged by Bertrand de Gourdon, while engaged in besieging the castle of Chalus, in 1199. The castle belonged to Vidomar, Lord of Limoges, and a vassal of Richard's: having retained a treasure which belonged of right to the feudal lord, Richard undertook his chastisement, and perished in the attempt.

John, 1199: he murdered his nephew; quarrelled with the pope, and was excommunicated; signed Magna Charta, the bulwark of English liberty; entered into a war with France, and his barons; and died deservedly detested.

Henry III., 1216, was weak and irresolute: his was a long minority: he was prevailed upon to violate Magna Charta, his barons rebelled, a civil war followed, but an accommodation took place: Magna Charta was solemnly confirmed, and they returned to their allegiance. The famous Earl of Leicester was his chief opponent.

Edward I., 1272: he conquered Wales, is said to have massacred the Welsh bards, enacted useful laws, and was called the English Justinian: he granted the cinque ports their privileges. The renowned William Wallace and the celebrated Roger Bacon flourished. Edward's heart was buried in the Holy Land.

Edward II., surnamed Caernarvon, 1307; encouraged Piers Gaveston and other favourites, and lost the affection of his people: he wanted his father's strength of mind to keep the barons in obedience: his queen, at their head, made war upon him; he was compelled to abdicate the throne, and was afterwards murdered in Berkeley-castle, Gloucestershire.

Edward III., surnamed Windsor, 1327: he subdued Scotland, and defeated the French in the battles of Cressy and Poitiers; had two kings (John of France, and David of Scotland) prisoners in his court, encouraged the various manufactures: his conquests added more to the glory than the real happiness of his subjects, and he left his kingdom in an impoverished condition. Gunpowder was invented in this reign, by Swartz, a monk of Cologne.

Richard II., 1377, was thoughtless and prodigal. the insurrection headed by Wat Tyler, on account of the poll tax, was in his reign; the king suppressed it

in person. The Earl of Hereford, son of the Duke of Lancaster, was banished, but returned before the expiration of the time, seized upon the throne, and confined Richard in the castle of Pontefract, where he was starved to death, or otherwise murdered.

Henry IV., 1399, reigned with wisdom and prudence; the Earl of Northumberland, who had assisted him in gaining the throne, rebelled, but was defeated; and his son, Henry Hotspur, slain. The English marine was greatly increased, but learning in general was at a very low ebb.

Henry V., 1413, was powerful and victorious; his conquests in France were numerous and splendid; he gained the battles of Harfleur and Agincourt, and was declared next heir to the French monarchy. In his reign the followers of Wickliffe were severely persecuted. Henry died in the midst of victory.

Henry VI., 1422: he was crowned king of France and England. During his minority France was lost by the misconduct of his generals; the Maid of Orleans lived, who pretended to be divinely commissioned to rescue her country from the English. The first quarrels occurred between the houses of York and Lancaster; civil wars followed; and Henry became the tool of each party in turn, till he was at length murdered in the Tower by Richard, Duke of Gloucester, who was afterwards Richard III.

Edward IV., 1461. The civil wars continued, which destroyed the flower of the English nobility; trade and manufactures, however, notwithstanding these disadvantages, gradually increased; Margaret of Anjou, wife of Henry VI., died in extreme misery,

her son, Prince Edward, was killed; and Edward IV.'s claim to the throne remained undisputed.

Edward V., 1483, succeeded. Being a child, his uncle, the Duke of Gloucester, was chosen protector, he murdered the young king, and his brother, the Duke of York, in the Tower; and seized upon the vacant throne, six months after the death of Edward IV., his brother.

Richard III., 1483: he waded to the throne through the blood of his nearest relations; his private character was detestable; but, as a king, he managed the helm with success, being valiant and prudent. The Earl of Richmond asserted his superior right to the throne; Richard was killed at the battle of Bosworth, and Richmond proclaimed king.

Henry VII., 1485; he was prudent and avaricious. One quarter of the globe was discovered in his reign, by Columbus. Henry suppressed the insurrections occasioned by Perkin Warbeck and Lambert Symnel; protected the people; humbled the power of his barons; and left his kingdom in a flourishing condition.

Henry VIII., 1509: he separated from the Romish church, and was excommunicated; took the title of supreme head of the church of England, and dissolved the religious foundations. Calvin and Luther, the reformers, lived; the famous Wolsey exercised unlimited power as prime minister. Henry encouraged the arts and sciences; was cruel and tyrannical: married six wives, and beheaded two.

Edward VI., 1547, had great natural abilities: Seymour, duke of Somerset, governed the kingdom during Edward's minority. He encouraged the Re-

formation, and died very young; leaving the crown to the accomplished Lady Jane Grey, his cousin, she being a protestant.

Mary, 1553, succeeded, after deposing Jane Grey, who reigned only ten days, and was afterwards beheaded by Mary's order. Her reign was cruel, and stained with blood: she restored the Catholic religion; persecuted and burnt the protestants; married Philip, king of Spain, son of the famous Charles V.; and died, after a short reign, stained with every kind of barbarity; Cardinal Pole and twelve bishops died of the same distemper that carried off this cruel queen.

Elizabeth, half sister to Mary, and daughter of Anne Boleyn, 1558: she was prudent, accomplished, and skilled in the art of governing a mighty empire. The Spanish Armada was defeated by her admirals: she established the reformed religion; supported the protestant interest abroad; and founded a university in Dublin. In her reign the East India Company was established; but her glory was tarnished by the unjust imprisonment and execution of her rival, the unfortunate Mary, queen of Scots.

James I. of England, and VI. of Scotland, 1603, had high notions of kingly power; he was a learned pedant, and particularly attached to peace. The famous gunpowder plot was discovered by him. His reign was inglorious; stained with the death of Sir Walter Raleigh; and his favourites managed the affairs of the state with little reputation.

Charles I., 1625, received from his father the same unconstitutional ideas of royal prerogative: his people began to feel their own weight in the scale of empire, and refused to pay the taxes he imposed; a civil war



ensued, Charles was defeated, taken prisoner, and beheaded by the parliament in the year 1649.

Oliver Cromwell then assumed the regal power, under the title of Protector. He rose from an inferior condition of society to the high office he at last attained; defeated the wandering son of Charles I., reduced Ireland to obedience; regulated the jurisdiction of the Court of Chancery; and raised the English name among foreign nations. He died on the 3rd of September, a day on which he had twice triumphed over his enemies, and was interred in Henry VII.'s chapel. After his death, his son Richard was installed Protector, but not being fitted for the station, and not being ambitious, after only a few months he resigned the honour, which paved the way for the restoration.

Charles II. restored, through the instrumentality of Monk, and from Richard Cromwell's inefficiency, 1660. He was profligate and capricious, but reigned absolutely; his brother James, a Roman Catholic, was appointed his successor; many imaginary plots distinguished his reign, in which Algernon Sydney and Lord Russell were executed.

James II., 1685, determined to abolish the Protestant religion, and substitute his own will for the law of the land: he was reconciled to the pope; but the nation resisted his attempts, called the Prince of Orange to the throne, and compelled James to abdicate. He died at St. Germain en-Laye, in France.

William III. and Mary (daughter of James II.), 1688. In this reign France was humbled, the Bill of Rights sanctioned by parliament; the laws gene-

rally revised, and the Court of Marches, in Wales, abolished.

Anne, daughter of James II., ascended the throne in 1702; her reign was brief but brilliant. The victories gained by her army, under Marlborough, at Blenheim, Oudenard, Malplaquet, and Ramillies, humbled the pride of Louis XIV., but added little more than military renown to British interests. In this reign took place the legislative union of England and Scotland; now also arose the political distinction of Tory and Whig; and, from the number of elegant writers who were contemporaries with Queen Anne, her reign is called the Augustan age of literature.

George I., elector of Hanover, 1714. He was wise, prudent, and cautious in choosing his ministers. In 1715, the Pretender's rebellion broke out; and the South Sea scheme, which ruined thousands, occurred in this reign.

George II., 1727. Another rebellion, 1745, ended in the total defeat of the Pretender at Culloden. North America became dependent on Britain; English arms every where victorious; Walpole and Chatham successively prime ministers. He was succeeded by his grandson.

George III., 1760. He was the son of Frederick Prince of Wales, and grandson of George II. In this reign the American war broke out, and ended in the separation of those countries called "the United States," from England. In the East Indies, vast accessions of territory were acquired, greater in extent than those lost in America. In 1800, the legislative union of Ireland with Great Britain was effected, by which the Irish parliament was closed, and the Irish

representatives allowed seats in the imperial parliament. The victories of the Nile and Trafalgar, in the latter of which the gallant Nelson fell, completely destroyed the naval resources of Napoleon, and saved England from invasion. In 1811, owing to the mental infirmity of the king, his son the Prince of Wales was appointed regent, and his regency has been rendered one of the most memorable eras in the British history, by the battle of Waterloo, fought on the 18th of June, 1815, in which Napoleon the Great was completely defeated by Arthur, Duke of Wellington. George III. died on the 29th of January, 1820, having reigned just sixty years.

George IV. succeeded his father in 1820, his regency having lasted nine years. Both his regency and reign owe all their lustre to the Duke of Wellington, all their blemishes to the king's selfish character. His daughter and only child the Princess Charlotte was married to Leopold of Saxe-Coburg (afterwards king of Belgium), but she died in giving birth to a first child. When he had attained an advanced age, he caused his consort (who was also his cousin), Queen Caroline, to be impeached of high crimes, &c., but, after a long and disreputable trial before the Lords, she was acquitted. This unhappy princess soon after died of grief. In this reign, the ex-emperor Napoleon died in exile at St. Helena, and was interred on the island, from which, however, his remains were removed, nineteen years after his decease, and entombed in the church of the Hospital of Invalids in Paris. It was in George IV.'s reign that the Roman Catholics were emancipated by the recommendation and by the influence of the Duke of Wellington.





THOMAS HOOD — P. 277.



WINDSOR CASTLE — P. 193.

William IV., the third son of George III., succeeded his eldest brother in 1830. This short reign was disturbed by political dissensions between Whigs and Tories, in which he acted with impartiality. Slavery was abolished in all British colonies; and in the year 1832, Lord Grey, then prime minister, succeeded in carrying the Reform Bill: the object of which was the extension of the elective franchise, and opening the House of Commons to what was then called the popular party.

Victoria, 1837, only child of the Duke of Kent, fourth son of George III., succeeded her uncle William IV., at the early age of eighteen years. Excluded by the Salic law from the throne of Hanover, that trust devolved upon her uncle Ernest, Duke of Cumberland. Her Majesty espoused Prince Albert of Saxe-Coburg, on the 10th of February, 1840; and on November 21, 1840, she gave birth to Adelaide Mary Louisa, Princess Royal. On November 9, 1841, was born the Prince of Wales, who is also Duke of Cornwall by inheritance. Alice Maude Mary was born April 25, 1843; Alfred Ernest Albert, August 6, 1844; Helena Augusta Victoria, May 25, 1846; Louisa Caroline Alberta, March 18, 1848; Arthur William Patrick Albert, May 1, 1850; Leopold George Duncan Albert, April 7, 1853; Beatrice Mary Victoria Feodore, April 14, 1857. In 1871 the whole nation was alarmed by the very serious illness of the Prince of Wales; happily he was restored to health, and, with the Queen and Court, went in State to St. Paul's Cathedral, February 28, 1872, to offer thanks to the Giver of all good for his recovery.

# AN ABSTRACT

OF THE

## SCOTTISH REIGNS,

FROM FERGUS THE FIRST, THE FOUNDER OF THE SCOTTISH THRONE,  
TO MARY QUEEN OF SCOTS.

A manly race,  
Of unsubmitting spirit, wise, and brave,  
Train'd up to hardy deeds, soon visitèd  
By learning, when before the Gothic rage  
She took her western flight.

*Thomson's Autumn.*

WHEN are the Scots and Picts first spoken of in history? In the fifth century: the latter inhabited the eastern shores of Scotland, as far south as the Firth of Forth, and as far north as the island extended. The name of Picts seems to have been given them by the Romans, from the habit of staining their bodies when going to battle: the term *picti* signifies *painted*. They were probably of Gothic origin, though some think they were descendants of the ancient Caledonians, who were Celts mingled with Gothic settlers. The Scots were of Irish origin: a colony of this people from Ulster, the northern province of Ireland, settled on the coast of Argyleshire, under Fergus, who had been called over to assist the Scots against the Picts and Britons, about the year 330 B.C., and gradually occupied the whole of the western coast of Scotland. This prince was lost at sea, off Carrickfergus in Ireland, which bears his name.

Twenty-five pagan kings ruled Scotland from the death of Fergus to the reign of Donald the first, A.D. 199, who was the first Scottish king converted to Christianity; and it was he also who made his subjects first acquainted with money coined from precious metals. During this reign Caledonia was invaded by Sevērus, who built a boundary wall to the Roman provinces from the Firth of Forth to that of Clyde.

Fergus II. succeeded Eugēnius in the year 404. Having lived abroad and in retirement during twenty-seven years (according to the Black book of Paisley); he returned to aid in expelling the Romans, accompanied by Dunstan, king of the Picts, and Dionēthus a Briton. He long and successfully opposed the enemy, but was at last slain fighting against Maximianus: Dunstan his friend shared his fate, but Dionēthus effected his escape, not however before he had received a grievous wound. Fergus II., founder of the kingdom of the Scots, possessed piety, courage, and abilities: he reigned honourably for sixteen years, and was a benefactor to his country.

After a long and sanguinary struggle between these two people, in which Drushēnus, the Pictish king, was slain, Kenneth II., king of the Scots, finally ascended the Pictish throne in 833, and united both states into one kingdom, comprising the whole country north of the wall of Antonine: the routed Picts found an asylum in England.

Gregory, the seventy-third king, ascended the throne in 875. He was justly entitled to his surname, "the Great." He subdued the Picts, vanquished the Danes, putting Hardicanute, their king, to



flight, in Northumberland: defeated and slew Constantine, king of the Britons, in the battle of Lochmaben; chastised the Irish, who had invaded Galloway, and added Cumberland and Westmoreland to his dominions. He died in 892, after a glorious and most exemplary reign of eighteen years. It was not for his military abilities alone that he was admired by foreign princes; for it was his reputation for learning, wisdom, and justice that led Alfred the Great to court his friendship.

Malcolm II., "the victorious," eighty-third king ascended the throne in 1004: he repelled the Danes, improved the laws, and formed a titled aristocracy. After a splendid reign of thirty years, he became suddenly sordid and unjust, and was assassinated by his attendants as he slept.

Duncan, 1033. A prince of pacific temper, and great virtues: he was treacherously murdered by Macbeth, his general and distinguished friend.

Macbeth, 1040. This tyrant usurped the throne to the prejudice of Malcolm, son of Duncan, who, with his younger brother Donaldbain, took refuge in England. Macbeth's reign was short as cruel, being killed in a war with the English, who armed in favour of Duncan's children.

Malcolm III., 1057, long an exile in England, ascended the throne of his ancestors upon the death of Macbeth: he introduced among the Scots the custom of giving surnames; and, during the crusades, assisted Godfrey, Earl of Boulogne, in the reduction of Jerusalem. This wise and valiant monarch was killed, with one of his sons, at the siege of Alnwick.

Donaldbain, or Donald VII., 1092, uncle to Mal-

colm III.: his reign was short, being dethroned by Duncan, natural son of Malcolm.

Duncan II., 1094. The transient authority which this prince possessed was marked chiefly by his vices: he died without children.

Edgar, 1096, son of Malcolm III., was a good king and cherished the interests of his subjects.

On the death of Edgar, his brother Alexander I., surnamed Acer the Sharp, succeeded 1107. The early years of his life and reign were marked by rude and boisterous conduct, but, repenting of his folly and ferocity, he turned his thoughts to works of peace. Under this new feeling he built the church of St. Michael at Scone, and founded a monastery there: driven by a tempest to Æmona Isle, in gratitude for his preservation, and for his maintenance by the hermits, he dedicated a church there to St. Columb: he also enriched the monks of St. Andrews, and completed Dunfermline church, which his father had begun. He had espoused the princess Sibylla, daughter of William the Norman, but left no issue.

David I., contemporary with Stephen, king of England, 1124. His valour was unquestioned, and his liberality to churchmen great: he compiled a code of Scottish laws, built many religious edifices, and reigned gloriously.

Malcolm IV., 1153, grandson of David. His actions are little celebrated, and his reign is chiefly memorable for the origin of the power engrossed by the Stuart family; Walter, one of the king's courtiers, being appointed seneschal or steward of Scotland, from which employment his descendants derived their family name.

William, surnamed the Lion, 1165, was frequently at war with England; and being taken prisoner at the battle of Alnwick, by Henry II., that monarch refused to release him till he had done homage in his own name, and those of his successors.

Alexander II., 1214, son of William the Lion: he was often at war with the Norwegians, who invaded the Scottish isles.

Alexander III., 1249: a prince of great virtues. In this reign the Norwegians were completely defeated, and obliged to retire from the isles. Alexander's issue failing, the crown was claimed by the descendants of David, Earl of Huntingdon, brother to William the Lion.

1285. An interregnum of some years succeeded, whilst the rival candidates asserted their claims, all descended from David in different degrees of affinity. Of twelve competitors, the most distinguished were John Baliol, great grandson to David by his eldest daughter; and Robert Bruce, grandson by the youngest. The nobles agreeing to refer the decision of this question to Edward I. of England, he adjudged the throne to Baliol as his vassal, and treacherously asserted English supremacy.

John Baliol, 1299, was more the creature of Edward than a monarch possessing uncontrollable authority. Gilbert de Umphraville, Earl of Angus, and William Wallace, were the foremost of the few who ventured still to assert the independence of Scotland, refusing subjection to Baliol as the deputy of Edward. Soon after this, Baliol, upon the most frivolous pretences, was dethroned by the English king, and, retiring into England, lived in obscurity upon a pension.

Robert Bruce, 1306. On the death of his ancestor (one of the candidates for the throne), Robert entertained jealous fears of William Wallace; but the forces of William, engaging with Edward I.'s army at Falkirk, were defeated, and their leader suffered death. Robert, upon this, engaged the Scots in his own interest, the nobles seated him upon the throne, and he was afterwards known as the Bruce of Bannockburn, by his signal defeat of Edward II.; a victory still remembered by the Scots with triumph. The remainder of Robert's reign was a series of uninterrupted successes.

David Bruce, or David II., 1329, son of Robert; his minority was disturbed by Edward, son of John Baliol, who, assisted by Edward III., seized the throne, and compelled David to retire into France. The nobles, however, disgusted with the conduct of young Baliol, reinstated David. Some years after, the Scottish king invaded England in the absence of its prince; he was made prisoner at the battle of Neville's Cross, near Durham, and detained eleven years in captivity in the castle of Odiham, but afterwards ransomed. Leaving no issue, the crown was claimed by the Stuart family.

Robert Stuart, 1370, the descendant of Walter, seneschal of Scotland, claimed in right of his affinity by marriage to the daughter of David Bruce, being then only Baron of Renfrew. He was a prince of uncommon abilities and prudence.

Robert III., 1390, son of Robert Stuart, was weak in intellect and deficient in courage. He committed the toils of government to his brother the Duke of Albany, who took every method to aggrandize his own

family. Robert's second son, James, was detained prisoner in England, on his way to France; during the nineteen years he spent in that country, his father's dominions were subject to repeated commotions, and his eldest brother was assassinated by the Duke of Albany's command. Robert soon after died, oppressed with age and misfortunes.

James I., 1423. This prince had seen in foreign courts the different systems of jurisprudence, and endeavoured, by abridging the power of the nobles, to assert the just prerogatives of the crown: but though he understood the principles of government admirably, the nation was not prepared to receive them: and in the struggle for power, he was assassinated by some of the nobility in a monastery near Perth, whither he had retired. James instituted the office of lords of session.

James II., 1437, pursued his father's plan of humbling the nobility; and, seconded by his ministers, aimed at restoring tranquillity and justice; but himself the slave of turbulent passions, he stabbed William Earl of Douglas to the heart, in a sudden fit of anger; and, taking advantage of the weakness betrayed by the next earl, he proceeded to the ruin of his family, and declared his intention to subvert the feudal law; but the splinter of a cannon-ball, at the siege of Roxburgh castle, put an end to his schemes and life, at the early age of thirty.

James III., 1460: he, with inferior abilities, embraced the same object, neglecting those of high birth, and lavishing his favours and affection upon a few court sycophants. The exasperated nobles flew to arms; James met them in battle, his army was routed, and himself slain.

James IV., 1488, was generous, accomplished, and brave: war was his passion; and adored by a people who wished, by attachment to his person, to expiate their offences to his father, he led a gallant army on to the invasion of England: the battle of Flodden Field proved the superior skill of the English; and James, with thirty noblemen of the highest rank, and an infinite number of barons, fell in the contest; leaving an infant of a year old to wield the Scottish sceptre.

James V., 1513. The Duke of Albany, his near relation, was declared regent; but the king, at thirteen, assumed the reins of government; he had a great but uncultivated mind; and while he repressed the consequence of the nobles, he protected commerce, and reformed the courts of justice. The reformed clergy in Scotland now first launched their thunders against the papal see, though without the concurrence of James. Quarrelling with Henry VIII., he assembled an army; the barons, piqued at his contempt of them, reluctantly complied with his summons; and, more intent upon retaliating their injuries than anxious for their own glory, suffered themselves to be shamefully defeated. James felt this affront so keenly, that he died of grief.

Mary, queen of Scots, daughter of James V. and Mary of Guise, succeeded in 1542, when only a few days old. She was educated in France; and in her minority, the Earl of Arran and Mary of Guise were successively regents. Mary, who had espoused Francis II. of France, upon his death returned to govern her native country: she then married the Earl of Darnley, but soon disgusted with his conduct, was privy to his violent death, and immediately affianced to Bothwell,

his murderer: the nobles, incensed to the highest degree, rose against her, and, being taken prisoner, she was compelled to sign a resignation of the crown in favour of her son. Escaping from custody, she fled into England, where Elizabeth, betraying the confidence reposed in her by Mary, unjustly sentenced her to death. The beauty, misfortunes, and, we may add, the crimes, of this celebrated woman, have rendered the annals of her reign peculiarly interesting.

James VI., 1567, only son of Mary by the Earl of Darnley; he reigned long before his mother's death. In this period he diminished the power of the church, now declared Protestant by act of parliament, and married the daughter of the Danish king. Upon the death of his relation, Elizabeth of England, he ascended her throne; and the histories of Scotland and England have since been inseparable, though the Act for Union was not passed till the reign of queen Anne. Thus, in 1603, the Stuart dynasty was begun in England; and in 1604 the united kingdoms of Scotland, England, and Wales, were for the first time styled the kingdom of Great Britain. King James continued to reside in England, and Scotland was governed by officers appointed by the king and the Scottish parliament.

AN ABSTRACT  
OF THE  
REIGNS OF THE FRENCH KINGS,  
FROM PHARAMOND, FOUNDER OF THE MONARCHY, TO PHILIP I.,  
CONTEMPORARY WITH WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR.

Turn we  
To vigorous soils, and climes of fair extent,  
Where by the potent sun, elated high,  
The vineyard swells refulgent to the day.  
*Thomson.*

A CONFEDERACY of German tribes, having conquered the Lombards, assumed the name of Franks (the Free).

Pharamond, first king of the French, in the year of our Lord 420: he was famed as a warrior and politician.

Clodion, son of Pharamond, 428, was continually at war with the Romans, and lost several battles.

Merovee, first of the Merovingians, 447. The annals of his reign are lost in clouds of mist and obscurity, and history says little about him. The name of Gaul was now finally exchanged for that of France.

Childeric I., son of Merovee, 458; he abandoned himself entirely to his pleasures, and the French lords uniting to dethrone him, Count Giles was chosen king in his stead; but upon his promise of better conduct, he was recalled, and again seated upon the throne.



Clovis I., of the Merovingian race, 481 In his reign Christianity became the religion of the state; he performed many great exploits; founded several churches and monasteries; and published the Salic laws: he was famed for his valour, but it was tinged with inhumanity. He extinguished the Roman dominion in Gaul by the victory of Soissons, in 486, over the Roman general Syagrius; reduced the Alemanni, Bretons, and Visigoths; extended his dominions from the mouth of the Rhine to Toulouse; and made *Lutetia*, or Paris, his capital. He had been converted to Christianity by his wife Clotilda, daughter of Childeric, whom he married in 493, and he crowned himself at Rheims, when he was anointed with the miraculous oil, said to have been brought down from heaven by a dove, whence his successors received from the Pope the title of "Most Christian King," and "eldest son of the church." He died in 511, and is interred in the church of St. Genevieve, in Paris.

Childebert I., son of Clovis, 511. He laid the foundation of Notre Dame, a celebrated church at Paris; reigned with wisdom and moderation, and was universally regretted by his people.

Clotaire I. succeeded his brother Childebert, 558, having before shared in the government. He was a cruel barbarian, killed two of his nephews, and aimed at the life of the third: his reign was one continued scene of horrors and murders.

Caribert, son of Clotaire, 562. This prince having raised, successively, to a share in his throne, two females of the lowest birth, the Bishop of Paris thought proper to excommunicate him. Caribert had

a taste for literature, and some historians represent him as a good king.

Chilperic I., brother of Caribert, 567. This prince, for his repeated cruelties, was called the Nero of France: he loaded his subjects with taxes, and many on this account were compelled to quit their native soil. He at last met with the just recompense of his crimes, and was assassinated.

Clotaire II., 584. He was victorious over the Saxons, and reigned successfully.

Dagobert I., 628, succeeded his father Clotaire. He was enslaved by superstition, and bestowed great part of his revenues upon the monks, who, as a recompense, loaded him with flattery.

Clovis II., son of Dagobert, 638. In this reign France was afflicted with a great famine, and the king, to remove the necessities of the poor, caused the gold and silver ornaments, with which the tombs of the nobility were decorated, to be sold, and the money distributed among them.

Clotaire III., 660. In this reign, and the two preceding it, the power assumed by the mayors of the palace (or chief ministers) was so excessive, that the kings were merely the tools of profligate and ambitious men, who, under this title, bore the supreme sway.

Childeric II., 668. A weak and irresolute prince: his counsels quickly fell into contempt.

Thierry I., 673. The mayors of the palace, in this reign, usurped the regal power, and the only shadow of royalty he possessed was the title of king.

Clovis III., son of Thierry, 690. This prince died at the age of fourteen, and performed no action worth recording.

Childebert II., 695. He was surnamed the Just, and exercised the confined authority allowed him by the mayors, in such a manner as to gain the hearts of his people.

Dagobert II., 711. He was twelve years of age when he ascended the throne, and died at the age of seventeen, leaving only one son, who was judged by the mayors of the palace unfit to support the weight of government, and therefore set aside by them.

Clotaire IV., 718, reigned only one year; his indolence was such that he never interfered in the affairs of state, but left all to his ministers.

Chilperic II., 719. He emerged from that indolence in which the former Merovingian kings had been plunged; and asserted his right to govern alone, against Charles Martel, a famous mayor of the palace, but with little success.

Thierry II., 721. During his minority Charles Martel continued to hold the sovereign authority (while Thierry bore the name of king), and distinguished himself by his wisdom and valour.

Childeric III., 743, surnamed the Simple, was the last of the Merovingian race. Charles, surnamed Martel, or the Hammer, from an iron mace which he bore in battle, died in this reign. He was mayor of the palace, and routed the Saracens with great slaughter at Poitiers. Pepin and Carloman, the sons of Charles, shared the supreme authority, and dethroned Childeric, who died in the monastery where he was confined.

Pepin, the Little, or Short, 760, son of Charles Martel, succeeded to the undivided authority, and was particularly distinguished in the history, of the

second or Carlovingian race. He abolished the office of mayor of the palace, and governed alone. Pepin was a celebrated hero, and defeated the Saxons Slavonians, and Bavarians.

Charlemagne and Carloman, the sons of Pepin, 768 Carloman soon quitted the throne, and assumed the benedictine habit; Charlemagne then reigned alone. This great prince trod in the steps of his father; literature and the sciences now dawned upon the nation, and Roland, or Orlando, the celebrated French hero, flourished at this period. He extended his dominions from the Ebro to the Lower Elbe, the Soale, and the Raab; from the North Sea and the Eyder to the Gariigliano, in Naples. He was master of France, Germany, and Italy; and wrested Spain from the Saracens. The emperors of Turkey and Persia sought his friendship; the latter conferring upon him the lieutenancy of the Holy Land. In 800, he was proclaimed emperor of the West, and solemnly crowned by the Pope.

Louis I., surnamed the Debonnaire, 814, the son of Charlemagne. He was weak and superstitious in the highest degree, was twice deposed and taken prisoner by his children; yet, upon being restored to the throne, he pardoned their offences. Soon after this he died; and his children, contending for empire, fought the first famous battle of Fontenoy, in which 100,000 French were killed. Under this prince the empire of Charlemagne fell to pieces.

Charles the Bald, grandson of Louis I., 840. By the treaty of Verdun, the separation of the German and Italian crowns from the French was completed, when Charles obtained France. The history of the kingdom of France, properly speaking, begins, there-

fore, with the treaty in 843. In this reign the Normans invaded and plundered France. Charles was hated by his subjects, had few virtues and many vices. He was poisoned by a Jewish physician, named Ledecias, in whom he placed great confidence.

Louis II., surnamed the Stammerer, 877. From this reign the kings of France ceased to possess the empire of Germany, acquired in that of Charlemagne. Louis lavished the honours and estates of the crown; and his abilities were by no means adequate to his high station.

Louis III. and Carloman, the children of Louis the Stammerer, 879; they reigned jointly with great harmony. The Normans again ravaged the French provinces, but were attacked and defeated by the brothers. Louis died first, and Carloman did not long survive, being mortally wounded by one of his servants, who was aiming a javelin at a boar.

Charles the Fat, 884, emperor of Germany, was invited to accept the French monarchy. He was pious and devout; but, wanting abilities and resolution, incurred the contempt of his people, and was declared incapable of holding the reins of government. He reunited for a short time the dominions of Charlemagne; but his subjects unanimously revolted, and a few months of disease and misery (in which he was compelled to beg his bread) were followed by his death.

Eudes, 888, was elected after the death of Charles; his reign was short, turbulent, and glorious. He resigned the throne to Charles the Simple, son of Louis the Stammerer; and died shortly after, beloved and regretted.

Charles the Simple 898: he obtained this degrad-

ing name from the little improvement he made of the victories he gained over the Duke of Lorraine. Rollc, the famous Norman chief, took the city of Rouen. Charles's people deserted him, and set up a new king, called Rodolph, or Randolph. Charles died in captivity.

Rodolph, who had been crowned before the death of Charles, succeeded 924. He defeated the Normans and Hungarians. After his death France was again divided by rival claimants.

Louis IV., son of Charles the Simple, 936; he seized upon Normandy, and promised Hugh, Count of Paris, to share it with him, but having broken his word, Hugh became his enemy. His army was afterwards routed by the Danes; Louis was carried prisoner to Rouen, and committed to the custody of Hugh, who obliged him to enter Normandy, and restore it again to Richard, the lawful possessor.

Lothaire, son of Louis, 964; he possessed courage, activity, and vigilance. Hugh, Count of Paris, having ceded his rights to the throne, Lothaire gratefully acknowledged the favour, by bestowing upon him the province of Aquitaine. Hugh died in this reign, leaving a son, who was afterwards the renowned Hugh Capet. Lothaire is said to have been poisoned by his queen.

Louis V., surnamed the Slothful, 986: he reigned only one year, and was poisoned. Hugh Capet had been appointed his governor; but the wise counsels of Hugh were totally thrown away upon this headstrong prince, who was hated for his vices, and despised for his folly. He was the last of the Carlovingian race.

Hugh Capet, the powerful duke of the Isle of

France, Count of Paris and Orleans, was raised by the nobility to the throne, 987. His reign was happy and glorious. His people felt and admired his virtues; and he transmitted to his son a peaceful and undivided inheritance.

Robert, the son of Hugh Capet, succeeded 996. France experienced the sad effects of a dreadful famine in this reign. The pope threatened to excommunicate Robert for marrying Bertha, who was related to his father. His sons rebelled, instigated by their mother, but he compromised matters with them, and died highly regretted.

Henry I., son of Robert, 1031: he was brave, pious, and had many other good qualities. The custom of duelling was so prevalent in this reign, that Henry enacted a severe law to put a stop to it. His people were frequently led out to war; for, as he was jealous of the Normans, he tried every method to check their conquests.

Philip I., contemporary with William the Conqueror, 1060. Baldwin, Count of Flanders, was regent in his minority. Avarice, perfidy, and ingratitude were the striking features in this king's character. The crusades for the recovery of the Holy Land from the Saracens were preached up in this reign, by Peter the Hermit. Philip's quarrels with William of England were frequent, and their issue bloody. In the latter part of his life, Philip abandoned himself wholly to voluptuous pleasures; and, guided by his queen, an ambitious and wicked woman, incurred the just hatred of his subjects.

CONTINUATION  
OF THE  
FRENCH REIGNS,  
FROM LOUIS VI TO THE PRESENT TIME,

LOUIS VI., surnamed the Gross, assumed the government in 1108, on the death of his father, Philip. He had all the qualities necessary to form a good king. He granted charters of incorporations to large towns, as a counterbalance to the feudal lords: he caused schools to be opened in all convents, and established local militias. He challenged Henry I. of England to single combat, to save greater effusion of blood; but his invitation being declined, he encountered and defeated the English in the field of battle. Henry now sought the aid of his son-in-law, the emperor of Germany; but Louis displayed the oriflamme, or banner of St. Denis, round which the nation rallied, and deterred the invaders. On his deathbed he is said to have delivered his ring to his son, with these words: "May the power with which you will shortly be invested be considered as a sacred trust, committed to you by Providence, and for which you must be accountable in a future state." In this reign the free cities arose, bondage gradually disappeared, and prepared the way for the civil existence of the people.

Louis VII., surnamed the Young, to distinguish



him from his father, whose authority he had shared, ascended the throne, 1137. He commanded a fine army, the flower of France, in the Holy Land; but disease, and the calamities of war, had so decreased it, that on his return only the shattered remains accompanied him. During the absence of Louis, his kingdom suffered all the miseries of depopulation. He was continually embroiled with England, and his own barons. In this reign the troubadours, a kind of wandering French poets, resembling the Welsh bards, first appeared.

Philip II., surnamed Augustus, 1180. He engaged in the crusades with Richard I. of England. The monarchs quarrelled; and, on his return home, Philip attacked Richard's French dominions. He defeated the emperor Otho, and the Earl of Flanders, at Bouvines, banished the Jews from France, and curbed the influence of the clergy. He then endeavoured to reform the manners of his people, protected and embellished those cities that acknowledged his sway, and released the people from the oppression of the soldiery. The orders of Dominicans and Franciscans were established, and this was the Philip who engaged in the cause of Arthur, duke of Bretagne, against John, king of England.

Louis VIII., son of Philip, 1223. He reigned only three years, and in that time dispossessed the English of some lands in France. He is said to have died by poison; and left in his will legacies to 2,000 leprous persons, as that disorder then raged dreadfully.

Louis IX., the Saint, son of Louis VIII., 1226. He was a good, but unfortunate prince. Undertaking an expedition to the Holy Land, he was defeated and

made prisoner by the Saracens: he might have escaped but nobly disdained to forsake his subjects in their distress. On his return, after being ransomed, he foolishly resolved to engage in another crusade; and, besieging Tunis in person, fell a victim to the plague. His confessor, Robert de Sorbon, instituted the University at Paris, called the Sorbonne, which afterwards became the most famous theological school in Europe. By the introduction of a new administration of justice, he gave new power to the crown.

Philip III., surnamed the Hardy, 1270. He continued the wars against the infidels, till he compelled the king of Tunis to sue for peace. Thus ended the crusades, in which 2,000,000 of men had been at different times engaged. In this reign was perpetrated that massacre of the French called the Sicilian Vespers: Philip conciliated the friendship of the English Edward I., and engaged in frequent wars with the Sicilians, in order to support the claims of his son to that throne. A general corruption of manners scandalously prevailed at this period: and the Albigenses, who dwelt in the south of France, were now most inhumanly persecuted: the introduction of letters of nobility in this reign, was another blow to the already declining power of the nobles.

Philip IV. (Le Bel), 1285. This prince continued the war with England, and joined Baliol, king of Scotland, against Edward. Philip was perpetually embroiled with Pope Boniface VIII., and Guy, Count of Flanders; he gained a decisive victory over the latter. The introduction of the Third Estate, a deputation of the cities, in the general assemblies of the clergy and nobility, was an important measure of this

king; with the assistance of these feudal estates Philip resisted the interdict of Boniface and the clergy. In this reign many of the Knights Templars, with their grand master, were burnt alive at Paris, in presence of the king: an act characteristic of an age in which justice was the victim of power: and the Swiss asserted their independence, by the three cantons of Switz, Uri, and Underwald, throwing off the Austrian yoke.

Louis X., surnamed Hutin, 1314. He strangled his queen on account of her repeated enormities, and espoused Clemence, daughter of the king of Hungary. On his accession, finding the treasury in an exhausted state, he accused Marigni, who had been his father's minister, as the source of the national necessities, and Louis seized upon his fortune to defray the expenses of the coronation: this unfortunate nobleman in vain endeavoured to vindicate his honour; he was condemned to expire on a gibbet; and the king, after a short reign of two years, died by poison, given him by the friends of Marigni.

Philip V., surnamed the Young, succeeded his brother by virtue of the Salic law, which excluded the daughter of Louis, in 1316. A contagious disorder raged in France, and the superstitious people imputed it to the Jews having poisoned the waters. Philip's kingdom was torn by faction; and he died, after a short reign of six years.

Charles IV. 1322. This prince was the last of the Capetine line. He expelled the Lombards and Italians from his dominions for their extortion; and countenanced Isabella of England, the queen of Edward II. (and the sister of Charles), in her oppo-

sition to her husband and his favourites. Charles tried unsuccessfully to reunite the kingdoms of France and Germany. He had neither shining talents nor great vices.

Philip VI., the first of the line of Valois, 1328 Edward III., of England, asserted his claim to the French crown; Philip, however, succeeded by the Salic law, and called upon Edward to do him homage; but receiving no satisfactory reply, he seized upon Edward's French territories, who, to recover his dominions, performed the subjection required. Discontents were again renewed, and the English, in a naval engagement, took 230 of the French ships: Philip also lost 30,000 seamen, and two admirals. Four years after was fought the memorable battle of Cressy; and Hugh, Count of Dauphiné, annexed his dominion to the French crown, on condition that the king's eldest son should bear the title of Dauphin.

John, surnamed the Good, succeeded his father 1350. This prince was very unfortunate in his wars with England: in the battle of Poitiers he and his son Philip were taken prisoners, and the French army totally routed. On promise of paying a ransom, amounting to 4,000,000 of gold crowns, resigning Guienne and other provinces, he was permitted, after four years' captivity, to revisit his native soil; when he found that the miseries of his people had been heightened by civil commotions, the consequence of his son's inexperience: France was plundered by banditti, and the Jacquerie, a mass of furious peasantry, in 1358, satiated their spirit of vengeance in the blood of the nobility. A pestilence carried off

30,000 of his subjects; and, bowed down by calamity, he returned to expire in England.

Charles V., the Wise, son of John, 1364. Du Guesclin, his constable, the celebrated French commander, lived in this reign; and after the death of Edward, and the Black Prince, retook most of the English possessions in France, and restored order for a short period. Charles died in the prime of life from the effects of poison.

Charles VI., 1380, son of the late king. He laboured under an unfortunate imbecility of mind, caused by a fright he received. The war with England was renewed; the gallant De Courcy fought on the French side; but the battle of Agincourt gave the English a decided superiority. Henry V., their king, gave his hand to Catherine, the French king's daughter. Charles shortly after died, in 1422, abandoned by his subjects, who directed their attention to Henry of England, his expected successor. This was the epoch of the Armagnacs: a civil war of the crown vassals, conducted by Orleans and Burgundy, was sustained by assassination, and the succession settled upon Henry V. of England, to the exclusion of the Dauphin, afterwards king Charles VII.

Henry VI. of England, upon the death of his father, was proclaimed king of France when only nine months old, 1422; but at this time, amidst the licentiousness of war, of factions, and of manners, a peasant girl animated the French in the cause of the Dauphin; this was the famous Joan of Arc, Maid of Orleans, who, assisting and heading the dispirited troops of Charles the Dauphin, by which the English were defeated, obliged Henry to relinquish his claim: and

Charles the Dauphin ascended the throne of his ancestors, by the title of Charles VII.

Charles VII., surnamed the Victorious, 1436. When the rage of civil war had abated, he endeavoured to regulate the disordered finances and restore commerce. He deprived the English of their dominions in France; but experienced a series of domestic calamities, occasioned by the intrigues and daring spirit of his son (afterwards Louis XI.), who proceeded to acts of open rebellion against him. Charles, suspecting Louis of intentions to poison him, refused all nourishment for some days; he fell a victim to his distrust, and died in that deplorable situation. Charles was the first king who instituted a standing army, 1414.

Louis XI. succeeded, 1461. The title of Most Christian King was given him by the Pope, though little suited to his character; as he was dreaded by all his subjects, and hated by his neighbours. This prince assisted the famous Earl of Warwick with a fleet and army, to restore Henry VI. of England to his throne. After Henry's death Louis ransomed Margaret of Anjou from Edward IV. The French monarchy became absolute in this reign. Charles, Duke of Burgundy, was the constant opposer of this ambitious king, whose oppression and barbarities must shock every heart not dead to the feelings of humanity. The motto, a maxim of this cruel prince, was *Dissimuler c'est regner*. The 280 years' quarrel with the house of Strassburg, which obtained the inheritance of Burgundy on the death of Charles the Bald, originated in this reign.

Charles VIII., 1483, being in his minority, Anne, eldest daughter of Louis XI., was chosen regent: she

possessed strong powers of mind and great prudence. Charles, on his marriage with Anne of Bretagne, which accomplished the union of that duchy with Nantes, took the cares of state upon him; and, complying with the entreaties of the ambitious Ludovico Sforza, he attempted the conquest of Naples, whose king was oppressed by age and infirmities, as heir of Anjou. The French king besieged that city in person, defeated the Neapolitans, and obliged their monarch (Ferdinand II.) to fly: he soon, however, by force of arms, regained his throne, and Charles died not long after. He was the last king of the house of Valois.

Louis XII., surnamed the Father of his People, 1498. He engaged in wars with the Venetians and Milanese. Ludovico Sforza having usurped the government of Milan, Louis defeated and sentenced him to perpetual imprisonment. This king was beloved by his subjects, as he showed his clemency on many remarkable occasions, and repealed some severe taxes. He married the princess Mary of England, sister to Henry VIII.

Francis I., Count of Angoulême, who had married the daughter of the late king, ascended the throne, 1515. This is the era of French literature: Francis loved and encouraged the arts: he was brave to excess in his own person, but his valour and ambition endangered the safety of his kingdom. He contended unsuccessfully for the German empire. The Duke of Bourbon, a powerful lord, who resented the indignities he had received from the king and his mother, joined Charles V. of Germany, and Henry VIII. of England, in a confederacy to place Charles V. upon,

the French throne. Francis, by his valour and address, delivered his kingdom from the threatened danger; but, being unable to perform the conditions insisted upon by Charles after the fatal battle of Pavia, in which he said "he had lost every thing but his honour," he was engaged in a war with the emperor till his death.

Henry II., son of Francis, 1547. The reign of this prince was chiefly distinguished by his wars with Pope Julius II. and the emperor. Henry married Catherine de Medicis, daughter of the Duke of Urbino. The battle of Saint Quentin, fought with the Spaniards, was lost by the French; but Henry's celebrated general, the Duke of Guise, preserved the lustre of the French arms against the united powers of England, Spain, and Flanders. He took Calais from the English. Henry was unfortunately killed at a tournament, while celebrating the nuptials of the princess Elizabeth with Philip, king of Spain.

Francis II., son of Henry, 1559. The government of the kingdom, during this reign, was entrusted to Catherine de Medicis. The king married Mary, queen of Scots; and wholly guided by his mother, and his uncles the Guises, persecuted the Protestants, now known by the name of Huguenots. Worn out by the oppressions of the catholic party, they at length took up arms; and this was the era of those dreadful civil, falsely termed religious wars, which desolated France, and stain with indelible infamy the rulers of the French nation. Francis died, after a short reign of two years. So little had the refinement of manners, and the cultivation which flourished under Francis I., softened the ferocity of fanaticism, that Calvinists were burned



at the stake. The foundation of the national debt, the weight of which broke down the throne 250 years after, was laid at this period.

Charles IX., second son of Henry II., succeeded in his minority, 1560. Catherine de Medicis governed him; and, joining to great abilities boundless ambition and keen revenge, she prevailed upon the king to arm against the Protestants, whose growing numbers she dreaded. Civil wars followed: after which (on the memorable 24th of August, 1572) began that horrid massacre, which extended through Paris, Lyons, Orleans, Rouen, Angers, and Toulouse. Thus, merely for difference in opinion, 30,000 Frenchmen were inhumanly put to death by their vindictive enemies. Charles, after this, concluded a peace with the Huguenots; and, a prey to severe remorse, and the effects of a dreadful disorder, he expired, being only twenty-three years of age.

Henry III., brother of Charles, 1574. He had been elected king of Poland; but on the death of Charles, the Poles chose another king. Henry, fond of pleasure, fickle, and irresolute, was governed by Catherine de Medicis. The civil wars were renewed between the Catholics and Protestants, one of which was called the Holy League, and headed by the Duke of Guise. Henry, fearing this nobleman had designs upon the crown, basely caused him to be assassinated, with his brother, the cardinal of Guise; and the king, shortly after, experienced the same fate, from the hands of Clement, the monk. The detestable Catherine de Medicis died just before her son, aged seventy.

Henry the Great, first of the house of Bourbon,

1589. He was bred a Protestant, and gallantly defended that cause when king of Navarre; but wishing to heal disturbances, and conciliate the affections of his people, in 1593 he went openly to mass, though he was always supposed to be attached to his old opinions. Soon after this he published the edict of Nantes, which granted to the Protestants the exercise of their religion, the enjoyment of their estates, and made them eligible to public offices. After a glorious reign, Henry was assassinated by Ravallac, a monk of the order of Jesuits, in the streets of Paris.

Louis XIII. succeeded his father, 1610, when only nine years of age. Mary of Medicis, his mother, was appointed regent; Cardinal de Retz, his minister: they renewed the civil wars, which had continued during the reigns of five princes, and destroyed nine cities, 400 villages, and 2,000 monasteries, by their horrid ravages. Upon the death of De Retz, Richelieu became minister; he humbled Spain, and the spirit of the French nobility, defeated the Huguenots, and checked the ambitious views of Austria; to him Louis owed his authority, for on his own account the king was little feared or loved by his people.

Louis XIV. succeeded his father when only five years old, 1643. His mother, Anne of Austria, with Cardinal Mazarin, conducted public affairs. This reign was the longest, and in its first part the most splendid of any, in the French annals. Turenne, and the Prince of Condé, multiplied the conquests of Louis, and obtained the most brilliant victories. Louis revoked the edict of Nantes, and granted protection to James II., king of England. After the death of Mazarin, Colbert became prime minister, whose exer-

tions in his country's service are never to be forgotten. Louis was the munificent patron of the arts, and twice defeated William III.; but Marlborough tore the laurels from his brow, and humbled his pride. He lived to see the English government in the hands of Charles I., Cromwell, Charles II., James II., William and Mary, Anne, and George I.

Louis XV. succeeded his great-grandfather, 1715. The Duke of Orleans was appointed regent, who endeavoured to relieve the miseries of war, and restore commerce and agriculture. When the king became of age, the Duke of Bourbon and Cardinal Fleury were successively ministers. When Fleury died, Louis reigned alone, and, at the head of his army, obtained some signal victories in Flanders: a peace succeeded, and for seven years the arts and literature flourished in France. This king assisted the Pretender in his schemes upon England. The conclusion of his reign was unfortunate: his people, exhausted by war, loudly murmured, but Louis was deaf to their complaints, and pursued his arbitrary measures till his death.

Louis XVI., 1774, grandson of the last king. Upon him fell the weight of those miseries which his predecessors had caused. At the commencement of his reign he endeavoured to alleviate the distresses of his subjects; but, guided by the suggestions of his queen, Marie Antoinette, his anxiety to preserve his absolute authority was the rock upon which he was shipwrecked. His people rebelled; an ardent and active spirit pervaded all ranks; Louis was compelled to submit to the conditions imposed by the National Assembly, who, not content with abolishing royalty,

beheaded their king, January 21st, 1793; his queen shared the same fate, October 16th, 1793. These executions, contrary to existing laws framed by the Convention themselves, cast an eternal stigma upon the French nation, and caused the friends of real liberty to mourn the barbarities and excesses which have been committed by the abusers of that sacred name.

An era succeeded, marked by a political fanaticism, of which history affords no other example, and by crimes the recital of which fills the mind with horror.

The powers of Europe raised a crusade against revolutionary France; but though anarchy ruled within, France repelled foreign armies; while the different parties in the National Convention proscribed, banished, and massacred each other. The government of the Directory succeeded, but was overthrown by Napoleon Buonaparte, who was elected consul for life in 1802. This extraordinary person so far won the affections of the nation, by the number and splendour of his victories in Italy, Spain, Holland, Belgium, that he converted the republic into an hereditary monarchy in 1804. When consul, he reduced empires into republics; when emperor, he elevated republics into empires: in 1812, he marched with an army of 400,000 men into Russia, and reached Moscow, the ancient capital of the Czars, only to witness its conflagration. A severe winter destroyed his army; but a few months saw him again at the head of 300,000 men, when he resisted the combined efforts of Europe. In 1814, Paris was occupied by the European powers, Louis XVIII. placed on the throne, and Napoleon withdrew, an exile, to the Island of Elba. In 1815, he again

returned to Paris (from which Louis XVIII. and his court fled with precipitation), at the head of the very army that had been sent to take him prisoner, and levying a new army, gained a victory over the Prussians, but lost the memorable battle of Waterloo on the following day, upon which he again abdicated the throne, threw himself upon the generosity of the English nation, and was sent a prisoner to the Island of St. Helena, where he died on the 5th May, 1821. Having no children by his empress Josephine, he unfeelingly divorced her, and married Maria Louisa, daughter of the emperor of Austria. By this princess he had a son who took the title of Duke of Reichstadt; he died young. Louis XVII. never reigned: he died at the age of ten years from cruel treatment. Louis XVIII. reigned ten years.

Charles X., of the house of Bourbon, ascended the throne in 1824, but attempting to obtain absolute power, and having annihilated the Charter, the people rose *en masse*; and after a sanguinary conflict in the streets of Paris for three days, in the month of July 1830, he was obliged to abdicate the throne, from which he and his family are excluded by a decree of the Chamber of Deputies, in August, 1830. Prince Polignac, his minister, was brought to trial and condemned to solitary imprisonment for life, first at St. Michael's, afterwards in Ham Castle; but he was released on an appeal from the British people.

Louis Philippe, of the branch of Orleans, descended from a brother of Louis XIV., was elected king of the French, 9th of August, 1830. He was the eldest son of Egalité, who so heartlessly voted for the death of Louis XVI.; was educated by Madame de Genlis;

wandered, as an outlaw, over the north of Europe and the states of America; and the vicissitudes of his life have been more extraordinary than those of any monarch in modern history. He led armies to victory; taught the rudiments of literature for his support; and having been restored to his rank, and elevated still farther to wear the crown of that kingdom in which he was once a criminal, he survived the attempts of seven different assassins on as many different occasions.

Louis Philippe for some time showed much prudence and sagacity in the government of the state; but by degrees he forgot those principles that caused him to be elected sovereign. This procured for him the general dislike of the people, and in February 1848 a sudden reaction took place, which in three days expelled him from the throne and from France. He took refuge in England, and resided with his family at Claremont in Surrey till his death, which happened in 1850.

By the judicious conduct of M. Lamartine, the French nation, though convulsed to its centre, was most happily stayed from utter disorganization. A Republic was forthwith proclaimed, universal suffrage adopted, a National Assembly convened, and Prince Louis Napoleon Buonaparte chosen President of the Republic by a vast majority of votes; in 1852, by a decree of the senate, he was proclaimed Emperor; his marriage with Eugenie, a Spanish lady of noble birth, took place in January, 1853. The aggression of Russia against the peace of Europe, which led to the Crimean war in 1854-56, in which the allied armies of France and England were victorious, has

AN ABSTRACT  
OF  
THE ROMAN KINGS  
AND  
MOST DISTINGUISHED HEROES.

ROMULUS, founder of the Roman state; he instituted the senate, which at first consisted of 100 counsellors, and he divided the people into three tribes.

Numa Pompilius, the institutor of religious ceremonies. This amiable man was with difficulty persuaded to accept of the kingdom. he calmed the dissensions amongst the citizens; moderated the warlike ardour of the Romans by the impressions of religion; made a goddess of honesty or good faith; introduced Termini, or Gods of Boundaries; and distributed the citizens into companies, according to their trades; the temple of Janus was not opened during his reign.

Tullus Hostilius. In his reign was fought the battle between the Horatii and the Curiatii. Tullus became superstitious, studied magic, and was burnt to death in his palace, or, according to other accounts, was assassinated.

Ancus Martius, grandson of Numa. He built many fortifications, and greatly improved the city. He vanquished the Latins, and other neighbouring states, in several battles; and built the city Ostia at the mouth of the Tiber.

Tarquinius Priscus. He increased the number of the senate, and built a magnificent temple to Jupiter.

Servius Tullius. He enlarged Rome, and added a fourth tribe; divided the citizens into six classes; instituted the census or valuation of estates; the *lustrum*, or expiatory sacrifice, every fifth year, and coined money: he was slain by order of Tarquin the Proud, after a useful reign.

Tarquinius Superbus, the last of the kings: he was dethroned, and expelled Rome, on account of his enormous vices. He subdued the Volsci and Sabines, and became master of Gabii by a cruel stratagem. In this reign the Sibylline books were purchased; the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus built, the Circus Maximus completed, and the city adorned with public buildings.

Lucius Junius Brutus, the first consul: he brought his own sons to justice for a conspiracy in favour of Tarquin.

Titus Lartius, the first dictator. This officer enjoyed absolute power, and was only created on emergencies.

Menenius Agrippa. In his time the first tribunes were chosen. He was famed for his eloquence.

Caius Marcius Coriolanus: he was unjustly banished Rome, and returned with an army of Volscians to besiege it, but his mother's entreaties prevailed upon him to spare the city: after which he was assassinated by the Volsci. In his time the first ediles were chosen.

Terentius Arsa: he was a famous tribune, and active friend of the people.

Lucius Quintus Cincinnatus; a celebrated dictator,



taken from the plough to command the Roman armies. In his time the decemviri were appointed.

Virginius, a centurion in the Roman army. In his time the unjust and abused authority of the decemviri was abolished. He killed his own daughter Virginia, to prevent her falling a sacrifice to the villany of Appius Claudius.

Marcus Manlius, the brave defender and saviour of the capitol, in the war with Brennus, king of the Gauls. The enemy were attempting to scale the ramparts, but were discovered by the sentinel hearing the cackling of some geese, and repulsed by Manlius. This patriot was at last unpopular, and condemned to be thrown from the Tarpeian rock.

Camillus, a renowned general, three times dictator: he led the Romans on to victory, and compelled the Gauls to raise the siege of Rome.

Marcus Curtius, a young patrician, famed for throwing himself down the gulf; he was urged to this act by an obscure answer of the augurs, which declared "that the gulf would not close until the most precious thing in Rome was thrown into it;" Curtius, supposing military virtue to be alluded to, cast himself all armed into it, upon which the chasm is said to have closed.

Manlius Torquātus: he put his son to death for contempt of his consular authority, and as an example of military justice. The great Earl of Pembroke displayed a similar rigid conduct in the Irish wars.

Fabricius, one of the poorest and most virtuous of the Romans: his integrity was unshaken amidst every attempt of King Pyrrhus to bribe him: and his noble spirit will transmit his name and merits to the latest ages.

Curius Dentātus: a hero who reduced the Samnites, Sabines, and others: he is remarkable for leading a life of voluntary poverty.

Regulus. In his time the first Punic wars began. He was defeated and taken prisoner by Xanthippus the Lacedemonian; and sent to Rome by the Carthaginians to obtain peace for them; resolutely refusing to compromise his country, he returned a prisoner, and was doomed by the Carthaginians to suffer the most cruel tortures.

Marcellus. He vanquished the Gauls in their war with Rome; and, for his valour, was called his country's sword.

Fabius Maximus; famed for his wisdom, prudence, and conduct; he has been styled the buckler of Rome.

Scipio Africānus, the great conqueror of Spain and Africa, and the successful opposer of Hannibal, the Carthaginian general, whom he defeated at Zama.

Scipio Æmiliānus, the destroyer of Carthage. He shone equally in learning as in arms.

The Gracchi; the friends of liberty and virtue; they endeavoured to stem the rising torrent of corruption, but fell a sacrifice to the attempt; they revived the Agrarian law of Licinius Stolo, forbidding any Roman to possess more than 500 acres of public lands.

Metellus Numidicus; famous in battle, and a man of strict integrity.

Caius Marius; famed for his insatiable pride and ambition; he brought great calamities upon his native city in his quarrel with Sylla. He subdued the Numidians, the Cimbri, and the Teutōnes.

Sylla, a great conqueror, tyrannical in command; but he had at last the moderation to resign all his

dignities, and retire to a private station. He was the implacable enemy of Marius.

Marcus Tullius Cicero; the great Roman orator and philosopher, and the distinguished friend of liberty.

Pompey the Great, a brave general, but whose ambition led to his country's slavery and his own premature fall.

Julius Cæsar: the greatest hero of his time. He was chosen perpetual dictator of Rome; but, trampling upon the liberties of the Roman people, fell by the hands of assassins led by his friend Brutus.

Marc Antony; the friend of Cæsar, famed as a general, but still more noted for his attachment to Cleopatra, Queen of Egypt.

Augustus Cæsar; the first Roman emperor, and the nephew of Julius. In his reign the Romans enjoyed peace; and JESUS, the long-promised Messiah, appeared in Galilee. The reign of Augustus was singularly beneficial to the Roman people. He greatly added to and embellished Rome, reformed innumerable abuses, was a great patron of art and learning, and ruled his subjects with so much clemency and justice, that the period of his reign is celebrated and known in history as the "Augustan age." His dying words to those in attendance upon him were, "Have I played my part well? if so, applaud me."

AN ABSTRACT  
OF THE  
BIOGRAPHY OF THE MOST CELEBRATED  
GRECIANS.

CECROPS, the first king of Athens

Theseus, contemporary with Romulus, and a king of Athens: memorable for his courage and conduct; he killed the Minotaur, a monster kept by Minos, and achieved many other great exploits.

Jason, a noble Thessalian, who is said to have sailed with forty-nine companions to Colchis, in search of the golden fleece: this expedition is, however, more properly in the region of fable than true history, as also that of Theseus.

Agamemnon, generalissimo of the Grecian armies at the siege of Troy, and king of Argos and Mycēnæ, in the Morēa.

Codrus, the last king of Athens; he devoted himself to death for the benefit of his country, which was immediately after governed by archons, the Athenians conceiving that none could be found sufficiently worthy of his throne.

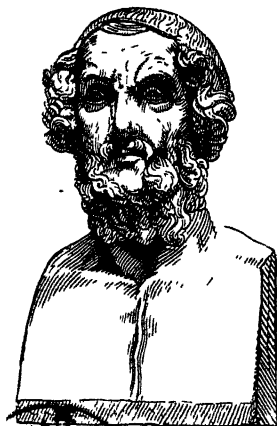
Cadmus, a king of Thebes, and the inventor of letters.

Ulysses, king of Ithaca and Dulichium, and one of the wisest among the Greeks: Ajax and Achilles





DEMOSTHENES—P 236



HOMER—P 233



APOLLO—P 438



JUPITER—P 438.

joined him, and the collective force of the Greeks, in the Trojan war.

Lycurgus, the celebrated Spartan lawgiver; he totally new-modelled the constitution, and composed a code of jurisprudence, selected from the best laws made by Minos and others.

Homer, the prince of poets: supposed to have been born at Smyrna; Hesiod was his contemporary.

Thales, a Grecian philosopher, astronomer, geographer, and geometrician.

Draco, the rigid legislator of Athens; he punished all offences indiscriminately; his laws are said to have been written in characters of blood, from their great severity.

Solon, the wise reformer and improver of the Athenian laws; his principle was contrary to that of Draco.

Alcæus and Sappho: a Greek poet and poetess who wrote chiefly in lyric numbers.

Simonides, a famous Grecian poet.

Pisistratus, an aspiring Athenian, who, while Solon travelled into Egypt, took advantage of his absence to usurp the government of Athens.

Æschylus, a Greek tragic poet.

Cleisthenes, the introducer of the Ostracism: he was endued with great penetration and abilities, which were seldom properly directed.

Miltiades, an Athenian general, who gained the battle of Marathon, fought against the Persians.

Harmodius and Aristogiton:—two young Athenians, who delivered their country from the tyranny of the sons of Pisistratus, and were honoured with high marks of esteem and admiration.

Anacreon, of Teos, a celebrated poet: his works are distinguished by their elegance and simplicity of expression.

Leonidas, the Spartan king, who fell at the battle of Thermopylæ, in defence of his country's dearest rights, fighting against the Persians.

Themistocles, an Athenian general, famed for his valour and address; he gained the signal victory at Salamis; but being afterwards banished by his ungrateful countrymen, he sought refuge at the court of Xerxes, king of Persia; and soon after, to avoid bearing arms against the Athenians, poisoned himself.

Sophocles and Euripides, two Grecian poets.

Cimon, son of Miltiades, a famous general: he too was banished, but at the expiration of five years returned to Athens, and his gallant spirit, forgetting former injuries, he once more animated the Greeks to fame and conquest.

Pericles, an Athenian general, celebrated for his love of the fine arts; the age in which he flourished is called that of luxury, as he introduced a taste for expensive pleasures at Athens. In his time began the famous Peloponnesian war.

Lysander, the renowned Spartan conqueror of Athens: the treasures which he then brought to Lacedæmon insensibly corrupted the pure morals of its citizens.

Alcibiades, a brave Athenian, who had some splendid virtues, counterbalanced by great vices; his character was peculiarly magnificent and ostentatious. He was killed by command of the thirty tyrants. He took arms for the first time at the battle of Potidæa,



where Socrates fought at his side, defended him, and led him out of danger after being wounded.

Thrasybūlus, the Athenian who overturned the power of the thirty tyrants, and restored peace to his bleeding country.

Xenophon, a warrior and an historian. He wrote the biography of Cyrus the Great, and has left an account of the retreat of the ten thousand Greeks from Asia, which himself conducted. The first of these works is called the *Cyropedia*, the second, the *Anabāsis*.

Socrates, an Athenian philosopher, whose mind being too enlightened for the times in which he lived, the Athenians falsely accused him of disrespect to their gods, and he soon fell a martyr to their suspicion and vengeance, being condemned to take a draught of hemlock.

Agasilāus, a Spartan king, who gained many important victories: he defeated the Persians under Artaxerxes, and opposed Pelopidas and Epaminondas in the Theban war. He perished by shipwreck on the coast of Libya.

Pelopidas, a Theban general, who rescued his country from the Spartan yoke, assisted by the valour of his friend Epaminondas.

Epaminondas, a Theban warrior, who joined to the duties of his station a taste for philosophy and the sciences. He gained two celebrated victories, *Leuctra* and *Mantinēa*; at the latter of which he fell.

Philip, king of Macedon, and father of Alexander the Great. He gained the famous battle of *Chæronēa*, and obtained various successes against the Thebans and Athenians: he was the inventor of the Macedonian

Phalanx, and united the highest talents with the most intrepid bravery. The Greeks chose him their general against the Persian force. He was soon after killed by one of his own guards, Pausanias, a young Macedonian, whom the Persians hired to commit the act.

Alexander the Great, king of Macedon, and son of Philip, a renowned conqueror. He ran a rapid career of what the world calls glory; and, after defeating the Persians, and destroying their empire, he died at Babylon, as is supposed from the effects of a fit of intemperance.

Aristotle, a celebrated philosopher, the tutor of Alexander. He has left treatises on natural history and metaphysics.

Demosthenes, the Grecian orator. Æschines was his contemporary and rival.

Pyrrhus, a king of Epīrus. He conquered Macedonia from the successors of Alexander. His life was one continued scene of war and tumult.

Hippocrates, a celebrated physician, considered the first expounder of a regular system of medicine; hence medical men are frequently styled "disciples of Hippocrates."

Phidias, an eminent sculptor, whose works were the finest then produced. Many of his best statues adorned the city of Athens.

Galen, a celebrated physician, who acquired great celebrity by his skill in prognostics, and his knowledge of the peculiar animal functions of the body. He also laid the foundation for a just theory of sensation.

A SELECTION  
OF  
EMINENT CHARACTERS,

FROM THE REIGN OF CYRUS TO THE BIRTH OF CHRIST.

*Chilo*, a Spartan philosopher, 597, called one of the seven wise men of Greece: his maxim was, "Know thyself."

*Epimenides*, a Cretan philosopher and poet: he was the master of Pythagoras.

*Solon*, the Athenian lawgiver, and one of the seven wise men of Greece.

*Anacharsis*, the philosopher, brother of the king of the Scythians.

*Æsop*, a Phrygian, the author of the celebrated fables that bear his name.

*Bias*, of Priene, one of the seven wise men of Greece.

*Anaximander*, of Milētus, to whom Pliny ascribes the invention of globes and geographical charts.

*Orpheus*, of Crotōna, a Greek poet, and supposed to have been the author of the poem descriptive of the Argonautæ.

*Simonides*, of Cos, a poet whose elegies, epigrams, and dramatic works, are much esteemed for their beauty and elegance.

*Thespis*, the inventor of tragedies, which were at first represented at Athens on a wagon.

*Anacreon*, of Teos, a celebrated lyric poet.

*Pythagoras*, of Samos, a philosopher and founder of a sect: he was known to the Chaldæans, Jews, and Egyptians.

*Callimachus*, a famous sculptor of Corinth, to whom belongs the invention of the Corinthian capital, which is ornamented with leaves of the acanthus. Also, an ancient Grecian poet.

*Aristagoras*, the author of a history of Egypt.

#### FROM THE YEAR 500 TO 400 B.C.

The prophets *Malachi*, *Nehemiah*; the Jewish high-priest *Esdra*s; and *Pindar*, the celebrated lyric poet of Thebes.

*Corinna*, the Theban, who cultivated lyric poetry, and obtained the prize from Pindar.

*Æschylus*, the famous tragic poet of Athens.

*Aristeides*, the Athenian, whose temperance, forbearance, and virtue, procured for him the surname of "the Just."

*Confucius*, the famous Chinese philosopher, whose works continue to be held in the highest veneration by that nation: he probably received his philosophy from the Brahmins of India.

*Sophocles*, the celebrated Athenian tragic poet.

*Zeuxis*, of Heracleā, a celebrated painter; disciple of Apollodōrus,

*Herodotus*, of Halicarnassus, surnamed the Father of History.

*Zeno*, of Elea, a famous logician and philosopher, and tutor of Pericles.

*Democritus*, of Abdēra, a city in Thrace, usually called the laughing philosopher.

*Meton*, of Athens, a learned astronomer; he observed the solstice at Athens, and published his Cycle of nineteen years, adjusting the course of the sun and moon for that period, and making the solar and lunar year begin at the same point of time: this is called the *Golden Numbers*, from its great value in the calendar.

*Phidias*, the Athenian statuary: amongst his chief works is the statue of Jupiter Olympius, sixty feet in height. Pericles appointed him to the management of all public works at Athens.

*Socrates*, the Athenian: he was the wisest of the ancient Greeks, and was the instructor of Plato.

*Euripides*, of Salamis, a tragic poet of high celebrity; he composed ninety-two tragedies, nineteen of which survive.

*Hippocrates*, of the Island of Cos; who first introduced medical precepts: his aphorisms are still highly esteemed.

*Thucydides*, an Athenian, author of the history of the Peloponnesian war.

#### FROM THE YEAR 400 TO 300 B.C.

*Aristophanes*, the Athenian; a celebrated comic poet.

*Damon*, a Pythagorean philosopher, remarkable for his attachment to his friend Pythias.

*Aristotle*, of Stagira, in Macedon, the most learned of the pagan philosophers, the disciple of Plato, and the tutor of Alexander the Great.

*Diogenes*, of Sinope, the celebrated Cynic philosopher.

*Epictetus*, of Gargettium, near Athens, the founder of a sect of philosophers who bear his name; his doctrines have been much misrepresented.

*Praxiteles*, of Magna Græcia, a celebrated sculptor. He worked on Parian marble only. Caius Cæsar bought his statue of Cupid from the Thespians.

*Lysippus*, of Sicyon, an eminent sculptor, the only one permitted to execute statues of Alexander the Great.

*Philo*, of Byzantium, a famous architect who constructed the dock at Athens.

#### FROM THE YEAR 300 TO 200 B. C.

*Manetho*, an Egyptian priest, and the author of the history of his native country: his work is quoted by Josēphus.

*Apollonius*, of Perga, he was the author of a learned commentary upon Euclid's geometrical writings.

*Livius Andronīcus*, a Latin poet, and the first who introduced comedies at Rome.

*Fabius Pictor*, the first Roman who wrote an historical account of his country, from the reign of Romulus to the year of Rome 536.

*Ennius*, of Rudis, in Calabria, a celebrated Latin poet, quoted in the works of Horace.

#### FROM THE YEAR 200 TO 100 B. C.

*Eratosthenes*, of Cyrēne, a philosopher, grammarian, and critic: he was the second individual to whom the care of the famous Alexandrian Library was entrusted.

*Carneades*, of Greece, a philosopher, and the founder of a sect called the *Third* or *New Academicians*.

*Apollonius*, of Rhodes (the place of his residence): he was the pupil of Callimachus; successor of Eratosthenes in the care of the Alexandrian Library:

his poem on the expedition of the Argonauts has been translated with elegance and spirit by Preston.

*Mithridātes*, king of Pontus, author of many valuable works, which were translated into Latin by Lucceius, the freedman of Pompey the Great, by his master's request.

#### FROM THE YEAR 100 B. C. TO THE BIRTH OF CHRIST.

*Roscius*, a famous actor at Rome, who taught Cicero the art of declamation.

*Molo*, the Rhodian, a philosopher and orator, of whom Cicero, although at that period of his life an approved speaker, became a pupil.

*Sosigenes*, of Alexandria, a celebrated mathematician, whom Julius Cæsar employed to rectify the calendar.

*Dioscorides*, a native of Cilicia, an eminent botanist, and physician to Antony and Cleopatra.

*Dionysius*, surnamed *Periegētes*, who wrote a valuable geographical treatise in Greek hexameter verse.

*Horace*, a Latin poet, whose odes, satires, and epistles have been translated into every European language, and are universally admired for their felicity of style and sterling sense.

*Virgil*, *Publius Maro*, an illustrious Latin poet: his principal works are—The Bucolics, Georgics, and the *Æneid*.

*Sallust*, a Latin historian: his histories of Catiline's conspiracy, and of the Jugurthine wars, are the only portions of his works that have reached us; he was a man of luxurious and depraved habits.

# AN ABSTRACT

OF

## BRITISH BIOGRAPHY,

CONTAINING SOME OF THE MOST EMINENT MEN WHO HAVE FLOURISHED  
IN THE UNITED KINGDOM.

Man in society is like a flower  
Blown in its native bed: 'tis there alone  
His faculties, expanded in full bloom,  
Shine out; there only reach their proper use  
*Cooper's Task.*

### A.

*Roger Ascham*, born in Yorkshire, 1515; died 1568. He was Latin secretary and tutor to Queen Elizabeth, and also an excellent Greek scholar. He wrote a treatise on the education of youth, for which he was eminently qualified.

*Lancelot Andrews*, bishop of Ely, born in London, 1565; died 1626. He was a prelate of great abilities and extensive learning: he assisted in the present translation of the bible, and wrote several sermons, which were published after his death.

*Elias Ashmole*, born in Staffordshire, 1617; died 1692. A celebrated antiquary and natural philosopher; he founded the Ashmolean Museum at Oxford, and was author of the Institutes and Ceremonies of the Order of the Garter.

*Francis Atterbury*, bishop of Rochester, born in Berkshire, 1662; died 1732. He was accused of





ARKWRIGHT —P. 243



LORD BACON —P 245



MARLBOROUGH —P 253





treasonable practices in the reign of George I., and banished the kingdom; but, whatever were his political opinions, his writings show him to have been a man of first-rate abilities.

*Joseph Addison* was born in Wiltshire, 1672; died 1719. He is distinguished as a poet and moralist; and his prose is marked by its elegance and ease: he was appointed one of the secretaries of state in queen Anne's reign; and was a liberal contributor to the *Tatler*, *Spectator*, and *Guardian*.

*George Lord Anson*, a brave British officer, born in Staffordshire, 1697; died 1762. He was celebrated for his naval victories, and his voyage round the world.

*Mark Akenside*, a physician and poet, born in Northumberland, 1721; died 1770. His chief work is the *Pleasures of Imagination*.

*Sir Richard Arkwright*, born at Preston, in Lancashire, 1732; died 1792. Though originally a poor man, his inventive genius and great perseverance, raised him to affluence. To him we are indebted for much of the machinery used in the manufacture of cotton.

*Sir Ralph Abercromby*, born in Scotland, 1738; died 1801. By his active exertions as commander-in-chief of the British forces in the West Indies, Demerara, Essequibo, and the islands of St. Lucia, St. Vincent, and Trinidad, were added to the British conquests. He was subsequently sent to dispossess the French of Egypt, and at the battle of Alexandria, March 21st, 1801, so glorious to his country's arms, received his death wound.

*Sir Samuel Auchmuty*, an English general officer,

who, in various quarters of the world, served his country with great ability. He took Java and Batavia from the Dutch: died in 1822.

*Thomas Arnold*, D.D., born 1795, at Cowes in the Isle of Wight; died 1842. He was chosen headmaster of Rugby school in 1828. His learning and skill as a teacher added much to raise that school high in the estimation of the public. His "History of Rome" (as far as it is carried) is a work of peculiar merit.

## B.

*Venerable Bede*, born in the bishopric of Durham, 673; died 735. He was a monk of very superior learning for the times, and wrote an ecclesiastical history of Britain, from the invasion of Cæsar to his own times.

*Nicholas Breakspere* (Adrian IV.), the only Englishman that has attained the papal dignity; born at Langley, near St. Alban's, 1094; died 1159. After his elevation to the papal chair, one of his chief acts was, the issuing of the celebrated bull in favour of Henry II., which sanctioned the conquest of Ireland.

*Thomas à Becket*, archbishop of Canterbury; born in London, 1119; died 1171. This prelate has been noted in history for unbounded ambition and excessive pride. Henry II., who had raised him to this degree of eminence, wearied with his insolence, quarrelled openly with the primate; and four of the king's knights, taking advantage of some inconsiderate expressions used by Henry, assassinated Becket at the altar in Canterbury cathedral. He was canonized not long after, and his shrine was much frequented.

*Roger Bacon*, a Franciscan monk, born in Somersetshire, 1214; died 1294. He was a natural philosopher and mathematician; he introduced some curious chemical experiments into Europe, and first discovered the composition of gunpowder, though not its dreadful effects.

*John Barbour*, born in Forfarshire, Scotland, 1320 died 1378. He was one of the earliest Scottish poets; chaplain to David Bruce, king of Scotland; and recorded the most memorable events of his reign in Scottish verse.

*George Buchanan*, born in Dumbartonshire, 1506; died 1582. He was a Scotch historian and Latin poet, and the tutor of James the I. of England, and VI. of Scotland.

*Sir Thomas Bodley*, born in Devonshire, 1544; died 1612. He was a learned statesman, and founded the Bodleian library at Oxford.

*Francis Bacon*, viscount St. Alban's, born in London, 1561; died 1626. He was a man of universal genius, an illustrious philosopher, and eminent statesman; he was lord high chancellor of Great Britain in the reign of James I., and has been called the light of science, and the father of experimental philosophy.

*Francis Beaumont*, born in Leicestershire, 1586; died 1615. He, in conjunction with his friend Fletcher, wrote numerous plays and poems of sterling merit, and which, for refinement of sentiment, good sense, humour, and pathos, are excelled only by Shakspeare.

*Richard Boyle*, called the great Earl of Cork, born in Kent, 1566; died 1643. By prudence and valour he rose from a low station to the peerage, and flourished as a statesman and general, under Elizabeth, James I.,

and Charles I. His five daughters married noblemen, and his four sons were raised to the peerage in his lifetime.

*Sir Richard Baker*, an historian, born in Kent, 1568, died 1645: author of the *Chronicles of the Kings of England*.

*Robert Blake*, a celebrated English admiral, born in Somersetshire, 1599; died 1657. He fought very successfully under Cromwell.

*Isaac Barrow*, born in London, 1630; died 1677. He was a great mathematician and divine, and the master of Trinity College.

*Samuel Butler*, born in Worcestershire, 1612; died 1680. He was a poet, and the author of *Hudibras*, but lived and died in obscurity.

*John Bunyan*, born in Bedfordshire, 1628; died 1688. He was a tinker, a soldier, and finally a preacher of the gospel; his name is perpetuated by his famous allegory called the *Pilgrim's Progress*, which he wrote in prison, where he was kept for upwards of twelve years, solely for having preached the gospel.

*Robert Boyle*, son of the Earl of Cork, born in Ireland, 1627; died 1691. A celebrated natural philosopher; and his numerous works, both on theology and philosophy, are highly esteemed. He invented the air-pump.

*Robert Barclay*, a quaker, born in Edinburgh, 1648; died 1690. He was a celebrated writer in defence of the principles of his own sect.

*Richard Busby*, born in Lincolnshire, 1606; died 1695. He was for many years the master of Westminster school, and an excellent grammarian and

linguist. A monument is raised to his memory in Westminster Abbey.

*Gilbert Burnet*, bishop of Salisbury, born in Edin-burghshire, 1643; died 1715. He is memorable as an historical and political writer.

*Richard Bentley*, born at Wakefield, 1662; died 1742. His literary character, as a critic and divine, is known throughout Europe.

*Charles Boyle*, Earl of Orrery, born in Ireland, 1676, died 1731. He was a great mathematician; and the machine representing the solar system having received his approbation, was called after his title an Orrery.

*James Bradley*, born in Gloucestershire, 1692; died 1762. A learned astronomer, and member of several foreign academies.

*James Brindley*, born in Derbyshire, 1716; died 1772. He was a celebrated mechanic, though destitute of the advantages of education, and was the planner of the Duke of Bridgewater's canal from Worsley to Manchester; and he planned one of still greater extent, from the Trent to the Mersey.

*Sir William Blackstone*, born in Cheapside, London, 1723; died 1780. He was very eminent as a lawyer; and his Commentaries and Analysis of the Laws of England have, as Doctor Priestley justly observes, made every Englishman indebted to him for the pains he had taken to render the laws of his country intelligible to them.

*Charles Burney*, born at Shrewsbury, 1726; died 1814. We are indebted to him for one of the best histories of music that has been written. His daughter, Madame D'Arblay, wrote *Evelina* and numerous other novels, that have been very popular.

*Robert Burns*, the Ayrshire ploughman, died 1796. His poems, written in the provincial dialect, are uncommonly beautiful, and have been edited since his death by Doctor Currie of Liverpool, and also by Allan Cunningham, and others. His widow died in 1834.

*Edmund Burke*, born in Carlow, Ireland, 1729; died 1797. One of the most elegant writers any age has produced; he wrote many political tracts, but his *Essay on the Sublime and Beautiful* has stamped his fame as an author: his oratory was distinguished in the senate.

*Dr. James Beattie*, born in Kincardineshire, 1735; died 1803. His *Minstrel*, *Odes to Retirement and Hope*, and his *Hermit*, give him a title to be classed among our most pleasing poets.

*Doctor Blair*, born in Edinburgh; died 1800. This celebrated divine was the ornament of the Scottish church, and has immortalized his name by *Sermons* and *Rhetorical Lectures*.

*Sir Joseph Banks*, born 1743; died 1820. He circumnavigated the globe with Captain Cook. He was an eminent naturalist and botanist, and became President of the Royal Society.

*Mrs. Barbauld* (Anna Letitia Aikin), born 1743; died 1825. A remarkable and highly-gifted woman. She wrote some really beautiful and touching hymns for children, that never pall however frequently read. Her *Defence of Public Worship*, *Address to the Deity*, *Warrington Academy*, and indeed all her poetry, attest her superior abilities as well as piety, and prove the excellence of her heart and mind.

*Jeremy Bentham*, a learned English lawyer, and



writer on political economy, born in London in 1747; died 1832. For upwards of half a century Jeremy Bentham laboured upon the great principles of morals and jurisprudence, and reduced whole branches of essential knowledge, previously involved in confusion, into the form and order of science: a knowledge of his works is a key to the mysteries of social and political government.

*Robert Bloomfield*, born 1766; died 1823. His much admired poem, the "Farmer's Boy," abounds with delightful scenes of English rural life. It is a transcript of his own early experience; of which the hardships, from his innate love of nature, seem to have been compensated by their many redeeming charms and healthful exercises.

*Miss Elizabeth Ogilvy Bengier*, was born at Portsmouth in 1778, and died in 1827. She wrote a poem upon the slave trade, which attracted attention; and her historical and biographical writings display much accuracy of knowledge and excellence of style.

*Mrs. Brunton* (Mary Balfour), born in the Orkney Islands, 1778; died 1818. This accomplished woman was authoress of the excellent novels *Self-Control*, *Discipline*, and other esteemed works.

*Thomas Brown*, an eminent metaphysician, born at Kirkcudbright, Scotland, 1778; died 1820. He succeeded the noted Dugald Stewart in the chair of Moral Philosophy at Edinburgh; and his Lectures, published since his death, are remarkable for their originality.

*Lord George Gordon Byron*, a poet of elevated and versatile genius, born in London, 1788; died at Missolonghi, 1824. He studied at Aberdeen, Harrow,

and Trinity College, Cambridge. His *Childe Harold's Pilgrimage*, the *Giaour*, the *Bride of Abydos*, the *Corsair*, *Lara*, &c., stamped him as one of the greatest poets of the day. But, although his acquaintance was every where courted, he was not a happy man; and, shortly after the birth of his daughter, he left England to take part in the struggle of the Greeks for independence, and never returned. In some of his later productions he seems to have thrown off all restraint, and their occasional beauties are sadly marred by their licentiousness and immorality.

*Joanna Bullis*, born at Bothwell, near Glasgow, 1762; died 1851. She was daughter of a Scotch clergyman, and niece to the celebrated Dr. William Hunter. Besides her "*Plays on the Passions*," she published other dramas, and also a small volume of poems; but her tragedies are her chief works, and these place her high in the lists of enduring fame.

*Barry, Sir Charles*, the architect of the new palace at Westminster, built to supply the place of the old houses of Parliament, destroyed by fire in 1834. This magnificent building was his chief work, and has been pronounced a "dream in stone." Born, May 1795; died 1860.

*Brunel, Isambard Kingdom*, son of Sir Mark Isambard Brunel, constructor of the Thames tunnel, was born in 1806, and exhibited a strong mechanical genius at a very early age; he was the strenuous advocate of the broad-gauge system of railways, and constructed the Great Western, South Devon, and other lines of railway; he died in 1859, just after the launch of the Great Eastern steam-ship, which he had constructed.

## C.

*John Campbell*, lord chancellor, was the son of a Scotch clergyman. He was born in 1781, called to the bar in 1806, made lord chief justice of England in 1850, and lord chancellor in 1859. Thus exhibiting the power of industry and perseverance, combined with moderate natural talent. He died June 23, 1861.

*Richard Cobden*, M.P., was the son of a small farmer at Durnford, near Midhurst in Sussex, where he was born in the year 1804. He early entered a wholesale house in London, afterwards became partner in a calico-printing firm at Manchester, where he threw himself with vigour into the struggle for the abolition of the duty upon corn, which duty was repealed in 1846. He was mainly instrumental in concluding a commercial treaty between this country and France, which has greatly benefited both countries. He steadily refused titles and places offered by the government. His admirers throughout the country subscribed a sum of £70,000, with part of which Midhurst was purchased. He died in London April 2, 1865.

*Geoffrey Chaucer*, born in London, 1328; died 1400. He is called the father of modern poetry.

*William Caxton*, a printer, born in Kent the latter part of Henry IV.'s reign; died 1491. He was the first who set up a printing-press in England.

*Thomas Cranmer*, archbishop of Canterbury, born in Nottinghamshire, 1489; died 1556. He suffered martyrdom in Queen Mary's reign.

*Sebastian Cabot*, a celebrated navigator, born at Bristol, 1477; died 1557. He discovered Newfoundland and great part of America.

*James Crichton* (the Admirable), born at Perth, 1560; died 1582. His attainments almost exceed credibility. His death was occasioned by the treachery of his pupil (son of the Duke of Mantua), who hired some ruffians to assassinate Crichton, himself giving the mortal stab.

*William Cecil*, Lord Burleigh, a celebrated statesman, born in Lincolnshire, 1521, died 1598: was lord high treasurer to Queen Elizabeth for twenty-seven years, and a chief supporter of her government.

*Sir Edward Coke*, lord chief justice of England, born in Norfolk, 1549; died 1634. He was an excellent lawyer: his best work is entitled, *Institutes of the Laws of England*.

*William Camden*, an antiquary, born in London, 1551; died 1623. He was author of the *Britannia*, a work which contains the history of the ancient Britons, their origin, manners, and laws.

*Sir Robert Bruce Cotton*, born in Huntingdonshire, 1570; died 1631. He was a celebrated collector of records, charters, and other MSS.

*Lucius Carey*, Lord Falkland, born in Oxfordshire, 1610; died 1644. He resisted the arbitrary measures of Charles I.; but when civil war broke out, he gallantly defended his cause, and fell at the battle of Newbury.

*William Chillingworth*, a divine, born in Oxfordshire, 1602: died 1644. He was a celebrated controversial writer, and more than once changed his own religious opinions: he studied the Scriptures with great attention, and was accustomed to say, that the Bible alone is the religion of Protestants.

*Abraham Cowley*, a celebrated poet, born in London,

1618; died 1667. He had great genius, and an amiable character.

*William Cavendish*, first Duke of Devonshire, a celebrated statesman and accomplished scholar, born in England, 1640; died 1707. He was one of the most strenuous promoters of the glorious revolution: he was highly esteemed by King William.

*John Churchill*, Duke of Marlborough, born in Devonshire, 1650; died 1722. This renowned general and hero commanded Queen Anne's forces, and gained the victories of Blenheim, Ramillies, Oudenarde, and Malplaquet.

*Doctor Samuel Clarke*, born in Norfolk, 1675; died 1729. A divine of deep learning and amiable character. His work consists of ten volumes of sermons, and other theological pieces.

*Doctor Adam Clarke*, an eminent theologian and orientalist, born at Moybeg, in Ireland, 1760; died at Bayswater, London, 1832. He was brought up under the watchful care of John Wesley, who placed him at Kingswood school, and afterwards ordained him to the ministry. He was a popular preacher; possessed the admiration and affection of all classes; wrote with extraordinary rapidity and extreme accuracy, and possessed a memory miraculously retentive. That which will secure for him immortal fame, is his Commentary on the Bible.

*Ephraim Chambers*, born in Westmoreland; died 1740. He translated and abridged many works, but is best known as the author of the Cyclopædia.

*William Collins*, a poet, born in Sussex, 1720 died 1756. His oriental eclogues are models of pas-

toral poetry. The greatest part of his life was passed in disease and misery.

*Sir William Chambers*, born in Sweden, of British parents, died 1796; was the architect of Somerset House, London, and Trinity College, Dublin.

*Robert Lord Clive*, Baron of Plassey, born in Shropshire, 1725; died 1774; was a celebrated English general, in the service of the East India Company. By his valour and conduct he secured to the India Company a vast accession of territory; and from the Great Mogul he received a grant of lands worth £27,000 a year.

*Captain James Cook*, born in Yorkshire, 1728; died 1779. He was a celebrated navigator, sailed three times round the world, and his discoveries have been of the most essential service to nautical and geographical knowledge. Captain Cook was killed at one of the Sandwich Islands.

*Charles Cornwallis*, Marquis Cornwallis, born 1738; died 1805. He reduced our India possessions to a quiet submission, with a degree of humanity that has secured his renown; and he put down the Irish rebellion of 1798, with similar mildness.

*William Cowper*, the bard of truth and feeling, born in Hertfordshire, 1731; died, 1800. He had the most original genius, and his works, while they possess all the imagery and fire of true poetry, are the most persuasive sermons, bringing the great truths of Christianity and the moral duties home to the hearts of his readers. His letters, published by his friend Hayley, are the finest specimens of epistolary writing in our language.

*Thomas Chatterton*, a poet, born at Bristol 1752;

1770. This young man possessed an extraordinary genius, and was the supposed author of some poems, which he averred were written by Rowley, a priest, said to have flourished in the fifteenth century. Chatterton declared that he found these productions in a chest at Bristol, but the truth has never yet been known. Not meeting with the friends he expected, and having strong unbridled passions, Chatterton, in a fit of despair, put an end to his life by a dose of poison.

*George Crabbe*, born at Aldborough, in Suffolk, in 1754; died 1832. He was at first educated for a medical profession, but his passionate attachment to literature, poetry particularly, induced him to abandon all other avocations; and arriving in London without the advantage of a friend, he had nearly perished from want, when, in the extremity of destitution, he made his situation known to Edmund Burke, with whom he had not the least previous acquaintance, this great and good man gave the young poet his friendship, criticism, and advice.

*Lord Clyde (Colin Campbell)*. This gallant soldier was born in Glasgow, in 1792. At fifteen he entered the army, and thence devoted his whole life to the service of his country. His crowning success was in putting an end to the rebellion *in*, and restoring peace *to*, our vast Indian empire; for this he was made a peer in 1858. He died August 14, 1863, and was buried in Westminster Abbey.

*George Canning*, a highly gifted orator and distinguished statesman, born in London, 1770; died 1827. After a splendid career at Eton and Oxford, he fixed upon the law as a profession, but soon abandoned it,

and devoted himself exclusively to politics. As an orator he has rarely been excelled for finished elegance and classical taste.

*Samuel Taylor Coleridge*, a poet, essayist, and moral philosopher, born in Devonshire, 1772; died 1834. The author of a variety of poems, as well as prose works; his reputation, however, is chiefly owing to his merits as a critic in poetry and the fine arts, and in particular to the originality and transcendent power of his conversational eloquence.

*Thomas Campbell*, a highly gifted poet, born at Glasgow, 1777; died, 1844. After distinguishing himself at the University, he published, at the age of twenty-two, his "Pleasures of Hope," which at once brought him into notice, and which, as the production of a young man, is allowed by all judges to be one of the most elegant poems in our language. His *Gertrude of Wyoming*, &c., and his *Critical Essays and Specimens*, have been especially admired.

*Dr. Thomas Chalmers*, an eminent Presbyterian divine, born in Fifeshire, 1780; died, 1847. After prosecuting his studies in the University of St Andrew's, he was ordained a minister of the church of Scotland, and soon rose to the rank of one of the greatest preachers of the day. On the disruption of the Scotch Church in 1843, he resigned the theological Chair in Edinburgh, and was elected the principal professor of Theology to the seceding body. As a man Dr. Chalmers was good as well as great, and as such received universal homage and respect.

*Allan Cunningham*, born in Dumfries-shire, 1784; died 1842. Though originally bred a mason, he, by his talents, attained a high position, both as a poet



and novelist. His "Lives of the Painters," and his Biographies of Burns and Wilkie, are standard works in English literature.

*Sir Francis Chantrey.* This eminent sculptor was born in 1781, near Sheffield, and died in 1841. The exquisite group of "Sleeping Children," in Lichfield cathedral, although one of his earliest productions, will probably be the most lasting monument of his fame. In 1809, his four colossal busts of Howe, St. Vincent, Duncan, and Nelson, seem first to have brought him into note.

#### D.

*Robert Dudley*, Earl of Leicester, born 1532; died 1588. He was knighted by Edward VI., and, rising into power and favour with Elizabeth, was created by her, Earl of Leicester; she even proposed him as a suitable match for Mary, queen of Scots.

*Sir Francis Drake*, born in Devonshire, 1545; died 1596. He was a distinguished naval officer, and served under queen Elizabeth with high reputation; he also made a voyage round the world.

*Robert Devereux*, Earl of Essex, born in Herefordshire, 1567; died 1601. This gallant nobleman was the favourite of Elizabeth after Leicester's death, and she is thought to have been seriously attached to him: he was appointed by Elizabeth master of the horse: she afterwards gave him a commission to quell a rebellion in Ireland; but Essex returned from thence without the queen's permission, and Elizabeth, highly offended, deprived him of his offices, and he suffered confinement for a term; but being freed, he had the imprudence to use many improper expressions re-

specting his sovereign, and, in a fit of ungoverned passion, attempted to arm his friends in his defence: he was seized, tried, and beheaded; but Elizabeth from that day lost her cheerfulness, and continually regretted his death.

*Viscount Duncan*, a distinguished naval officer, born in Dundee, 1731; died 1804. He defeated the Dutch fleet off Camperdown, 1797.

*Philip Doddridge*, an eminent dissenting divine, born in London, 1702; died 1751. His learning and piety rendered him an ornament to the religious community to which he belonged. His *Family Expositor*, and *Rise and Progress of Religion in the Soul*, form lasting monuments of his fame.

*Charles Dibdin*, a dramatist, poet, and actor, born at Southampton, 1745; died 1814. His fame chiefly rests on his naval songs, which are unrivalled for their truth and loyalty, as well as exercising a most favourable influence on British sailors. His sons, Thomas and Charles, acquired distinction in the same walks of literature; the former dying in 1841, the latter in 1833.

*Sir William Dugdale*, an eminent antiquary, historian, and herald, born in Warwickshire, 1605; died 1686. He wrote the *Antiquities of Warwickshire*, the *Baronage of England*, and other works.

*Sir William Davenant*, born at Oxford, 1606; died 1668. He was the author of "*Madagerian Gondibert*," and other poems, that obtained universal admiration, and procured for him the appointment of poet-laureate upon the decease of the witty Ben Jonson.

*Sir John Denham*, a poet, born in Ireland, 1615.





SIR ROBERT PEELE—P 300



THACKERAY—P. 314



CHARLES DICKENS—P 250



died 1668. He was ambassador to Poland in the reign of Charles II.: the poem of "Cooper's Hill" is the most celebrated of his productions.

*John Dryden*, a celebrated English poet, born in Northamptonshire, 1631; died 1700. His plays, poems, and translations, are so universally known and admired, that eulogium would here be unnecessary.

*Charles Dickens*.—This successful Novelist was born at Portsmouth, February 7, 1812; intended for a lawyer, his literary tastes led him to seek employment as a reporter to the press; for the *Morning Chronicle* he wrote a series of sketches of English Life and Character, afterwards published in a collected form as "By Boz." These led to the production of the "Posthumous Papers of the Pickwick Club," which was rapidly followed by other works, giving a new tone and bias to fictitious literature, and all tending to interest us in the various classes of our fellow-creatures. He was one of the founders of the Guild of Literature, and was equally famous as an Author, Actor, and Orator. He died suddenly at Gad's Hill, on the 9th June, 1870, and was interred (privately) at Westminster Abbey on the 14th of same month.

*Daniel De Foe*, born in London, 1661; died 1731. He was a political writer, and tolerable poet; but is best known as the author of *Robinson Crusoe*, so well known to all juveniles. He also wrote an account of the plague that visited London in 1665.

*John Dalrymple*, Earl of Stair, born in Scotland, 1673; died 1747. He early distinguished himself in his native country in favour of king William and revolutionary principles, and behaved with great gallantry at the battle of Steenkirk. He fought bravely with George II. at the

battle of Dettingen, and was as much esteemed by that monarch as he had been by his predecessors.

*John Dyer*, an eminent divine and poet, born in Caermarthenshire, 1700; died 1758. His poems of Grongar Hill, the Ruins of Rome, and the Fleece, are specimens of an original genius for poetry, and the most beautiful simplicity of expression.

*Robert Dodsley*, born in Nottinghamshire, 1703; died 1764. He rose by merit and genius from the servile state of a footman to that of an eminent bookseller: he was courted and patronised by several learned men, Pope in particular; and published many ingenious poems under the title of Trifles.

*Doctor Erasmus Darwin*, of Derby, born in Nottingham, 1732; died 1802; a physician and celebrated poet; author of many beautiful poems, particularly the Botanical Garden, Zoonomia, and Phytologia, all connected with natural history.

*Sir Humphrey Davy*, a celebrated chemist, born at Penzance, in Cornwall, 1778; died 1829. He was an eloquent lecturer, invented the safety lamp, and has left several works on chemistry and electricity.

## E.

*John Evelyn*, born in Surrey, 1620; died 1705-6. He was famed as a natural philosopher, and his *Sylva*, or an Account of Forest Trees, is well known: he was one of the first fellows of the Royal Society, and closed a most useful life in peace and honour.

*Laurence Echard*, a divine and historian, born in Suffolk, 1671; died 1730. His great work is "A general Ecclesiastical History from the Nativity of Christ to

the Establishment of Christianity under the Emperor Constantine."

*George Edwards*, called the father of ornithology, born in Sussex, 1694; died 1773. After some time spent in deep study and travelling, he published the History of Birds, and Gleanings of Natural History: he was a member of many foreign academies: and at home, librarian to the College of Physicians.

*George Augustus Elliott*, born in Roxburghshire, 1718; died 1790. A gallant English general, and noble defender of Gibraltar against the united efforts of France and Spain. Few have deserved more from their country than General Elliott, who was raised to the peerage by the title of Lord Heathfield and Baron Gibraltar.

*Richard Lovel Edgeworth*, of Edgeworthstown, in Ireland, was born at Bath, 1744; died 1817. He possessed a handsome private fortune; was learned, and a patron of literature, the friend and companion of the most accomplished persons of his age; he published a treatise on Practical Education, and contributed largely to the scientific journals of the day. He was the father and tutor of Maria Edgeworth, the popular authoress.

*Thomas Lord Erskine*, son of the Earl of Buchan, born 1750; died 1823. In 1806 he was raised to the dignity of Lord Chancellor. While a pleader at the English bar, his oratorical powers were of the highest order. He was engaged in most of the state trials that occurred towards the end of the eighteenth century, and was ever a successful advocate against unconstitutional doctrines.

*Viscount Exmouth*, Edward Pellew, a distinguished

naval commander, born at Dover, 1757; died 1832. The bombardment of Algiers, one of the most destructive on record, was under his conduct, and may be considered his greatest naval exploit.

## F.

*William Fitz-Stephen*, born in London, time uncertain; died 1191. He was present at the murder of Thomas à Becket, and wrote the life of that prelate, which is thought very curious, as it gives a lively description of the manners and customs of the citizens of London at that period.

*John Fox*, born at Boston, in Lincolnshire, in 1517; died 1587. He was fellow of Magdalen College, Oxford, and applying himself assiduously to the study of theology, became consistently a convert to the great principles of the Reformation. His principal work is called "*Fox's Acts and Monuments of the Martyrs.*"

*Sir Martin Frobisher*, an English navigator, born in Yorkshire, time uncertain; died 1594. He was one of the first who attempted the discovery of the north-west passage; and fought against the Spanish Armada with determined bravery.

*Doctor Thomas Fuller*, born in Northamptonshire, 1608; died 1661. He was an English historian and divine: his chief work is entitled *British Worthies*, he wrote also an *Ecclesiastical History of Britain*.

*George Fox*, founder of the sect called *Quakers*, but more properly *Friends*, was born in Leicestershire, 1624; died 1690. He was a shoemaker; but believing that ordination in the church was not prescribed by scripture, and that the light of Jesus in



the heart was alone necessary, he became a teacher, and preached in America, Germany, and Holland.

*John Flamsteed*, born in Derbyshire, 1646; died 1719. He was celebrated for astronomical and mathematical knowledge: upon the erection of Greenwich Observatory, he was appointed astronomer-royal. he composed the British catalogue of fixed stars, and published several works both on astronomy and the mathematics.

*Henry Fielding*, born in Somersetshire, 1707; died 1754. He wrote twenty-six plays, and his novels are justly celebrated for their accurate descriptions of life.

*James Ferguson*, born in Scotland, 1710; died 1776: he was a self-taught genius, having, merely by unwearied application, attained the greatest astronomical eminence; his greatest work is *Astronomy explained* on Sir Isaac Newton's Principles.

*Doctor John Fothergill*, an eminent physician, born in Yorkshire, 1712; died 1780. His botanical knowledge was extensive, and he had one of the best collections of plants in the kingdom: he died extremely rich, and was a liberal contributor to the foundation of a college for young Quakers at Ackworth, near Leeds.

*Samuel Foote*, born in Cornwall, 1722; died 1777. He was a distinguished wit, wrote for the stage, and occasionally performed in his own pieces.

*William Falconer*, born at Edinburgh, 1730. *Falconer's Shipwreck*, a beautiful poem, has always been a favourite with young sailors; exciting their enthusiasm while improving their seamanship. He was purser to the *Aurora* frigate, which touched at the Cape of Good Hope, 1769, and was never heard of more.

*Charles James Fox*, born 1748; died 1806. He was an elegant scholar and an accomplished orator, and as a statesman divided popularity with William Pitt; but the partiality of George III. for the principles of the latter, prevented Fox from carrying out his political views as a minister of state.

*John Flaxman*. This eminent sculptor was born at York, 1755; died 1826. He studied at Rome, where he produced those fine illustrations of Homer, Dante, and Æschylus, that at once established his fame. His finest work is the monument of Lord Mansfield, in Westminster Abbey.

*Fitzroy Robert, Vice-Admiral*, born July 5, 1805; died April 30, 1865; was the youngest son of General Lord Charles Fitzroy. He entered the navy in 1819, and from 1828 to 1836 was employed in hydrographical operations, carrying out surveys, and establishing a chain of meridional distances round the globe. He was afterwards appointed governor of New Zealand, which post he held for three years. His scientific researches in meteorology obtained for him the highest reputation in that branch of science, and his system of signals, giving warning of the approach of a storm, have been instrumental in saving many valuable lives and much property. His intense devotion to study induced disease of the brain, and he died by his own hand.

#### G.

*Bernard Gilpin*, an English divine, born in Westmoreland, 1517; died 1583. His hospitality, charity, and truly amiable character, rendered him the pride of his country; and grateful remembrance must ever venerate his name.

*Sir Thomas Gresham*, born in London, 1519: died 1579. He was a princely merchant in Queen Elizabeth's reign, and erected the Royal Exchange at his own expense: to her three predecessors, Henry, Edward, and Mary, he was eminently serviceable: he converted his own house into a college for the profession of the several liberal sciences, and left perpetual salaries for the professors. Though steadily attentive to business, he applied himself in his leisure hours with so much pleasure to literature, that he gained the appellation of the learned merchant.

*William Gilbert*, a physician, born in Essex, 1540; died 1603. Queen Elizabeth (so sparing of her bounties) gave him an annual pension towards the prosecution of his studies: he discovered several properties of the loadstone, and invented some mathematical instruments for the discovery of the latitude: he was also famed as a chemist.

*Thomas Guy*, son of a lighterman in Horsleydown, Southwark, born 1643; died 1724. He was apprenticed to a bookseller, and afterwards began the world with £200; but by attention to business, and extreme parsimony, accumulated immense riches: he built Guy's Hospital in the Borough, which cost £18,793, and added a wing to St. Thomas's; he left by will £219,499 to endow his foundation; to Christ Church Hospital he bequeathed £400 a year for ever; and £80,000 (the residue of his estate) were distributed amongst those who could claim any affinity to him.

*George Graham*, born in Cumberland, 1675; died 751. He was an eminent watch and clock maker, an excellent mechanic and mathematician, and his

astronomical instruments were allowed to be the best in Europe.

*John Gay*, an eminent poet, born in Devonshire, 1688; died 1732. He was intimate with all the great men of his age; and his fables, poems, and dramatic pieces, were well received by the public.

*Dr. John Gregory*, born in Edinburgh, 1724; died 1773. An eminent physieian, author of a work entitled "A comparative View of the State of Man and other Animals," and "A Father's Legacy to his Daughters."

*Thomas Gray*, born in London, 1716; died 1771. His learning and taste were great, and he published a small collection of excellent poems.

*David Garrick*, born in Herefordshire, 1716; died 1779. The most celebrated actor that ever trod the English stage, and an author of no small eminence in the lighter walks of literature.

*Thomas Gainsborough*, born in Suffolk, 1727; died 1788. A much admired portrait and landscape painter, being equally distinguished by his talents and virtues. His landscapes are true to nature—the woods of Suffolk being his academy. His portraits vie with those of Vandyke and Rubens.

*Francis Grose*, the antiquary, born 1731; died 1791. He wrote a series of illustrated works, called the Antiquities of England, Wales, Ireland, and Scotland.

*Oliver Goldsmith*, a poet, born in Roscommon, Ireland, 1728; died 1774. He subsisted chiefly by his pen, and his varied life may instruct those who are entering into its busy scenes; by turns a poet, historian, and novelist, but poetry was his forte, and

his Traveller and Deserted Village must ever secure the approbation of true taste.

*Edward Gibbon*, born at Putney, in Surrey, 1737, died 1794. He was the elegant historian of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire. Having embraced the Roman Catholic religion, he was placed by his father under the tuition of a Calvinistic divine at Lausanne, in Switzerland, where he professed to return to the Protestant religion, while in fact he is suspected of being a Deist.

*Henry Grattan*, born in Dublin 1750; died 1820. This eminent Irish statesman, long, and with an eloquence attained by few, advocated the cause of Catholic emancipation. He was a sincere lover of his country.

*William Gifford*, born at Ashburton, in Devonshire, 1756; died 1826. He was an able critic, a keen satirist, and learned commentator: he originated, and for a considerable period conducted, the Quarterly Review; his Baviad and Mæviad sufficiently attest his satiric vein; he was editor of the Anti-jacobin newspaper, and published a Translation of the Satires of Persius. He enjoyed several valuable pensions for many years of his life, and was interred in Westminster Abbey.

*William Godwin*, born 1756; died 1836. His novels are Caleb Williams, St. Leon, Cloudesley, and some others, all replete with interest. His wife was the celebrated Mary Wolstoncroft; and his daughter, Mrs. Shelley, has obtained distinction in the literary world.

*Joseph Guy, sen.*, born 1758, at Clains, a village near Worcester; died 1845. He was a voluminous writer

of school-books; which, for their practical merit and moral tendency, greatly contributed to raise the tone of such publications, and facilitate the acquirement of useful knowledge.

*John Galt*, born in Ayrshire, 1779; died 1839. He has written on many subjects; but as a novelist, his *Annals of the Parish*, and *Ayrshire Legatees*, are in universal estimation for their humour and truth of portraiture.

*William Gilpin*, born at Carlisle, 1734; died 1804. He obtained a prebend in the Cathedral of Salisbury, and became the vicar of Boldre, in the New Forest, Hampshire. The accidental circumstance of situation led him to the elegant analysis of the picturesque, displayed in his *Remarks on Forest Scenery*, and his several *Tours*, which are philosophic and justly drawn. He is also the author of some excellent *Sermons*, and an "*Exposition of the New Testament*."

## H.

*Ralph Holinshed*, an English historian, born in Cheshire, time uncertain; died between 1578 and 1582. He is chiefly memorable for his *Chronicles*.

*John Hooper*, a venerable martyr of the Reformation, born in Somersetshire, 1495; died 1555. Edward VI. appointed him Bishop of Worcester; but on the accession of Mary, refusing to recant his opinions, he was condemned to the flames.

*John Hampden*, a celebrated patriot, born at London, 1594: died 1643. He was the defender of his country's liberties against the arbitrary measures of Charles I., and fell in the battle of Chalgrove Field, Oxfordshire.

*William Harvey*, discoverer of the circulation of the blood, born at Folkestone, in Kent, 1578, died 1658. His great modesty prevented him from publishing his discovery until many years after it had been made. Less distinguished professionally, than for his general learning and exemplary life, he never practised extensively. He was, however, chosen to be physician to St. Bartholomew's Hospital, London; afterwards appointed lecturer on anatomy to the College of Physicians, and, at an advanced age, named president of that body, an honour which he declined, as having been conferred too late. He was physician-extraordinary to James I. and Charles I.; the latter frequently attended his lectures.

*Edward Hyde*, Earl of Clarendon, born in Wiltshire, 1608; died 1674. He was famed as a statesman and politician, was chancellor of England, but is best known by his History of the Rebellion.

*Sir Matthew Hale*, born in Gloucestershire, 1609; died 1676. This learned lawyer was chief justice of the King's Bench, and wrote several treatises on law, morality, physic, and divinity, which are much esteemed.

*Jeremiah Horrox*, born about the year 1619; died 1641. He was educated at Cambridge, and evinced an early predilection for mathematical pursuits. On the 21st of November, 1639, he observed the transit of Venus over the sun's disk, and appears to have been the first who predicted or observed it. Several learned papers of his were collected by Dr. Wallis, and published in 1670, under the title of Opera Posthuma, Posthumous Works. His Theory of Lunar Motions afforded assistance to Newton, who always

spoke of Horrox as a mathematical genius of the highest order; eulogy can go no higher, but it may be satisfactory to add, that, notwithstanding the accession of knowledge since obtained, Horrox continues to be regarded with admiration. He died only a few days after he had finished his treatise called "*Venus in Sole Visa*."

*Robert Hooke*, a mathematician, born at Freshwater in the Isle of Wight, 1635, died 1702. He assisted Boyle in the construction of the first air-pump, lectured at Gresham College, was professor of mechanics to the Royal Society, wrote on magnifying glasses, variation of the compass, and other scientific subjects, in the *Philosophical Transactions*.

*Sir John Holt*, lord chief justice of the King's Bench, born in Oxfordshire, 1642; died 1709. He was an able, learned judge; and his resolution and firmness of mind were such, that neither the smiles nor frowns of the great could prevail upon him to swerve, in the slightest degree, from what he imagined to be truth and law.

*Edmund Halley*, born in London, 1656; died 1742. A celebrated astronomer: his observations and discoveries have been of the greatest use to the astronomical and mathematical world: Lalande, jealous of Newton's fame, styles him the greatest astronomer in England.

*Matthew Henry*, born in Shropshire, 1662; died 1714. A learned nonconformist divine: his piety and good works have made him respected by all persuasions: his chief work is an *Exposition of the Bible*, which bears his name, and abounds in learning.

*Benjamin Hoadley*, bishop of Winchester, born in



Kent, 1676; died 1761. He was a celebrated controversial author, and a man of uncommon learning.

*Thomas Hearne*, famous as an antiquary, a collector and editor of manuscripts, born in Berkshire, 1680; died 1735.

*Stephen Hales*, born in Kent, 1677; died 1761. Botany was one of his favourite studies; he was also a mathematician and natural philosopher, and the inventor of the ventilator.

*John Harrison*, an ingenious mechanic, born in Yorkshire, 1693; died 1776. He was originally a carpenter, but his mechanical genius soon appeared, and he went up to London with a time-keeper, and some wooden clocks, to show to Doctor Halley, who gave him great encouragement; he then completed a machine, with which he was sent by the Board of Longitude to Lisbon, to make trial of it; and afterwards improved his time-keepers so much, that he received £20,000, granted by parliament, for the discovery of the longitude at sea.

*William Hogarth*, born in London, 1697; died 1764. This celebrated painter and engraver long continued in obscurity, till his *Harlot's Progress*, *Rake's Progress*, and *Marriage à la Mode*, turned the public attention upon him: he published a work entitled the *Analysis of Beauty*.

*David Hartley*, born 1704; died 1757. He was an eminent physician, and wrote a celebrated work called "*Observations on Man*."

*James Harris*, the father of the first Lord Malmesbury, born in Wiltshire, 1709; died 1780. His learning was great, his taste unrivalled; he is particularly

known as the author of *Hermes*, or a Philosophical Inquiry concerning Universal Grammar.

*David Hume*, a philosopher and historian, born in Edinburghshire, 1711; died 1776. He published many tracts; but the most distinguished of his works are, his *Treatise on Human Nature*, his *Essays*, and his *English History*.

*Jonas Hanway*, born at Portsmouth, Hampshire, 1712; died 1786. A merchant, whose benevolent and public-spirited schemes must make his name dear to posterity: the Marine Society, Magdalen House, and Foundling Hospital, owe their institution to him; he published an account of his travels in Russia and Persia.

*James Hervey*, born in Northamptonshire, 1714; died 1758. His piety and amiable character are undisputed, and his works, chiefly of the serious kind, have been much admired; his "*Meditations*" are well known.

*Nathaniel Hooke*; died in 1763. He was one of the many that were ruined by the South Sea speculation: he assisted Sarah, Duchess of Marlborough, in drawing up her apology, for which he received £5000, although she afterwards quarrelled with him for endeavouring to make her a Roman Catholic. He was a zealot in religion, and attached to the mysticism of Fenelon's school. It was Hooke who brought the priest to confess Pope on his deathbed. His great literary work is, "*The History of Rome from its foundation to the accession of Octavius*:" a performance of great accuracy and critical acumen, written in a style of clearness and perspicuity; he translated

Ramsey's Travels of Cyrus, and wrote several tracts on Roman history.

*William Hunter*, an anatomist, born in Scotland, 1718; died 1783. He was physician-extraordinary to Charlotte, Queen of George III., succeeded Dr. Fothergill as president of the College of Physicians, and was also professor of anatomy to the same. He made a valuable collection of anatomical preparations, fossils, shells, medals, and paintings, which he bequeathed to the University of Glasgow, and which are now preserved in a building of classical design; they form the Hunterian Museum.

*John Home*, a dramatic author, born in Roxburghshire, 1722; died 1808. He was a Scottish clergyman. He wrote the much admired tragedy of Douglas; and some others, though of inferior merit.

*Richard Earl Howe*, born 1725: died 1799. This gallant admiral entered the service when quite a child, was captain at twenty, and then, in an engagement, received a severe wound in the head: in 1782 Lord Howe relieved Gibraltar; and on the 1st of June, 1794, he obtained a signal victory over a powerful French fleet, and received the thanks of both houses of parliament.

*John Howard*, born at Hackney, 1726; died 1790. This great philanthropist, who, to borrow the words of the inscription on his monument in St. Paul's, "trod an open but unfrequented path to immortality, in the ardent and unremitted exercise of Christian charity," travelled through Europe with the noble design of relieving the miserable state of the suffering prisoners; he published an account of the prisons in England and Wales, with those of foreign countries,

and spent nearly twelve years in the execution of his godlike plan; he at last died at Cherson, of a contagious disease, caught by generously attending a young lady who was sick there.

And now, Philanthropy! thy rays divine,  
Dart round the globe from Zembla to the Line;  
From realm to realm with cross or crescent crown'd,  
Where'er mankind and misery are found,  
O'er burning sands, deep waves, or wilds of snow,  
Thy HOWARD journeying seeks the house of woe.

DR. DARWIN.

*John Hoole*, born in London, 1727; died 1803. He was the son of a watchmaker, became a clerk in the India House at the age of seventeen, and is distinguished in the world of letters as the elegant translator of Tasso, Ariosto, and Metastasio: his style is smooth but prosaic, and his versification monotonous. He wrote tragedies, poems, and a life of Scott of Amwell.

*John Hunter*, brother of William, and also an anatomist, born in Scotland, 1728; died 1793. His knowledge of anatomy and skill in practical surgery have perhaps never been exceeded. He was surgeon-general to the army, and inspector of hospitals: his surgical works are read in all countries, and his discoveries in anatomy were numerous and valuable. His collection of anatomical preparations are in the possession of the Royal College of Surgeons, London.

*George Horne, D.D.*, Bishop of Norwich, born at Otham, in Kent, 1730; died 1792. He was soon distinguished at Magdalen College, Oxford, as a theologian; and, having adopted the views of Hutchinson, displayed his shining abilities in defending them.

His writings are voluminous: the most popular are his Sermons, his Commentary on the Psalms, and an Impartial State of the Case between Sir Isaac Newton and Mr. Hutchinson. He repented of his error, and resisted any alteration in the liturgy, which the clergy then were disposed to make.

*Right Hon. Warren Hastings*, born in Worcestershire, 1732; died 1818. He early evinced considerable talents, which at length raised him from a clerkship in the East India Company's service, to be Governor-general of India.

*Sir William Herschell*, born at Hanover, in 1738; died 1822. He discovered a new planet in 1781, which he called the Georgium Sidus; and made many other additions to the science of astronomy, by means of a powerful telescope which he had constructed.

*Robert Hall*, Baptist minister, born at Arnsby, Leicestershire, 1764; died at Bristol, 1831. Having taken a Master's degree at Aberdeen in 1784, he became assistant pastor to the Baptist congregation at Broadmead, Bristol, and soon rose to considerable eminence as an eloquent, effective, and scriptural preacher.

*Right Hon. William Huskisson*, born 1770; died 1830. One of the most enlightened financiers of modern times. His death was occasioned by injuries sustained from a locomotive steam-engine, on the Liverpool and Manchester railway, at the celebration of its opening for public traffic in September 1830.

*James Hogg*, commonly called the Ettrick Shepherd, born in the Forest of Ettrick, Selkirkshire, 1772; died 1835. His works are numerous, both in prose and verse: but the *Queen's Wake*, a poem of

great sweetness and simplicity, is scarcely excelled in any language.

*William Hazlitt*, born at Maidstone, 1778; died 1830. He was a man who thought for himself on the subjects of taste and literature; his numerous Essays therefore contain many original remarks, and still retain their popularity.

*Reginald Heber*, Bishop of Calcutta, born in Cheshire, 1783; died 1826. He, by his writings, drew public attention to the moral and religious wants of the Upper Provinces of India. His poetic effusions have been much admired; they are principally on sacred subjects.

*Theodore Hook*, born in London, 1788; died 1841. He was at an early age popular as a dramatic writer; but as a novelist, in which he displays great knowledge of the world, as well as much wit and versatility of powers, he principally excelled.

*Rowland Hill*, (Rev.) born at Hawkestone, 1745; died in London, 1833. He graduated at Cambridge, having been a student of St. John's College, to which he had proceeded from Eton school; and, from the strangeness of his manner, and too great freedom of expression, found difficulty in obtaining admission into deacon's orders. Here his connexion with the established church ceased; and, removing to London, he built Surrey Chapel in Blackfriars Road, where, by his abilities as a preacher, and his blameless life, he showed the error of their judgment who had rejected him in earlier years.

*Mrs. Felicia Hemans*, born at Liverpool, 1794; died 1835. She was a poetess of deep feeling; her imagination was rich, chaste, and glowing. Though the

subjects of her muse were various, her genius shone forth in all; which will preserve her fame to the latest posterity.

*Thomas Hood*, born 1798; died 1845. This poet possessed a peculiar and rich vein of humour; and had he written only the two poems, "The Golden Leg," and "The Song of the Shirt," he would deserve a time-long remembrance.

*Joseph Hume*, born January, 1777; died February 20, 1855. Although of humble birth, and receiving but an elementary education, he, by unwearied perseverance and the exercise of that native acuteness with which he was gifted, attained a high place in the esteem of his country.

*Leigh Hunt*, born 1784; died 1859. A poet and literary critic. As a critic of works of fancy and imagination, he has never been surpassed; and although his poems have not yet taken so high a stand as they assuredly will take, they have passed through several editions, both here and in America. For many years he held a conspicuous position as a journalist, and rendered good service to the cause of free speech in the early part of the present century. He also composed several dramas, which, though not calculated for popularity, are full of that grace and feeling which all his writings exhibit.

## I and J.

*Henry David Inglis*, born at Edinburgh, 1795; died 1835. Under the feigned name of Derwent Conway this pleasing writer was first known to the world. His *Solitary Walks through many Lands*, his *Tales*

of Ardennes, Travels in Tyrol, Spain, and Ireland, from 1830 to 1834, together with his works of fiction, are all much admired.

*Jeffrey of Monmouth*, a famous British historian, flourished in the reign of Henry I.: he was archdeacon of Monmouth, and afterwards Bishop of St. Asaph.

*John Jewell*, Bishop of Salisbury, born in Devonshire, 1522; died 1571. He was one of the ablest champions of the Reformation, and published his celebrated Apology for the Church of England.

*Inigo or Inco Jones*, a celebrated architect, born in London, 1572; died 1652. He designed many noble edifices, particularly the Banqueting-House, Whitehall, the church and piazza of Covent Garden, Gunnersbury (once the residence of the Princess Amelia), and Lincoln's-Inn-Fields, was originally planned by him, but the design was not carried into effect: Inigo has been called the British Vitruvius.

*Ben Jonson*, an English poet and dramatic author, born in Westminster, 1574; died 1637. He was celebrated for his wit and learning.

*Doctor John Jortin*, born in London, 1698; died 1770. This eminent divine published many learned and ingenious works: the most noted are, Remarks upon Ecclesiastical History, the Life of Erasmus, Remarks upon the Works of Erasmus, and Sermons.

*Doctor Samuel Johnson*, one of the brightest luminaries of the eighteenth century; born at Lichfield, in Staffordshire, 1709; died 1784. He was a man of gigantic abilities, and possessed of comprehensive powers of mind: his Letters, Essays, Rambler, Idler, English Dictionary, Rasselas, and the Lives of the Poets, are all excellent in their kind.



*John Jervis*, Earl St. Vincent. This distinguished naval commander was born at Meaford, in Staffordshire, 1734; died 1823. On the 14th February, 1797, off St. Vincent, he obtained a glorious victory over the Spanish fleet, which was greatly superior in number, for which he was rewarded with the title of Earl St. Vincent, and received a pension of £3000 per annum.

*Sir William Jones*, born in London, 1746; died 1794. He possessed extraordinary literary ability, and was a skilful linguist. He was celebrated as a lawyer, and in 1783 was appointed judge of the Superior Court of Bengal. Among his published works was "A Grammar of the Persian Language," "Arabian Poems," "A Translation of Isæus," and several legal works, &c.

*Thomas Johnes*, born 1748; died 1816. He studied at Oxford, made a tour of Europe, and settled at Hafod, in Cardiganshire, where he erected a printing-press, and produced splendid editions of Froissart, Joinville, Brocquère and Monstrélet, all translated from the French by himself. He collected a noble library of books, manuscripts, and the finest works of art, valued at £70,000, the whole of which were destroyed by fire. In his regret for the loss of this great literary collection, the sympathy of the great and good was his solace.

*Edward Jenner*, born at Berkeley, in Gloucestershire, 1749; died 1823. He is celebrated as the discoverer of vaccine inoculation as a remedy or preventive of the fatal effects of smallpox, by which he conferred the greatest benefits on all mankind.

*Douglas Jerrold*, born in London, 1803; died 1856. He entered the navy as midshipman at an early age, was afterwards apprenticed to a printer, but soon devoted himself to a literary career. He was for some time a leading contributor to the pages of "Punch," and his papers (especially the Caudle Lectures) are among the most amusing in that periodical. His dramas, "The Rent-day" and "Black-eyed Susan," were most successful.

## K

*John Knox*, born in Haddingtonshire, 1505; died 1572. He was an eminent Scottish preacher, and his memory is revered as one of the chief promoters of the Reformation.

*John Keill*, born in Edinburghshire, 1671; died 1721. He was Savilian professor of astronomy at Oxford, and wrote some useful treatises on that subject.

*Benjamin Kennicott*, a celebrated Oriental scholar, born at Totness, Devon, 1718; died 1783. While a student at Wadham College, Oxford, he published his "Dissertation on the Tree of Life," and "Oblations of Cain and Abel." But his great work is his Hebrew Bible, published after the collation of six hundred manuscript copies. He acquired the confidence of the public in his ability for this laborious and learned task, by the previous publication of "The State of the Hebrew Text of the Old Testament Considered."

*Andrew Kippis*, born at Nottingham, 1725; died 1795. He was a learned and highly valuable character, was editor of the *Biographia Britannica*, and wrote in the *Monthly Review*, and *New Annual Register*, besides other works, sermons, &c.

*John Ker*, third *Duke of Roxburgh*, born 1740; died 1804. He was a great collector of rare and curious books, having possessed an uncommon taste for old publications. The *Roxburgh Club*—so called in honour of him—has been instituted for collecting and reprinting books and MSS. that are curious and rare.

*Richard Payne Knight*, born in Herefordshire, 1750; died 1824. He was author of an *Analytical Enquiry into the Principles of Taste*. He bequeathed his splendid collection of antiques and other works of art—which were valued at £50,000—to the British Museum. His brother, *Thomas Andrew Knight*, (born 1758; died 1838), succeeded *Sir Joseph Banks* as President of the *Horticultural Society*. He, as a vegetable physiologist, attained great celebrity.

*Walter Blake Kirwan*, born at Galway, in Ireland, 1754; died 1805. Originally a Roman Catholic, he became a convert to Protestantism, and was made Dean of Killala. He pleaded the cause of the poor with a degree of fervid eloquence seldom equalled; but the graces of his delivery must have materially aided in affecting his hearers, for his published sermons possess little merit.

*Richard Kirwan*, born at Galway, in Ireland; died 1812. He was educated at the University of Dublin. He devoted himself with great ardour to chemical and mineralogical enquiries, and became a fellow of the Royal Society, and member of the Royal Irish Academy. Besides several papers which appeared in the *Philosophical Transactions*, he was the author of a *Treatise on Mineralogy*, which was speedily translated into German by *Crell*; his defence of *Dr. Priestley's*

Chemical Theory was also much applauded on the continent, and translated into French; but the strictures written upon this work made a convert of the philosophic author, and led to a revolution in chemical science. Kirwan advocated what is called the Neptunian theory of the earth, in opposition to that of Dr. James Hutton.

*John Philip Kemble*, born at Prescot in Lancashire, 1757; died 1823. His fine figure and handsome countenance added much to his powers as an actor. He particularly excelled in personating Roman characters, such as Brutus, Coriolanus, and Cato. In education and manners he was the accomplished gentleman. His sister was the celebrated Mrs. Siddons (born 1755; died 1831), the greatest female tragedian that England has produced.

*Edmund Kean*, born in London, 1787; died 1833. As a tragedian he took the taste of the public in an uncommon degree. In certain characters of the drama he had no equal nor rival. Sir Giles Overreach was perhaps one of these; his Richard III. was also a masterly performance.

*John Keats*, born in London, 1796; died 1820. He was author of a volume of poems; the most striking of which is the *Endymion*. It displays much brilliancy of imagination.

## L.

*Sir Edwin Landseer*, R.A., born in 1802; died in 1873. A distinguished animal painter; among his chief works may be mentioned "Bolton Abbey," "Dignity and Impudence," "Laying down the Law," &c. He was one of the most regular and constant exhibitors at the Academy; all his pictures were

great favourites, and are well known to the world by the engravings of them.

*John Leland*, an eminent divine and antiquary, born in London, time uncertain; died 1552. He understood eight languages perfectly, and was called "the walking library." His *Itinerary* is a work of merit.

*Hugh Latimer*, Bishop of Worcester, born in Leicestershire, 1470; died 1555. He was an excellent prelate, and one of those who were condemned, by Mary's burning zeal for popery: he resigned his bishopric upon a scruple of conscience in the latter part of Henry VIII.'s reign, and was for the last six years of it a prisoner in the Tower: Edward VI. released him; but on Mary's accession he was again committed, and afterwards burnt at the stake.

*William Laud*, Archbishop of Canterbury, born in Berkshire, 1573; died 1644. This prelate lived in the turbulent times of Charles I., and his arbitrary and oppressive measures in the high commission court, his intolerant and persecuting conduct, made him obnoxious to the Parliament, who passed a bill of attainder against him, and he was beheaded on Tower-hill.

*John Locke*, born in Somersetshire, 1632; died 1704. He was one of the most celebrated philosophers of his own or any other age, and made a distinguished figure in polite literature: his chief works are, an *Essay upon the Conduct of the Human Understanding*, *Letters upon Toleration*, and *Treatises upon Government*.

*Nathaniel Lardner*, born in Kent, 1684; died 1768. He was a celebrated nonconformist divine, and one

of the ablest defenders of the Christian church: when the miracles of our Saviour were attacked by Woolaston, Lardner made an admirable reply: he also published the *Credibility of the Gospel History*, a work which is the strongest bulwark against deism.

*John Leland*, a Protestant dissenter, born in Lancashire, 1691; died 1766. He published a learned *Defence of Christianity against Deistical Writers*; and also, some smaller tracts.

*George Lord Lyttleton*, born in Worcestershire, 1708; died 1773. A man of the most amiable character, who, to use the expressions of his elegant biographer, divided his time between the duties of his public functions, the pursuits of literature, and the society of the learned and the great: he published *Dialogues of the Dead*, the *History of Henry II.*, and *Observations on the Conversion and Apostleship of St. Paul*.

*Robert Lowth*, Bishop of London, born in Hampshire, 1710; died 1787. He was a prelate of uncommon learning and piety: he published a *Translation of Isaiah*, the *Life of William of Wykeham*, a *Grammar of the English Language*, *Sermons*, and some elegant *Poems*.

*Doctor Thomas Leland*, born in Dublin, 1722, and educated at the school of the celebrated Dr. Sheridan: he obtained a fellowship at the University of Dublin, was appointed chaplain to Lord Townsend, and a prebendary in St. Patrick's Cathedral in his native city. He was a learned theologian and popular preacher: was admired and eulogized by two able critics, Dr. Johnson and Dr. Parr, and his works hold a high rank in the literature of the age. His

Principles of Human Eloquence were attacked by the learned Warburton, and he conducted his defence with so much ability, that the Bishop withdrew from the conflict: his *Life of Philip II.*, *Sermons*, and *History of Ireland*, are all highly esteemed.

*Sir John Leslie*, born at Largo, Fife, 1766; died 1832. Though of humble extraction, his genius raised him in the ranks of life, by his important discoveries in natural philosophy. His principal work is a *Treatise on Heat*.

*Sir Thomas Lawrence*, a distinguished portrait-painter, and president of the Royal Academy, born at Bristol, 1769; died 1830. He drew likenesses with the pencil and pen at the early age of five years; and at thirteen received a prize from the Society of Arts, for a copy in crayons of the Transfiguration. On his removal to London he rapidly rose to eminence, and soon eclipsed all competitors. His portraits of the allied sovereigns, and of many illustrious warriors and statesmen, are universally known and admired.

*Charles Lamb*, born in London, 1775; died 1834. He was educated in Christ's Hospital, where he early displayed a taste for literature; and, in conjunction with his schoolfellows, Coleridge and Lloyd, published a volume of poems. His fame, however, he acquired by his prose; and his "*Essays of Elia*," and other compositions, written in a pleasing, playful style, will secure for him an honourable place in our literature.

*Doctor John Langhorne*, born in Westmoreland, died 1779. He was a learned man, published many beautiful poems, and translated *Plutarch's Lives*.

*David Livingstone*, born in Lanarkshire, 1813;

died at Tlala, Central Africa, 1873. An indefatigable missionary and traveller. This great philanthropist, with the noble design of endeavouring to free the natives of Africa from slavery, visited that continent several times, and he preached the Gospel of Christ in many parts where His name was never heard before. His remains were interred at Westminster Abbey, April 18th, 1874.

*Lætitia Elizabeth Landon* (Mrs. M'Lean), a celebrated English poetess, better known perhaps by her initials, L. E. L.; died at Cape Coast Castle, in Africa, 1838. Her poetical effusions are very numerous, and were dispersed through various periodicals. The plaintive melancholy strain in which many of them are written, is somewhat at variance with the cheerful disposition she was said naturally to possess, though to many readers this is a feature that adds to their interest.

## M.

*Sir Thomas More*, chancellor of England, born in London, 1480; died 1535. This great man was an able lawyer, and an honest statesman: when the divorce between Henry VIII. and Catherine of Arragon was agitated, Sir Thomas resigned the high office which he had filled; and, upon his refusal to take the oath of supremacy, was committed to the Tower and beheaded.

*Christopher Marlowe*, a dramatic poet, born 1565; died 1593. He may be considered as the connecting link between the old plays or moralities and Shakspeare, and was the first that discontinued the practice of rhyme in the regular form of the drama.



*Sir Hugh Myddleton*, born in Denbighshire, time uncertain; died 1636. He was a public benefactor to the citizens of London, in supplying them with water, by bringing the New River to Islington.

*Philip Massinger*, born at Salisbury, 1584; died 1640. He was a voluminous writer of plays; one of which, *A New Way to Pay Old Debts*, contains the well-known character of Sir Giles Overreach. He possessed great dramatic power.

*John Milton*. This literary luminary was born in London, 1608; died 1674. He was author of the epic poem called *Paradise Lost*, &c., &c., his character is best portrayed in Dryden's celebrated verses:

Three poets in three distant ages born,  
Greece, Italy, and England did adorn.  
The force of Nature could no farther go  
To make a third, she join'd the former two.

*Andrew Marvel*, born in Yorkshire, 1620; died 1678. A writer of considerable celebrity, member for Hull (his native town), and a man of incorruptible integrity in times of the greatest licentiousness and venality.

*Doctor Richard Mead*, born in Middlesex, 1673; died 1754. This learned and distinguished physician was at the head of his profession for nearly half a century: his house, in Great Ormond Street, Bloomsbury, was the repository of all that is curious in art or in nature, and his library most excellent: he published many valuable medical works, particularly *Monita Medica*, and was the liberal patron of the learned in all sciences.

*Lady Mary Wortley Montagu*, born at Thoresby, in Nottinghamshire, 1690; died 1762. She was the

eldest daughter of Evelyn, Duke of Kingston, and, displaying uncommon abilities at an early age, was educated in the Greek, Latin, and other languages. She gave extraordinary proof of her erudition by a translation of Epictetus, before she attained her twentieth year; this work was revised by her instructor, Bishop Burnet. Upon her removal to London, she became the intimate friend of Pope, Addison, and other eminent literary characters; her correspondence with Pope, Lady Riche, and the Countess of Mar, during her residence at Constantinople, displays a mind superior to common prejudices. Here she courageously adopted the Turkish practice of inoculation in the case of her own son, and was a zealous patron of its subsequent introduction into England. As a poetess, Lady Mary exhibits ease and great powers of description; as a letter-writer, her fame is deservedly high.

*Philip Miller*, born 1690; died 1771. He was a distinguished botanist, and his *Gardener's Dictionary* is the original of all similar works in England.

*Charles Macklin*, born in Ireland, 1690; died 1797. This veteran actor was particularly famed in Shakspeare's *Shylock*, which he both looked and spoke. Macklin wrote the play of *Love à la Mode*, and the *Man of the World*; he was esteemed a man of some wit.

*Miss Mary Russell Mitford*, born 16th December, 1786; died 10th January, 1855. A genial and clever writer, her early efforts were directed to poetry and the drama, in both of which she attained some celebrity; but her fame as an autho-

ress rests chiefly on those inimitable sketches of rural life and manners which appeared under the title of "Our Village," and were received with universal admiration.

*William Murray*, Earl of Mansfield, born in Perthshire, 1705; died 1793. He long presided in the court of King's Bench, and was an ornament to the profession he selected.

*William Mason*, a poet, and the intimate friend of Gray, born in Yorkshire; died 1797. He published plays, the poem called the English Garden, several smaller poems, and translated Du Fresnoy's Art of Painting into elegant English verse, which was further enriched by the notes of Sir Joshua Reynolds.

*John Moore, M.D.*, born in Scotland, 1730; died 1802. He wrote medical sketches in early life; but, neglecting his profession, he accompanied the young Duke of Hamilton on the tour of Europe, and wrote, as the result of his travels, A View of Society and Manners in France, Switzerland, and Germany; Travels in Italy; Journal of the French Revolution; to which he added the Novels of Zeluco, Edward, and Mordaunt. His style is clear, unaffected, and correct. He was the father of the hero Sir John Moore, who was slain in the battle of Corunna in Spain.

*Robert Merry*, an English poet; he died 1798: he wrote a tragedy, and was author of those poems which made their first appearance in the "World," under the name of Della Crusca: they were answered in the same paper by Mrs. Cowley, under the assumed name of Matilda, and have been collected by the editor of the British Album.

*Nevil Maskelyne*, the astronomer, born in London,

1732; died 1811. Graduating at Cambridge, he became curate of Barnet, was admitted a fellow of the Royal Society in 1758, and contributed many valuable papers to the Philosophical Transactions. Despatched by that learned body to St. Helena, to observe the transit of Venus over the sun's disc on 6th June, 1761, he was impeded by the cloudy state of the weather; during the voyage, however, he rendered the theories for finding the longitude by lunar observations practically available by means of Hadley's sextant. In another voyage to Barbadoes, to ascertain from observation the longitude of that island, he tested Harrison's chronometer, and Irwin's marine chain: he also determined the longitude by the eclipses of Jupiter's satellites, and the occultation of the fixed stars by the moon. In 1764 he was chosen Astronomer Royal, a dignity which he retained during his life. He was the author of the *British Mariner's Guide* and the *Nautical Almanac*.

*Henry Mackenzie*, born in Edinburgh, 1745; died 1831. The best known and most admired of his numerous works are, the *Man of Feeling*, and *Julia de Roubigné*, which display great delicacy of sentiment, and elegance of style.

*Hannah More*, born at Stapleton, near Bristol, 1745; died at Clifton, 1833, in the eighty-eighth year of her age: few persons have enjoyed a higher degree of public esteem and veneration than this excellent and distinguished lady. Early in life she attracted general notice by a brilliant display of literary talent, and enjoyed the acquaintance of Johnson, Burke, Reynolds, and Garrick; but, withdrawing from this great circle of society, she devoted herself to a life of active

benevolence, and to the composition of works having for their object the religious improvement of mankind. Her pen could adapt itself, with equal success, to the instruction of the highest and of the humblest classes and the numerous editions through which her various writings have passed attest the sense entertained of their utility and excellence: her *Practical Piety* appears to reflect an image of her own pure mind.

*William Mavor*, LL.D., born in Aberdeenshire, 1758; died 1837. He was the author of some valuable school-books. His *British Nepos*, and *British Plutarch*, are the delight of every ingenuous youth.

*Sir John Moore*, born at Glasgow, 1761; and killed at Corunna, in Spain, 1809. He was the son of Dr. Moore, companion to the Duke of Hamilton, and author of various travels and novels; and, entering the army at the age of fifteen, acquired military experience in various parts of the globe. He assisted in the capture of St. Lucia, by Sir Ralph Abercromby; was employed against the insurgents in Ireland, and served also in Holland and Egypt: arriving in Spain at the head of a British army, to oppose the ambitious advance of the French nation; he was killed by a cannon ball while conducting a retreat, which, although unfortunate, has been celebrated for the military skill with which it was executed.

*George Morland*, born in London, 1764; died 1806. He was eminent as a painter, and excelled chiefly in the delineation of rustic scenery and low life.

*Sir James Mackintosh*, an eminent statesman, lawyer, and political economist, born near Inverness, 1766; died 1832. He was recorder at Bombay, and exerted himself in the amelioration of the criminal law. He

wrote a Discourse on the Study of the Law of Nature and Nations, a History of England, a Life of Sir T. More, and a History of the Revolution of 1688.

*Alexander Murray*, born at Kirkcudbright, 1775; died 1813. This distinguished philologist, from the humble office of a shepherd boy, by following the dint of his genius, became ultimately the professor of Hebrew in the university of Edinburgh. He wrote a History of European Languages, and composed an erudite edition of Bruce's Travels.

*Miller Hugh*, this remarkable man, who passed his early years in the humble but useful position of a stone-mason, so cultivated his great natural powers as to become the ablest practical geologist of his time. His principal works are, "My Schools and Schoolmasters," "The Cruise of the Betsy," "First Impressions of England and its People." These are replete with graphic power; while his "Old Red Sandstone," "Footprints of the Creator," and "Testimony of the Rocks," show how fully he was impressed with his subject; but excessive study induced a fit of insanity, during which he destroyed himself in 1856.

*Macaulay, Lord*. This distinguished statesman, orator, poet, essayist, and historian, born 1800; died 1859: while at college he distinguished himself by his two poems, "Pompeii" and "Evening." In 1825, he published his famous essay on "Milton," which placed him in the first rank of literature. His "Lays of Ancient Rome" is considered one of his greatest works. The first four volumes of his "History of England, from the accession of James II.," met with greater success than any other historical work. In 1857 he was raised to the peerage.

## N.

*Richard Nevill*, the brave and highly celebrated Earl of Warwick, called the king-maker ; he fell at the battle of Barnet, 1471.

*John Lord Napier*, born in Scotland, 1550 ; died 1617. An able mathematician and theologian, the forerunner of Newton, and inventor of logarithms, for the use of navigators.

*Sir Isaac Newton*, creator of natural philosophy, and the prince of philosophers, born at Woolsthorpe, in Lincolnshire, 1642 (O.S.): died 1727. He made great discoveries in astronomy, by applying the doctrine of gravitation to the heavenly bodies ; and also in optics and mathematics: his chief publications were his *Principia*, *Optics*, and his *Algebraical Lectures*. Sir Isaac's private character was truly amiable ; modest, and unassuming, he seemed ignorant that his genius raised him far beyond those who are classed as learned men.

*Robert Nelson*, born in London, 1656 ; died 1715. He was a fellow of the Royal Society, and to the ease and elegance of the gentleman added the more solid duties of the Christian ; he left his whole fortune to charitable uses, and published an account of the Festivals and Fasts observed by the Church of England: he wrote also the *Practice of True Devotion*.

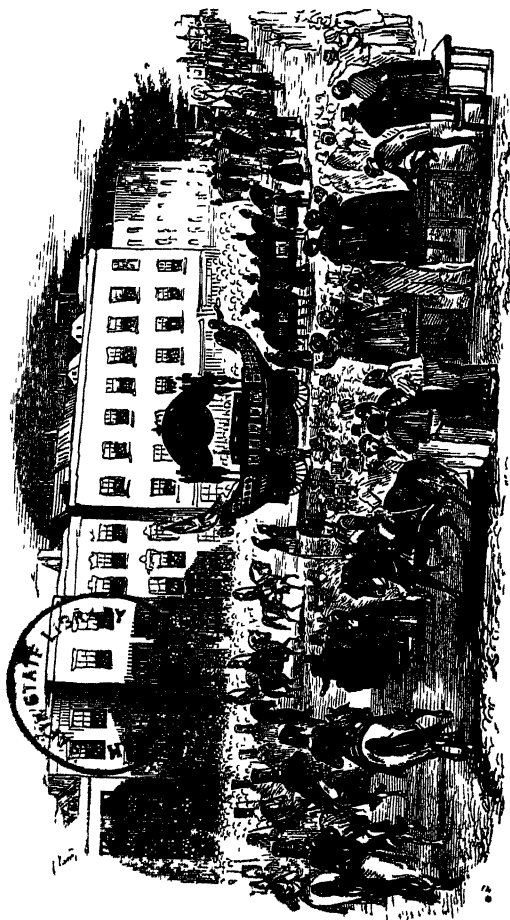
*Doctor Thomas Newton*, Bishop of Bristol, born in Staffordshire, 1703 ; died 1782. This learned prelate edited Milton's works, and wrote *Dissertations on the Prophecies*.

*Frederic North*, Earl of Guilford, born 1732 : died 1792. Well known in England as prime minister in

the former part of the reign of George III.: he was certainly a man of abilities, but his conduct as a statesman, during the dispute with our American colonies, has subjected him to considerable odium.

*Horatio Nelson*, Viscount Nelson, born at Burnham Thorpe, in Norfolk, of which parish his father was rector, 1758; killed at the battle of Trafalgar in 1805. He entered the navy at the age of twelve, and devoted the remainder of his useful life to the service of his country, in the most eventful period of its history. He was present at the taking of Toulon, siege of Bastia, and lost an eye at Calvi: at the battle off St. Vincent he attacked the Santissima Trinidad of 136 guns, and passing to the San Nicholas of 80 guns, and the San Joseph of 112 guns, obliged both to strike their flags: at the attack of Santa Cruz he was wounded, and was obliged to suffer amputation of his right arm: the French fleet escaped his vigilance in the Mediterranean, but proved unequal to a contest when he came up with them at Aboukir, where he destroyed the whole of their ships with two exceptions. In 1801, he displayed his undaunted courage in the destruction of the Danish fleet and batteries at Copenhagen. In 1805, the famous battle of Trafalgar was fought, when, after hoisting the English flag over the united fleets of France and Spain, he closed his glorious career in death; his grateful country rewarded him with substantial favours while living, and has since raised monuments of brass and marble to a memory more lasting than either.





FUNERAL PROCESSION OF LORD NELSON — P 294.



## O.

*Thomas Otway*, a celebrated dramatic writer, born in Sussex, 1651; died 1685. He excelled in moving the passions.

*John Opie*, a portrait-painter, born in Cornwall, 1761; died 1807. He was apprenticed to a carpenter, but his talents attracting attention, he was encouraged to study painting, in which he became very eminent.

*Amelia Opie*, born 1769; died 1853. Was the daughter of the late Dr. Alderson, of Norwich. She was married to John Opie, the celebrated painter. From an early period she devoted herself to literary pursuits. Her writings have been chiefly admired for their simplicity and genial feeling, consisting of "Adeline Mowbray," "Detraction Displayed," "Father and Daughter," "Madeline," "Illustrations of Lying," &c. For the last twenty-five years of her life she was a member of the Society of Friends.

## P.

*Henry Percy* (called Hotspur.) A brave Englishman, who lived in the reign of Henry IV. and Richard II.: he fought against the Scotch, and defeated Earl Douglas; but afterwards, upon some misunderstanding with Henry, he took up arms against the king, and was killed at the battle of Shrewsbury, 1403.

*Sir William Petty*, born in Hampshire, 1623; died 1687. He distinguished himself by his application to philosophical subjects, was appointed physician to the army in Ireland, and wrote several pieces on political arithmetic.

*William Penn*, a celebrated Quaker, born in London, 1644; died 1718. He colonized the province of Pennsylvania, built the town of Philadelphia, and was deservedly esteemed by the good of all persuasions: he wrote several pieces in defence of his own opinions.

*Dr. Humphrey Prideaux*, born in Cornwall, 1648 died 1724. He received his education at the Grammar School of Liskeard, distinguished himself at Oxford, and wrote several able works on divinity: his most celebrated is "The Connexion of the Old and New Testaments."

*Matthew Prior*, born in London, 1664; died 1721. His father was a joiner, and could ill afford to give Prior a liberal education; but the Earl of Dorset patronised his rising merit, and his abilities at length raised him to the office of secretary of state, under Queen Anne. He professed to cultivate an acquaintance with the Muses only in his leisure hours; but he was certainly by nature gifted with the qualities of a great poet.

*Dr. John Potter*, Archbishop of Canterbury, born at Wakefield, 1674; died 1747. This learned divine published the *Antiquities of Greece*, and other works, chiefly theological; but he shone less in private than in public life; and while we grant him the praise of learning, and indefatigable application, we must deny him that of amiable manners.

*John Philips*, born in Oxfordshire, 1676; died 1708. He was a good poet, and a most amiable man; wrote the *Splendid Shilling*, and a poem in honour of the Duke of Marlborough's victory at Blenheim.

*Dr. Thomas Parnell* born in Dublin, 1676; died

1718. The elegant poems of this amiable divine have been ever highly admired; he was the friend of Swift, Gay, Arbuthnot, and Pope.

*Alexander Pope*, a highly celebrated poet, born in London, 1688; died 1744. He discovered a genius for poetry at a very early period: his Pastorals were his first productions; he afterwards published Windsor Forest, the Essay on Criticism, the Rape of the Lock, the Dunciad, and the Essay on Man; he also translated the Iliad and the Odyssey.

*William Pitt*, Earl of Chatham, born in Wiltshire, 1708; died 1778. This illustrious statesman was, during his successful administration, the pride of Britain: his eloquence has been compared to a mighty torrent; he had a quick and penetrating genius; he looked into every department of the state; and his activity and energy pervaded all quarters.

*Charles Pratt*, Earl Camden, born 1719; died 1794. He was chief justice of the Common Pleas, afterwards lord chancellor: as an upright and enlightened lawyer, his name will be ever venerated; and he paid a most sacred regard to the rights and privileges of British subjects.

*Richard Price*, born in Glamorganshire, 1723; died 1791: he was a Dissenting minister, and eminent as a political and theological writer. He published many excellent tracts on Civil Liberty, the National Debt, and grappled with Dr. Priestley on the subjects of Materialism and Necessity. Mr. Pitt established the sinking fund on Price's recommendation; his sermon on the Love of Country is severely treated in Burke's Reflections.

*Thomas Pennant*, born at Downing, in Flintshire,

1726; died 1798. He was a great traveller, an eminent naturalist, published his *Tours through Scotland and Wales*, and wrote the *British Zoology*, a valuable work: he made a tour to the continent, and became acquainted with Buffon, Haller, and other eminent foreigners.

*Dr. Beilby Porteus*, born at York, 1731; died 1809. He was chaplain to Secker, Archbishop of Canterbury, and successively Bishop of Chester and London. His "*Summary of the Christian Revelation*" is a standard work, and his sermons abound with learning and genuine piety.

*Dr. Priestley*, born in Yorkshire, 1733; died in North America, 1804. A natural philosopher, controversial writer, and defender of Unitarianism. His religious opinions rendered him obnoxious to the populace in Birmingham, where he resided; and, in a fit of religious frenzy they pulled down his house, and burned his library. He defended Christianity generally, but was averse to sects in religion: his principles were not understood until after he had been made the victim of intolerance.

*William Paley*, born at Peterborough, 1743; died 1805. His numerous religious and philosophical works place him high among the literati of England. His *Horæ Paulinæ*, and his *Natural Theology*, are too well known and admired to require a lengthened eulogium in this brief notice.

*Dr. Samuel Parr*, a learned divine and an eminent critic, born at Harrow, 1747; died 1825. He was a pupil at Harrow School; entered Emanuel College, Cambridge; opened a school at Stanmore, and was successively master of Colchester and Norwich Gram-

mar Schools: he obtained a prebend in St. Paul's, London; and the living of Graffnan, in Huntingdon. In curious and elegant classical knowledge he appears to have been at the head of the scholars of his day: his retentive memory and extent of research rendered him very powerful in conversation.

*John Playfair*, born at Bervie, 1749; died 1819. An eminent mathematician and natural philosopher, and a professor in the University of Edinburgh. He composed many valuable papers for the Edinburgh Review. His chief work, however, is *Illustrations of the Huttonian Theory*.

*William Pitt*, second son of the Earl of Chatham, born in Kent, 1759; died 1806. At the age of twenty-three he was made chancellor of the exchequer, and continued to be prime minister, with little interruption, till his death. He possessed great and original views of government; and, although violently opposed by the party of Charles James Fox, he retained the confidence of the king, acquired the respect of foreign countries, and identified his name with genius, patriotism, and disinterestedness. He died in embarrassed circumstances, and, as a tribute to his virtues, parliament granted £40,000 to defray his debts, and decreed to his remains a public funeral.

*Richard Porson*, an eminent Greek scholar, born at Ruston, Norfolk, 1759; died 1808. Educated at Eton, he proceeded to Cambridge, where he displayed such an extensive knowledge of Greek that he was elected to the professorship of that language. He edited several classical works, particularly the Greek Tragedians, and established his literary character by the publication of a "Letter to Archdeacon Travis in an-

swer to his defence of the three Heavenly Witnesses." Appointed to the librarianship of the London Institution in Finsbury Circus, he there terminated his labours with his life.

*Spencer Perceval*, son of the Earl of Egmont (in the Irish peerage), born in 1762; assassinated in the lobby of the House of Commons in 1812. He was a sound constitutional lawyer, filled the offices of solicitor and attorney-general, and in 1807 was appointed chancellor of the exchequer: he was alike amiable in public and private life, and fell a victim either to mistaken vengeance or the paroxysm of a lunatic.

*Mungo Park*, born near Selkirk, 1771; died 1806. An indefatigable modern traveller. He made two successive journeys into the very heart of Africa, previously unexplored. In descending the Niger he was attacked by a native prince, and killed near Boussa.

*Sir Robert Ker Porter*, born at Durham, 1780; died 1842. He was appointed historical painter to the Emperor of Russia; but his military passion urged him to the seat of war in Spain, to be the companion in arms of Sir John Moore. He afterwards travelled through the East, and was finally appointed consul-general at Venezuela. His sisters, Jane and Anna Maria Porter, have both distinguished themselves as novelists. Jane died 1850; Anna Maria in 1832.

*Sir Robert Peel*, born 1788; died 1850. One of the greatest statesmen of modern times: a man distinguished by transcendent talent, and the highest respectability of personal character; and whose public







WELLINGTON.—P. 325.



PALMERSTON.—P. 301.



GARRICK.—P. 266.



DR. JOHNSON.—P. 278.



POPE.—P. 259.

career as a senator and minister of state has been unusually protracted and brilliant. A fatal accident—being thrown from his horse—suddenly deprived his admiring and grateful country of his talents and honest endeavours to serve it. He was a true patriot; and, as he never forgot that he rose from the people, all his aims were directed to their amelioration and welfare.

*Falmerston Viscount (Henry John Temple)*, was born at Broadlands, near Romsey, October 20, 1784, and died at Bocket Hall, Herts, October 18, 1865, while premier of Great Britain. He was educated at Harrow, Edinburgh, and Cambridge, and represented the latter in parliament from 1811 to 1831, having previously sat for Newport in the isle of Wight; in 1809 he was appointed secretary at war, and held the office amid all the various changes for twenty years—confining his attention and speeches strictly to matters appertaining to his position. He became home secretary, foreign secretary, and prime minister. He was, without exception, the most popular prime minister that ever governed Great Britain.

### Q.

*Francis Quarles*, an English poet, born in Essex, 1592. His “Emblems” are the best known of the many pieces which he wrote. The fidelity he showed to the royal cause was the occasion of his losing his property, which, added to the destruction of some MSS. he highly valued, is thought to have hastened his death in 1644.

## R.

*Nicholas Ridley*, Bishop of London (the friend of Latimer), born in Northumberland, 1500; died 1555, being burnt at the stake: he was a learned prelate, and published several tracts.

*Sir Walter Raleigh*, born in Devonshire, 1552; died 1618. He was a soldier, a scholar, and a gentleman; was favoured by Elizabeth, but in James I.'s reign he was unjustly accused of high treason, imprisoned in the Tower six years (where he wrote his *History of the World*), released, and afterwards beheaded (though his offence was never proved) at the instigation of the Spanish ambassador.

*John Rushworth*, born in Northumberland, 1607; died 1690. He was famed as the author of an *Historical Collection of State Papers*, which is very valuable.

*John Ray*, a natural philosopher, born in Essex, 1628; died 1705. His skill in botany, the languages, and polite literature, is universally allowed: he travelled through Europe to increase his stock of knowledge, and on his return published his *Observations on his Travels*; but his great work is entitled the *Wisdom of God manifested in the Works of the Creation*.

*Doctor John Radcliffe*, born at Wakefield, 1650; died 1714. This celebrated physician attended King William III., and Queen Anne: he knew little of learned theories, and his contemporaries called him the successful empiric; but his practice brought him great emolument, and his name is perpetuated by a fine library which he founded at Oxford.

*Nicholas Rowe*, author of plays and poems, born in Bedfordshire, 1673; died 1718. He translated Lucan's *Pharsalia*.

*Samuel Richardson*, born in Derbyshire, 1689; died 1761. He was educated at Christ's Church Hospital, and afterwards became a printer of great eminence; but he is chiefly distinguished as an author. He produced a new species of writing; his novels of *Grandison*, *Clarissa*, and *Pamela*, have been translated into most of the modern languages.

*The Chevalier Ramsey*, born in Ayrshire, Scotland, 1686; died 1743. He was the friend of Fenelon, Archbishop of Cambray, who changed his deistical opinions: Ramsey was afterwards entrusted with the education of the Pretender's children: his writings are all in the French language; the travels of *Cyrus* is his chief work.

*Allan Ramsay*, born in Peeblesshire, 1686; died 1758. He was a Scotch poet, famed as the author of the *Gentle Shepherd*, which has been generally read.

*Thomas Reid*, born in Kincardineshire, 1710; died 1796. He wrote on moral and intellectual philosophy; and gained high repute by his *Enquiry into the Human Mind*, in opposition to Hume.

*George Lord Rodney*, a gallant admiral, born in Montgomeryshire, about 1718; died 1792. He obtained a great victory over the French fleet, commanded by the *Compte de Grasse*, 12th of April, 1782, which was rewarded by the peerage, and a suitable annuity.

*William Robertson*, an eminent historian and divine, born in Scotland, 1721; died 1793. His great works are, the *History of Charles V.*, Emperor of Germany,

and the History of America; he wrote also a History of Scotland.

*Sir Joshua Reynolds*, born in Devonshire, 1723, died 1792. He was a celebrated portrait and historical painter, was fellow of the Royal and Antiquarian Societies, and published discourses on painting, delivered before the Academy of Painting.

*Thomas Rymer*, born in Yorkshire; died 1713. He was an indefatigable collector, and well informed: his useful work, called the *Fœdera*, in seventeen volumes folio (with Sanderson's addition it makes twenty), was re-edited by Dr. A. Clarke.

*William Roscoe*, born 1752; died 1831. He wrote the lives of Lorenzo de Medici and Leo the Tenth; and, from his skill in classical histories, contributed to infuse among his countrymen a taste for the literature of Italy and its fine arts.

*Sir Samuel Romilly*, born in London, 1757; died 1818. His great object was the improvement of criminal jurisprudence. He obtained distinction as a speaker, both at the bar and in the senate.

*John Rennie*, an eminent engineer, born in Haddingtonshire, 1761; died 1821. He was the constructor of Waterloo and Southwark Bridges, the London Docks, the East and West India Docks, the breakwater at Plymouth, and that real effort of genius, the Bell Rock Lighthouse. He also furnished the design for the magnificent structure of London Bridge, which was afterwards executed by his son, the present Sir John Rennie.

*David Ricardo*, born in London, of a Jewish family, 1772; died 1823. His works on political economy have great weight in that science, and as a speaker

in Parliament on questions of finance, he obtained considerable reputation.

*Raglan, Field-Marshal Lord*, born 30th of September, 1788; died 28th of June, 1855. This distinguished general, son of the fifth Earl of Beaufort, in early life accompanied Wellington in the peninsular war as secretary and aide-de-camp, and by his efficient services in that capacity obtained universal esteem; he was afterwards present at Waterloo, where he lost an arm.

*Rogers, Samuel*, born July 30th, 1763; died December 18th, 1855. A poet known principally to the literary world by his works entitled the "Pleasures of Memory," and "Italy," although he produced many minor pieces of great beauty. His poetry is refined rather than brilliant, but he bestowed so much care on his versification that his works will not readily perish. In addition to his literary attainments, he held a high position as a London banker, and in private life was much esteemed for the happy talent of conversation which he possessed, and for his unvarying kindness and courtesy.

### S.

*John Stow*, born in London, 1525; died 1605. He was an eminent antiquary, and published a Survey of London, which has been frequently reprinted, and is considered as a useful and valuable work.

*Thomas Sutton*, the founder of the Charter House, born in Lincolnshire, 1532; died 1611. He was intended for the law, but, disgusted with this study, he travelled for some time, and afterwards became secretary to the Earl of Warwick: he purchased some valuable estates, and the coal-mines in them were sources of great emolument to him; he married a

widow with a considerable fortune, and, turning merchant, riches flowed in on every side. It is said James I. offered him a peerage, on condition he would make his son (afterwards Charles I.) his heir; but Sutton resisted the temptation, and resolved to bequeath his wealth to some charitable purposes; he therefore purchased the Charter House for £13,000, and founded an hospital for the relief of indigent men and children.

*Sir Philip Sydney*, born at Penshurst, in Kent, 1554; died 1586. A gentleman whose wit, learning, politeness, and courage, were alike distinguished; he was general of the horse under Queen Elizabeth, and died of a wound he received at the battle of Zutphen, universally mourned: he wrote the *Arcadia*, a romance.

*Sir Henry Spelman*, born in Norfolk, 1562; died 1641. He was an antiquary, and made a collection of such books or MSS. as contained either foreign or domestic antiquities; his works are numerous, all relating to ancient laws and customs.

*William Shakspeare*, born at Stratford-on-Avon, in Warwickshire, 1564; died 1616. The poet of nature, "fancy's child:" his plays have been edited by Rowe, Pope, Theobald, Sir Thomas Hanmer, Doctor Warburton, Mr. Capell, Mr. Stevens, Doctor Johnson, and Mr. Malone, with notes. Johnson thus admirably describes the genius of Shakspeare:

When learning's triumph o'er her barbarous foes  
First rear'd the stage, immortal *Shakspeare* rose;  
Each change of many-colour'd life he drew,  
Exhausted worlds, and then imagined new;  
Existence saw him spurn her bounded reign,  
And panting Time toil'd after him in vain;  
His powerful strokes presiding truth confess'd,  
And unresisting passion storm'd the breast.

*Edmund Spenser*, born in London, died 1598. This celebrated poet was patronised by Sir Philip





PALFREY —P. 298



MILTON AT 20 —P 287



SHAKSPERE —P. 306





Sydney; but though Elizabeth herself acknowledged his merit, the lord treasurer Burleigh intercepted her bounty, from an idea that it was ill directed, and Spenser was left to make interest elsewhere. He was, however, much esteemed by the great men of her court, and was appointed secretary in Ireland to Lord Grey de Wilton: his chief work is the *Fairy Queen*, which is imperfect, six books being lost on his return to England, by his servant.

*John Sellen*, born in Sussex, 1584; died 1654. He was a celebrated English antiquary, and eminently skilled in the Hebrew and Oriental languages.

• *Algernon Sydney*, born 1622; died 1683. This patriot had much of the old Roman in his composition, and during the civil wars in Charles I.'s time he sided with the parliament. He had studied the polity of his own country deeply, and wrote some discourses on government. When Cromwell assumed the reins, Sydney opposed his measures with great violence, as his wishes were for a republican form of government; on the restoration of Charles II., his friends wished to intercede for a pardon, but he refused it, and remained seventeen years in exile: he was at length accused of high treason, beheaded on bare suspicion of a pretended plot, and suffered with that serenity and fortitude which innocence alone can confer.

*William Sherlock*, Bishop of London, born in London, 1641; died 1707. His *Practical Discourse concerning Death*, has alone survived of his numerous writings. His son, Thomas, born 1678; died 1761, also became Bishop of London. He is distinguished as well for his theological writings as for his contro-

versy with Hoadly, Bishop of Bangor, called the Bangorian Controversy. He published also six Discourses on Prophecy.

*Sir Cloudesley Shovel*, born 1650; died 1707. This gallant naval officer went out as a cabin-boy, and rose progressively to be admiral of the white, and commander-in-chief of the English fleet: he distinguished himself at the battle of Bantry Bay, in the service of King William III., who knighted him; and after a life of active services to his country, his ship, in returning from the expedition against Toulon, struck upon the rocks of Scilly, together with several others, and the admiral, with all on board, unfortunately perished.

*Sir Hans Sloane*, born in Down, Ireland, 1660; died 1752. He was an eminent physician, naturalist, and botanist: he published the Natural History of Jamaica, and at his death left his valuable library, and large collection of shells, fossils, and curiosities, to the public, on condition that the parliament should pay to his heirs £20,000, which was considerably less than the real value.

*Doctor Jonathan Swift*, born in Hoey's Court, Dublin, 1667; died 1745. He was a celebrated wit, and his works have been universally read; but while his genius and imagination delight, his strong propensity to indiscriminate satire, and his moroseness, are intolerable: three years before his death he experienced that most dreadful of all human calamities, insanity: he appeared to have a presentiment of the change he was destined to undergo, and left all his fortune (some legacies excepted) towards building an hospital for idiots and lunatics.

*Henry Saint John*, Lord Bolingbroke, born in Surrey, 1672; died 1751. A philosopher, statesman, and political writer, a man of great abilities and extensive knowledge: he took an active part in the politics of the day in Anne's reign, but on the accession of George I. he was disgraced, and retired into France to avoid worse consequences; the king at length granted him a free pardon, and he returned. His letters on the study and use of history are admirably written, and it is to be wished that all his publications had equally promoted the interests of virtue and religion.

. *Sir Richard Steele*, born in Dublin, 1671; died 1729. A distinguished moral and political writer, the friend of Addison; he was the editor, and partly the author, of the *Tatler*, *Spectator*, *Guardian*, and *Englishman*; he wrote also several plays, and an excellent little tract, called *The Christian Hero*: but his prudence by no means kept pace with his abilities, being frequently involved in the greatest pecuniary distress.

*Doctor Nicholas Saunderson*, born in Yorkshire, 1682; died 1739. Saunderson was blind from his childhood; but, notwithstanding this misfortune, his mind was so vigorous, his memory so retentive, that he acquired a perfect acquaintance with the dead languages, and by hearing Euclid and Archimedes frequently read to him in Greek, he became one of the most celebrated mathematicians. What may not genius and perseverance effect? He published *Elements of Algebra*.

*William Stukely*, born in Lincolnshire, 1687; died 1735. A celebrated antiquary, and one of the revivers

of the Antiquarian Society; he first practised as a physician, but afterwards took orders. He was skilled in heathen mythology; published an account of Stonehenge, sermons under the title of the Vegetable Creation, and many other valuable works.

*Dr. Thomas Secker*, Archbishop of Canterbury, born in Nottinghamshire, 1693; died 1768. A pious and most useful primate: he was particularly eminent as a plain, pathetic, practical preacher; and his sermons are still generally read and admired.

*Philip Dormer Stanhope*, Earl of Chesterfield, born 1694; died 1773. This celebrated character had a kind of universal knowledge: as a statesman, wit, and finished courtier, he was particularly distinguished: his letters to his son have been highly admired, and severely censured; but Dr. Gregory has favoured the world with an abridgment of them, which expunges all that was thought reprehensible, and selects only what is truly valuable.

*Laurence Sterne*, born in Tipperary, Ireland, 1713, died 1768. He was a lively, wittily writer, and author of humorous works, and sermons, letters, &c.

*James Stuart*, a famed antiquary and architect, born in London, 1713; died 1788. He was generally called Athenian Stuart, from the circumstance of going to Athens with a friend to view the remains of ancient architecture, and take drawings of them: he was frequently employed as an architect on his return, and then published the Antiquities of Athens.

*William Shenstone*, born in Shropshire, 1714; died 1763. His taste for simplicity, and elegant rural pleasures, appeared in his poems, and on his paternal

estate, the Leasowes, which he greatly embellished; he shone in pastoral and elegiac compositions.

*Dr. Tobias Smollett*, born in Scotland, 1721; died 1771. He practised as a physician; but is chiefly known as an author. He possessed considerable abilities, and an independent mind: his works consist of history, novels, and political pieces; and, when his death happened, he had in hand a new edition of the *Ancient and Modern Universal History*.

*Richard Brinsley Sheridan*, born in Dublin, 1751; died in London, 1816. His parliamentary career was distinguished by the most brilliant eloquence, particularly his speech on the impeachment of Warren Hastings. His wit was incessant and of a high order; his dramatic talents established by the comedies of the *Rivals*, *School for Scandal*, *Duenna*, and an adaptation of the tragedy of *Pizarro*, from the original of Kotzebue. He was the companion of the Prince of Wales (afterwards George IV.), and of Charles James Fox, but died in extreme indigence.

*Sir Sidney Smith*, born in Sussex, 1764; died at Paris, 1840. A bold and enterprising commander. At Acre, 1799, he was the first to show by his skill and prowess, that Buonaparte was not invincible. He was a most chivalrous character, and one to whom his country looked with confidence on any emergency.

*Sir Walter Scott*, born in Edinburgh, 1771; died 1832. He was one of the most remarkable literary men on record. His first appearance in the ranks of literature was as a translator and author of ballads. The "*Border Minstrelsy*" greatly extended his reputation. The versatility and extent of his genius were proved by the ease and success which attended his

efforts as a novelist; for from the first issue of *Waverley* in 1814, work followed work in rapid succession, the public hailing each new production with eager applause. In private life he was most exemplary, and his death was deplored by his countrymen, who love and revere his memory.

*Percy Bysshe Shelley*, born in Sussex, 1792; died 1822. A young poet of great genius, but of peculiar fancies. His translations from the Greek are exquisite. He has left both poems and tragedies, and his *Prometheus Unbound* is considered one of the finest lyric dramas in the language. He was unfortunately drowned while crossing in a pleasure boat the Gulf of Lerici.

*Dr. Robert Southey*, poet laureate, born at Bristol, 1774; died 1843. He was originally intended for the church; but after residing two years at Oxford, the unsettled state of his opinions, both in religion and politics, caused him to quit the university, and to renounce the idea of holy orders. But a mind like his could not long be overcast; he found out his errors, and manfully turned away from them. Southey's works are very numerous, and embrace almost every department of literature. His *Curse of Kehama*, and *Don Roderick*, are remarkable for their rhetorical splendour; and his *Life of Nelson* is considered one of the most perfect specimens of its class in the language.

*Stephenson George*, was the son of a miner at Winlaton, near Newcastle-on-Tyne, where he was born in 1781; his early life was passed amid all the privations of poverty; his first essay in winning a way for himself, was at a salary of twopence a-day, but his great mechanical genius, aided by indomitable



perseverance, enabled him to overcome all difficulties, to give a liberal education to his only son, and to earn for himself the honourable title of the "Father of English railways."

*Stephenson Robert*, this worthy son of a worthy father, was born in 1803, and soon showed his great aptitude for his father's profession, that of civil engineer. He was engaged either as chief or consulting engineer on nearly all the narrow gauge railways then in course of construction, not only in Great Britain, but on the continent of Europe, in America, Canada, Egypt, and India. He was also famed for the originality and success of his bridges, of which the Victoria bridge over the St. Lawrence in Canada, and the Tubular bridge over the Menai Straits, are enduring proofs. He died in 1859.

## T.

*John Talbot*, Earl of Shrewsbury, a celebrated English general, whose valour made him proverbially hateful to the French: he flourished under Henry V. and Henry VI.; killed at the siege of Castillon, 1453.

*William Tyndale*, born in Wales, 1500; died 1536. He embraced the doctrines of Luther at an early period, and was the first who gave us an English translation of the Bible; which drew upon him the implacable hatred of the Popish clergy: he fled to Germany, and from thence to Antwerp. For his noble firmness in religious opinions he was strangled, and then burnt.

*Jeremy Taylor*, bishop of Down and Connor, born at Cambridge, 1613; died 1667. As chaplain to Charles I., he attended him in some of his campaigns;

afterwards, on the parliament proving victorious, he retired into Wales, and kept a school there; where he wrote most of those works that have gained for him an undying reputation.

*Sir William Temple*, an eminent statesman, born in London, 1629; died 1700. He spent twenty years in the service of the state, and then retired for the enjoyment of learned leisure: he wrote on politics and polite literature, and his works are *Memoirs*, *Miscellanies*, *Letters*, and *Observations on the United Provinces*.

*Dr. John Tillotson*, born in Yorkshire, 1630; died 1694. From a curate at Cheshunt, in Hertfordshire, he rose to the dignified station of Archbishop of Canterbury: he was highly esteemed by King William III., who treated him as a friend. His numerous works form a solid body of practical divinity.

*Sir James Thornhill*, born in Dorsetshire, 1676; died 1734. He was appointed state painter to Queen Anne, and knighted by George I.: he painted the dome of St. Paul's, the hospital of Greenwich, and the palace of Hampton Court.

*William Makepeace Thackeray*. This distinguished humourist, lecturer, and author, was descended from an old Yorkshire family, and was born at Calcutta in 1811; died 1863. He came to England when quite a child, and was educated at the Charterhouse School. His lectures on the English humourists and the Four Georges were eminently successful. Among his published works are "*The Newcomes*," "*Esmond*," "*The Virginians*," and "*Vanity Fair*." He also projected, and for some time edited, the *Cornhill Magazine*; and, although some of his works are distin-

guished by a caustic wit and biting satire, he possessed an affectionate nature and great tender-heartedness.

*James Thomson*, born in Roxburghshire, 1700; died 1748. A poet whose works are in the highest esteem, his fame still increasing. Robert Bloomfield has made near approaches to Thomson's style of excellence, in his *Farmer's Boy*. Thomson's works are the *Seasons*, *Tragedies*, the *Castle of Indolence*, and other miscellaneous productions.

*John Horne Tooke*, born in Westminster, 1736; died 1812. A man of great powers and attainments, though of violent politics, which he boldly avowed, even at the hazard of his life. His able work, the *Diversions of Purley*, is that by which he is best known at the present day.

*Sharon Turner*, an historian, born in London, 1768; died 1847. Of many valuable productions of which he was the author, his *History of the Anglo-Saxons*, and *Sacred History of the World*, are the most noted, and have already taken their position among the standard literature of the country.

## V.

*Sir John Vanbrugh*, born in Cheshire, 1672; died 1726. He was eminent both in poetry and architecture: was the contemporary and friend of Congreve, and wrote several dramatic works: as an architect, his skill was displayed in the erection of *Blenheim House* and *Claremont*.

*Edward Vernon*, born in Westminster, 1684; died 1757. He was a brave and successful English admiral, and in the reign of George II. signalized himself by his bombardment of *Carthagena*, in South America, and took *Porto Bello* with only six ships.

## U.

*James Ussher*, Archbishop of Armagh, born in Dublin, 1580; died 1655. He was eminent for his virtues and learning at an early period, and a remarkable exception was made to the canonical rule in his favour, by ordaining him both deacon and priest when under the age required. During the rebellion in Ireland, in Charles I.'s reign, he suffered severely, being plundered of all he possessed except his library; he then came into England, and, though surrounded with difficulties, contrived to publish many valuable works. He died in London, and was interred in Westminster Abbey: his chief work is, *Sacred Chronology, or Annals of the Old and New Testament, from the beginning of the world to the destruction of Jerusalem by Titus Vespasian, A.D. 70*; this work, as far as it goes, is the chief chronological authority of the learned.

## W.

*Sir William Wallace*, a brave Scottish general, who nobly defended his country, and attempted to rescue it from the English yoke, in the reign of Edward I., but he was defeated by the English forces, taken prisoner, and, though not amenable to the laws of England, was tried by them upon a charge of treason, and barbarously executed, 1304.

*John Wickliffe*, born in Yorkshire, 1324; died 1384. He was the first that opposed the authority of the pope, and his jurisdiction through the bishops in England: he publicly preached against the tyrannical usurpations of the Romish church, and exposed its doctrines, while he propagated the reformed opi-

nions, in the reign of Richard II.; and Wickliffe's followers, known by the name of Lollards, incurred the persecuting hatred of the Catholic clergy.

*William of Wykeham* or Wickham, Bishop of Winchester, born at Wickham, in Hampshire, 1324; died 1404. This distinguished prelate held his bishopric under Edward III., Richard II., and Henry IV.; and was for some time lord high chancellor of England. He was ever an encourager of learning and virtue, enforcing by his own example the principles he inculcated: the strictest discipline prevailed in his diocese, and his acts of generosity and splendid munificence are numerous. Edward III. built Windsor Castle by his advice; and the bishop was the founder of New College, Oxford, and of that at Winchester.

*Sir Richard Whittington*, a wealthy citizen of London, who lived in the reigns of Richard II., Henry IV., and Henry V.: he was knighted when sheriff, and was three times lord mayor of London. Many a youthful heart has beat when reading the fictitious anecdotes related of him, but it is certain that he was a public benefactor to the city of London: he built Newgate, part of St. Bartholomew's Hospital, and the east end of Guildhall: the time of his death is uncertain, but his last mayoralty was in 1419.

*Thomas Wolsey*, a cardinal, and archbishop of York, born in Suffolk, 1471; died 1530. This extraordinary man, from a very inferior station, attained under Henry VIII. such a height of dignity and power, as was never reached by any subject before: he was long the chancellor, the minister, and the prime favourite of that monarch; but his insatiable pride, his exactions, and his opposition to Henry's divorce

from Catherine of Arragon, rendered him obnoxious to the king and people. He was therefore impeached, but his spirits being subdued by the recent indignities he had suffered, he died of a broken heart, at Leicester, while under arrest: Wolsey's vices were numerous, but be it also remembered, that he was the encourager of learning and the arts, and the liberal friend of the poor.

*Sir Francis Walsingham*, born in Kent, 1536; died 1590. He was a celebrated statesman, and secretary to Queen Elizabeth. His integrity was so great, that he died extremely poor; and Britons owe much to Walsingham as the zealous supporter of the Protestant religion, the encourager of navigation, arts, and sciences: one of his favourite maxims should be deeply impressed upon the minds of youth, "Knowledge is never too dear."

*Thomas Wentworth*, Earl of Strafford, born in London, 1593; died 1641. This celebrated character was at his entrance into life ranked among the oppositionists to the measures of Charles I.'s ministry; but Charles, sensible of his value, endeavoured to draw him over, and so well succeeded, that he soon became one of the most faithful adherents the king ever possessed. The party Strafford had left watched his conduct narrowly, and soon found room for accusation: a bill of attainder was passed against him, he was tried, condemned, and beheaded, to the infinite regret of the king; but the people were very differently affected.

*Edmund Waller*, born in Hertfordshire, 1605; died 1687. He was the nephew of Hampden: a poet, and one of the greatest refiners of the English language.

*Sir Christopher Wren*, born in Wiltshire, 1632 died 1723. The greatest architect of his age, and a good mathematician and astronomer; his philosophical works were approved by the Royal Society, and printed in their Transactions. He twice served his country in Parliament; and the magnificent fabrics, St. Paul's Church, the Monument, St. Stephen's Walbrook, and the Theatre at Oxford, are proofs of his eminence in architecture.

*Francis Willoughby*, born 1633; died 1672. He was an eminent naturalist, and made the tour of the continent with his friend Mr. Ray, who afterwards revised and translated several of his works.

*Dr. Thomas Wilson*, Bishop of Sodor and Man, born in Cheshire, 1663; died 1755. None have more sedulously endeavoured to diffuse the plain practical truths of Christianity than Doctor Wilson. Out of a small income he contrived to save something yearly for the relief of the poor; and his character was held in such high estimation throughout Christendom, that Cardinal Fleury, when his court was at war with England, gave positive orders to the navy to spare the Isle of Man in their cruises, on the bishop's account: his sermons are calculated for the apprehension of the meanest capacity, and he published also, in Manks, the Principles and Duties of Christianity.

*William Whiston*, born in Leicestershire, 1667; died 1752. A divine, and famous mathematician. Having lived in habits of intimacy with Sir Isaac Newton, he explained and increased the popularity of the Newtonian system: he was expelled the University of Cambridge for his zeal in the propagation of

Arianism, and afterwards subsisted by reading lectures on astronomy and philosophy.

*Doctor Isaac Watts*, born in Hampshire, 1674; died at Abney Park, Stoke-Newington, 1741. A celebrated Nonconformist divine, whose life was one continued scene of useful labours: he published many devotional pieces, a Treatise on Logic, and one on the Improvement of the Mind.

*Sir Robert Walpole*, born in Norfolk, 1674; died 1745. A distinguished statesman under George I and II., and chancellor of the exchequer to the latter monarch: his abilities have never been questioned, his integrity often. He was created Earl of Orford.

*William Warburton*, Bishop of Gloucester, born in Nottinghamshire, 1691; died 1779. He was a theological and critical writer of extraordinary abilities: his most celebrated work is called the Divine Legation of Moses; his writings have been collected and published by Bishop Hurd. Warburton wrote as a scholar, but he is defective in that candour which should ever accompany theological disquisitions.

*The Marquis of Worcester*, lived in the 17th century. He published a work called "A Century of the Names and Scantlings of the Marquis of Worcester." This interesting book contained the first hints of the construction of a steam-engine. He perceived, in the instrument called an *æolipile*, the great power of steam, and pursued the discovery until he employed it for lifting; Savery went little further; Watt applied it to propulsion.

*John Wesley*, born in Lincolnshire, 1703; died 1791. This celebrated divine is the acknowledged founder of the Methodist Society in 1735; with



active, indefatigable zeal, he preached the gospel three years in America to the native Indians; and by his labours, in the course of a long life, this Society continued to increase in numbers. They looked up to him as their venerable father, and followed him with the greatest avidity: his works are numerous. Let the enemies of Methodism, those who stamp its tenets with hypocrisy, consider the life and actions of Wesley, and judge of the motives which actuated him.

*Richard Wilson*, an eminent landscape-painter, born in Montgomeryshire, 1713; died 1782. Though now termed the English Claude, from the beauty and truth of his landscapes, Richard Wilson was doomed by his contemporaries to neglect, and that too when so able a judge as Reynolds was at the head of the profession.

*George Whitfield*, founder of Calvinistic Methodism; born at Gloucester, 1714; died at Newberry, New England, North America, 1770. Educated at Pembroke College, Oxford, he there displayed his great powers as a pulpit orator, and his zeal in the promotion of his views. He was the uncompromising rival, but not the enemy, of the meek John Wesley.

*Horace Walpole*, third son of Sir Robert Walpole, born 1717; died 1797. As a man of wit and taste, Mr. Walpole will long be distinguished; the elegance of his style, and his playfulness of manner, are striking characteristics. He succeeded to the title of Orford, at the age of seventy-four, by the death of his nephew, and on his own death the title became extinct: his Letters, the Mysterious Mother, and his Anecdotes of Painting, are among his best productions.

*General James Wolfe*, born in Kent, 1726; died 1759. A few, but strikingly glorious, incidents form the short life of this gallant youth: he fought with honour in Austrian Flanders, when only twenty years of age; and afterwards being appointed, by the Earl of Chatham, brigadier-general under General Amherst, he distinguished himself at the siege of Louisbourg, in Cape Breton, which surrendered to the British arms. In 1759, Major-general Wolfe headed the expedition against Quebec: the humanity of the hero was here conspicuous; he published a manifesto to the Canadians, informing them that Britons scorned to make reprisals for the cruelties exercised by the French upon British subjects in America, and offering every protection to the inhabitants of Quebec, provided they would remain neuter. From July to September the English were employed in concerting measures for the siege of Quebec, and on the 12th of that month, having gained some steep ascents, called the Heights of Abraham, a battle ensued with the French forces: Wolfe was shot by a marksman in the midst of victory, and when in the interval of fainting fits, which preceded the agonies of death, he heard the cry, "They run;" being told it was the French, "Then," said he, "thank God, I die contented."

*Thomas Warton*, born 1728; died 1790. He was poet laureate, and professor of poetry at Oxford; he published pastoral eclogues, some beautiful poems, and the *History of English Poetry*.

*Josiah Wedgwood*, born in Staffordshire, 1730; died 1795: a great improver of the manufacture of English pottery. For awkward figures and tasteless shapes, he substituted the elegances of the Etruscan

and Grecian forms, even in the commonest wares and utensils.

*Joseph Wright*, a highly esteemed painter, born at Derby, 1734; died 1797. His landscapes and historical pictures are excellent, and Wright added to native genius the advantages of travel, and the study of the best Italian masters.

*James Watt*, a celebrated natural philosopher and civil engineer, born at Greenock, 1736; died 1819. He began life as a mathematical instrument-maker, but soon turned his attention to the steam-engine, in which he made many improvements.

*Richard Whately*, Archbishop of Dublin, was born in London, February 1, 1737; died October 8, 1803. Educated at Oxford, where he greatly distinguished himself, and graduated B.A. in 1808. He became Fellow of Oriel College in 1811, and gave up his fellowship for the living of Halesworth in Norfolk. In 1825 he was recalled to Oxford as principal of St. Alban's Hall, and here he took the degrees of B.D. and D.D. In 1830-1, he was political-economy professor at Oxford; and in the latter year was appointed by Earl Grey to the Archbishopric of Dublin. His works on rhetoric and logic are best known.

*Doctor Richard Watson*, a celebrated English prelate, born in Westmoreland, 1737; died 1816. In 1776 he published his *Apology for Christianity*, a work replete with sound information and reasoning; and in 1796, he appeared a second time as the defender of revealed religion, in his "*Apology for the Bible*." He was partial to unlimited toleration in regard to religious opinion, and uniformly exerted his endeavours to procure the abolition of the Test and Cor-

*Priscilla Wakefield*, born 1750; died 1832. She was the inventor and promoter of savings' banks in England, for the improvement of the condition of the poor; and her works for the instruction of youth are numerous, excellent, and moral.

*Gilbert Wakefield*, born in Nottinghamshire, 1756; died 1801. One of the best and most profound scholars of the age he lived in; his criticisms, translations, and learned works of various kinds, will hand down his name to posterity: in sacred criticism he particularly distinguished himself, but his controversial writings are penned in a style of too much warmth. Why cannot men *agree* to differ?

*William Wilberforce*, born at Hull, 1759; died 1833. He was distinguished for his philanthropy. His exertions to procure the abolition of the slave trade gave him a high rank amongst the benefactors of the human race, and he lived to see the consummation of his wishes, in the act passed for that purpose in the reign of King William IV.

*William Hyde Wollaston*, a distinguished philosopher, born 1766; died 1828. He received an academical education, studied medicine with a design of practising, but became so disgusted at disappointments, encountered in seeking professional elevation, that he abandoned the practical part, and gave all the powers of his comprehensive mind to the cultivation of natural science. He invented a method of determining the properties of very minute quantities of matter; also a scale of what are called Chemical Equivalents, the Camera Lucida, and other valuable scientific acquisitions.

*William Wordsworth*, born at Cockermouth, 1770;

died 1850. His father was John Wordsworth, an attorney, law-agent to Sir James Lowther. The poet in his childhood was of a stiff, moody, and violent temper. The influence, however, that his sister Dorothy had over him, was very great. Her loving tenderness and sweetness produced a most beneficial effect on his character. Wordsworth's poetry has many admirers; but it has not yet been circulated in a cheap form among the million, so that his name is better known than his works. He was latterly appointed to the office of poet laureate.

*Henry Kirke White*, born in Nottingham, 1785; died 1806. This youthful poet's early efforts gave promise of a bright career; which his death, at the age of twenty-one, cut short. His remains, consisting of poems, letters, and fragments, were edited by Dr. Southey, who was among the first to discover his genius and his merits.

*Sir David Wilkie*, a painter of distinguished merit, born near Cupar in Fifeshire, 1785; died 1841. He soon attracted notice by the excellence of his earliest efforts; and in 1807 brought out his *Blind Fiddler*, which at once established his reputation. From that time he produced his well-known and most celebrated works. In the treatment as well as the execution of familiar subjects, Wilkie is without a rival; he adds dignity to that which before was treated with coarseness, and yet never oversteps "the modesty of nature."

*Duke of Wellington* (*Arthur Wellesley*) was the third son of the Earl of Mornington. He entered the British army as ensign in the 73rd foot, and, after passing through the various grades, was sent out to India as colonel in 1797, and here his career may be

said to have commenced. He was ever calm, cautious, prudent, and brave; and, from Mysore to Waterloo, success waited on his measures. He was equally eminent in the senate as the field, sternly upholding the line of duty without fear or favour. His grateful country showered upon him the honours he so well merited. It has been said of him that he made the service of public life more masculine; he rebuked by his conduct restless vanity, and reprimanded the morbid susceptibility of irregular egotism. He died at Walmer Castle, Kent, September 14, 1852.

*Cardinal Wiseman* was the son of Mr. James Wiseman, merchant, of Waterford in Ireland, and Seville in Spain, in which latter city the future cardinal was born, August 2, 1802. He received the rudiments of his education at Waterford, and afterwards at St. Cuthbert's college, near Durham, from whence he went to Rome in 1818. His contributions to the literature of his church were numerous, and as a lecturer he was held in high estimation. He was raised to the dignity of cardinal, with the title of St. Pudenziana, in September, 1850, his eminent learning, cultivated tastes, and amiable disposition, lending dignity to his high position. He died on the 15th February, 1865.

## Y.

*Doctor Edward Young*, a poet of well-established fame, born in Hampshire, 1681; died, 1765. His chief works are, *The Last Day*, *Love of Fame the Universal Passion*, and *the Night Thoughts*; which last is an effort of genius, both as to its originality and execution, that has placed Dr. Young not far from the first, in the first rank of poets.

# A SKETCH OF GENERAL MODERN BIOGRAPHY.

IN THIS ARRANGEMENT THE DATE OF THE DEATH OF EACH CHARACTER  
HAS BEEN ATTENDED TO.

But not alike to every mortal eye  
Is this great scene unveil'd for since the claims  
Of social life to diff'rent labours urge  
The active powers of man, with wise intent  
The hand of Nature on peculiar minds  
Imprints a different bias, and to each  
Decrees its province in the common toil.  
To some she taught the fabric of the sphere,  
The changeful moon, the circuit of the stars,  
The golden zones of heaven : to some she gave  
To weigh the moment of eternal things,  
Of time, and space, and fate's unbroken chain,  
And will's quick impulse ; others by the hand  
She led o'er vales and mountains.

*Akenside*

## A.

*Avicenna*, an Arabian physician, born 980 ; died 1036. He attended the caliph's court at Bagdat, and his works written in Arabic are in high estimation.

*Guy Aretin*, an Italian musician, who flourished in the eleventh century, wrote a treatise on music, and invented the gamut.

*Avenzoar*, a Spanish physician, who flourished in the twelfth century: he wrote several medical treatises, and was very eminent in his profession.

*Abelard*, a celebrated divine, poet, and theological writer, born 1079; died 1142. In early life, love was his ruling passion, and his attachment to Eloisa is well known: he was a Frenchman, and became a monk in the abbey of St. Denis. He afterwards erected an oratory, called the Paraclete, in Champagne, and his learning, with the holiness of his life, drew many followers: he quitted this retreat, and bestowed it upon Eloisa, and a society of nuns. They were both interred in the Paraclete, but their remains were afterwards exhumed, and laid in the cemetery of Père la Chaise, near Paris.

*Saint Thomas Aquinas*, an Italian of royal descent, born 1224; died 1274. He became a monk much against the inclinations of his friends, and attended the lectures of Albertus Magnus: his fame for knowledge and sanctity of manners increased daily. After his death he was canonized, and his theological works have been always highly esteemed by the members of the Romish church.

*Albertus Magnus*, a German, and Dominican friar, born at the beginning of the thirteenth century. His knowledge of natural philosophy was so great, that in the superstitious age in which he lived, this learned man was frequently taken for a magician.

*Leonard Aretin*, an Italian historian, born 1370, died 1443. He was secretary to the Florentine republic, and his writings are correct as to chronology and facts.

*Albuquerque*, a distinguished Portuguese commander, who was employed by Emanuel, king of Portugal, to make discoveries, and plant colonies in the East Indies: he was appointed governor or viceroy of the



Portuguese settlements in those parts, and took Ormus, Goa, and Malacca, by assault: he died 1515.

*Ariosto*, an Italian poet, born 1474; died 1533. Charles V. of Germany distinguished him highly, and honoured him with the laurel: his celebrated poem, *Orlando Furioso*, has been elegantly translated by Mr. Hoole.

*Michael Angelo* (Buonarotti), a celebrated Italian painter, statuary, and architect, born in Tuscany, 1474; died 1563. This eminent artist was patronised by Lorenzo de Medici, and his works are models of taste and expression: he designed the church of St. Peter's at Rome.

*Vespucius Americus*, properly Amerigo Vespucci, born at Florence, 1451; died at Seville, 1512. He possessed a knowledge of natural philosophy, astronomy, and geography: in 1490 he visited Spain, and was at Seville when Columbus was making preparations for his second voyage. In his own account, he says, that he made his first voyage in 1497, under Admiral Ojeda's command, when he explored the Bay of Pavia, and the American coast, for several hundred miles, and returning to Spain was treated with distinction. This narrative is untrue; he never visited America before the year 1499, made but one voyage, to which he was encouraged by the successes of Columbus, and his discoveries consist of a number of small islands. He was engaged in drawing charts, and prescribing routes, for vessels on their voyages to the New World, which soon received his name, an honour that belonged to Columbus, its discoverer.

*John Van Ach*, born at Cologne, 1556; died 1621: he was an accomplished painter, respected by several

princes of Europe, but particularly by the Emperor Rodolph. He was one of a set of artists who, in the course of the sixteenth century, captivated Germany and its provinces by the introduction of a new style, compounded of the principles of the Florentine and Venetian schools: his greatest design is the Discovery of the Cross by St. Helena.

*The Duke of Alva*, born in Spain, 1508; died 1582. He served under the emperor Charles V., and his successor in Spain, Philip II., by whom he was despatched to the conquest of the Low Countries. His cruelty was so great that the Belgians resisted, and rejected totally all Spanish authority. Alva next marched against Portugal, dethroned its king, and enslaved the people.

*Albani*, a painter born at Bologna, 1578; died 1660. He studied under the Caracci, and as a delineator of female loveliness has never been excelled. The Graces, Fates, Psyche, and Venus, have established his fame.

*Cardinal Alberoni*, prime minister to the king of Spain, born in Italy, 1664; died 1752. He was the son of a gardener, but, following the Duke de Vendome into Spain (who early discerned his merit and sagacity), he rose by degrees to such a height of eminence and power, as enabled him to effect the greatest changes in the political state of Europe.

*D'Anville*, a Frenchman, and geographer to the French king, born 1697. He published an abridgment of ancient geography; and his maps, particularly those upon ancient geography, are excellent.

*D'Alembert*, a Frenchman, born 1717; died 1783. This celebrated philosopher and mathematician

assisted in compiling the French Cyclopædia, published the Elements of Philosophy, and various miscellaneous works, memoirs, &c.: he withstood the advantageous offers made him by two crowned heads, preferring poverty with independence, and the enjoyment of his favourite studies.

*Father Amiot*, a French Jesuit, born at Toulon, 1718; died in China, 1794. He went as a missionary to Pekin, and has contributed to our knowledge of China: his elaborate accounts of its antiquities, history, language, and arts, are held in much esteem: his acquaintance with the Tartar-mantcheou language recommended him to the notice of the Chinese emperor, who invited him to his court, where he died.

*Count Algarotti*, born at Venice, 1712; died 1764. He possessed wit, taste, and learning, wrote a valuable treatise on light and colours, besides many works of general literature.

## B.

*Boccace*, an Italian poet contemporary with Petrarch, born 1313; died 1375. He left some historical works behind him; but his Decameron (or Collection of Tales) is the most esteemed of his writings, which certainly owe much of their reputation to the taste of the times.

*Aruch Barbarossa*, the son of a renegado of Lemnos, and a noted pirate. By his piratical successes he made himself master of twelve galleys, stoutly manned with Turks; and became so formidable that Selim Eutemi, ruler of the district of Algiers, called in his assistance against the Spaniards. Upon his admission into Algiers he caused Selim to be strangled, and

himself to be proclaimed king; he also seized on Tunis, and ruled both with the utmost cruelty. He was shut up by the inhabitants of Tremecen within their town, where he and his bold Turks were cut in pieces, in the year 1518. His son, Hayradin, a brave and wise ruler, succeeded to the government of Algiers, and was recognised by the Sultan Soliman.

*Biron*, marshal of France, a celebrated Frenchman, and General under Henry III. and Henry the Great of France; his military conduct and uncommon valour have immortalized his name; he was born 1533; died 1592, falling by a cannon-ball at the siege of Epernai.

*The Chevalier Bayard*, born in Dauphiné, died in Italy 1524. A distinguished soldier, and equally remarkable for his humanity and generosity. He was slain in battle, fighting against the imperial army in Italy.

*Tycho Brahé*, a celebrated Danish astronomer, born 1546; died 1601. He adopted (or rather invented) a system of astronomy, which has been found erroneous: it was opposed to that of Copernicus, now universally acknowledged to be the only true system of the universe. Tycho Brahé was accustomed to read lectures on astronomy and chemistry, and his astronomical observations were very correct.

*Bayer*, a German astronomer, who flourished in the seventeenth century. He published a celestial atlas, and was the inventor of that method, now in common use, of representing the stars upon the globe by Greek letters, according to their different degrees of magnitude.

*Bonarelli*, an Italian, and pastoral poet, born 1563; died 1608. His poems have been thought to resemble the style of Tasso.

*Bellarmin*, a Jesuit, born in Tuscany 1542: died 1621. He was an able controversial writer, defended the Roman Catholic doctrines with zeal and eloquence and learning, and his works are appealed to by those of his own faith with the highest confidence.

*Cardinal Bentivoglio*, an Italian, born 1579; died 1644. He was a good historian, and cultivated the belles lettres successfully: his works are, Letters, Memoirs, an Account of Flanders, History of the Civil Wars in Flanders. There was another Bentivoglio, an Italian poet, of tolerable fame.

*Andrew and John Both*, painters, born at Utrecht in Holland, about 1610, died about 1650; they excelled in portrait and landscape, and John is often compared with Claude Lorraine, of whom he was evidently an able imitator.

*Balzac*, born at Angoulême in France, 1594; died 1654. His acquaintance with elegant literature recommended him to the favour of Cardinal Richelieu, and his letters are considered a model worthy of imitation in that branch of literature.

*Borelli*, a Neapolitan mathematician, born 1608; died 1679. He was a professor of philosophy and the mathematics at Florence and Pisa, and at length fixed his abode at Rome, where he published many valuable works.

*Becker*, a learned and ingenious German chemist, born 1645; died 1685. He practised as a physician, and wrote several useful works on chemistry: being ill treated by his competitors for fame, he quitted Germany for London, where he died.

*Bossuet*, Bishop of Meaux, an eminent Frenchman, born 1627; died 1704. He was an excellent preacher,

and a good historian: his theological and controversial works have been much read, and he published a Discourse upon Universal History.

*Bernoulli*, a Swiss mathematician and geometrician, born 1654; died 1705. He resided some time in England, and on his return to his native town (Basil) he read lectures on natural and experimental philosophy, mechanics, &c.: he had a brother (John Bernoulli), and a nephew (Daniel Bernoulli), who equalled, if they did not surpass him, in mathematical knowledge.

*Bayle*, a Frenchman, born 1647; died 1706. Author of a celebrated Biographical and Critical Dictionary.

*Boileau*, a French poet and eminent wit, born 1636; died 1711. He was honoured with the patronage of Louis XIV., who distinguished his merit by many solid acts of kindness: he was originally intended for the bar, but the bent of his genius led him to prefer the society of the Muses. Boileau's Satires, and his Art of Poetry, have been universally admired.

*Le Brun*, a French painter, born 1619; died 1690. He was first painter to Louis XIV. of France; he painted the principal events of his royal master's reign in allegorical figures, uniting fable with history in the gallery at Versailles, and adorned the Louvre with Alexander's battles: the church of Notre Dame, at Paris, was embellished with two of Le Brun's best paintings.

*Bernini*, an eminent Italian sculptor, born 1598; died 1680. At ten years of age he succeeded admirably in carving a marble head, and at seventeen Rome was enriched by many of his works; he was also a good painter and architect.

*Boerhaave*, born in Holland, 1668; died 1738. The most celebrated physician of modern times, and his botanical and chemical knowledge were proportionate to his other acquirements: the greatest respect was paid to his opinions, and the highest reliance placed upon his professional skill, throughout Europe.

*Beccaria*, an Italian monk, professor of philosophy and the mathematics at Rome; he died 1781. He was celebrated for his electrical experiments and discoveries; he wrote on philosophical, astronomical, and electrical subjects.

*Bergman*, a Swede, born 1735; died 1784. This eminent chemist and naturalist was professor of mathematics and natural philosophy at Upsal, and the friend of Linnæus; in the leisure he enjoyed from professional engagements he assiduously cultivated the sciences, was one of those who accurately observed the first transit of Venus over the sun, and discovered the properties of the different earths, and the true nature of fixed air.

*Count de Buffon*, a French naturalist and philosopher, born 1707; died 1788. This great man early displayed his love of literature and the polite arts, and made the tour of Italy to improve his taste: the Count published his Natural History, a work of considerable labour.

*Paul Joseph Barthez*, born 1734; died 1806: one of the most learned physicians of France in the eighteenth century. He was the intimate of Barthélemy, Henault, and D'Alembert; obtained prizes for learned essays from the scientific academies; and he is ranked with Boerhaave, Hoffman, Cullen, and other medical writers of the first class. The cure of

Count Perigord first introduced him to notice as a practitioner; he next became physician to the Duke of Orleans; and Napoleon, who knew how to appreciate merit, brought him forward again, and loaded him with honours.

*John Gaspars Baptist*, of Antwerp, a portrait and history painter. During the civil war he came to England, and entered the service of General Lambert; but after the Restoration, was engaged by Sir Peter Lely to paint the by-works and draperies of his portraits, whence he obtained the name of Lely's Baptist: the fine portrait of Charles II., in the hall of St. Bartholomew's Hospital, was painted by Baptist.

*Pompeio Battoni*, born 1708; died 1787: an eminent Florentine painter, who studied the works of Raffaele with great attention: his fancy was unlimited, and he possessed miraculous rapidity with his pencil. He received commissions from many crowned heads: the Empress of Russia purchased his "Thetis receiving Achilles from Chiron:" he painted two pictures for the king of Poland, and one for the king of Prussia, the subject of which is, "the Prostration of the Family of Darius before Alexander." As a private man he was liberal to the poor, kind to his pupils, and such an enemy to ostentation, that he seldom wore the insignia of knighthood that had been conferred upon him by the pope.

*Bougainville*, a navigator, born in Paris, 1723; killed there in an *émeute*, 1792. His voyages are esteemed for their accuracy, and the scientific information which they convey in simple language.

*Bailly*, a celebrated French astronomer, born 1736, died 1793. A man of universal talents: he published



several historical disquisitions, but his great work is called the History of Astronomy. At the beginning of the French Revolution, quitting the pursuits in which he had been so successfully engaged, Bailly plunged into the whirlpool of politics, and became mayor of Paris in the year 1789; but he soon lost his popularity, and was afterwards condemned to suffer under the guillotine.

*The Abbé Barthelemy*, a Frenchman, born 1716, died 1795. This learned man was perfectly versed in the dead and oriental languages, and was celebrated as an antiquary: his judgment was sound, his memory uncommonly retentive. He travelled through Italy (visiting the antiquities of Herculaneum), and was a member of all the distinguished scientific societies: his great production, the Travels of Anacharsis in Greece, is a most elegant and instructive work.

### C.

*James Cœur*, a French merchant, who flourished in the fifteenth century; died 1464. He was the greatest commercial character of his time (the Gresham of France): his industry and liberality of spirit went hand in hand. To Charles VII., when in great distress, he generously lent large sums of money, refusing to accept any acknowledgment for them; but having powerful enemies, he was, not long after, accused of treasonable practices, and obliged to quit France for Italy, where the Pope took him under his protection, and Cœur died in his service.

*Columbus of Genoa*, born 1442: died 1506. A celebrated navigator, the discoverer of a new world, a memorable epoch in the history of man. To him

science, geography, and the arts are greatly indebted: many have enriched their country, but Columbus was the benefactor of the world! This truly great man experienced, through a long life, the most trying disappointments; ridiculed by those who had not sense to comprehend his schemes, or to fathom his intentions, he surmounted every obstacle, and under the auspices of Ferdinand and Isabella, of Spain, added America to their dominions.

*Philip de Comines*, born in Flanders, 1446; died 1509. He was an upright statesman, an excellent and impartial historian: he was resident at the court of France in the reign of Louis XI., and was in high esteem with that prince; but upon his death Comines was disgraced and imprisoned. His writings were, the History of France and the General Affairs of Europe, from the fifteenth to the beginning of the sixteenth century.

*Copernicus*, a Prussian, born 1473; died 1543. This celebrated astronomer and mathematician established the true system of the universe, in opposition to that of Ptolemy, which had till his time been generally received. The great work of Copernicus is entitled, the Revolutions of the Celestial Orbs: he had a taste for general literature, and was a proficient in painting.

*Cortez*, a celebrated Spaniard; the time of his birth is uncertain; died 1554. In 1518, he sailed for the conquest of Mexico, encouraged by the recent discoveries of Columbus: in this enterprise he succeeded to his utmost wishes. He served under Charles V., king of Spain, and emperor of Germany. The courage and perseverance of Cortez have been much admired;

but he was destitute of humanity, the brightest gem that adorns the hero's sword.

*Charles V.*, born at Ghent, 1500; died 1558. Emperor of Germany, King of Spain, Holland, Netherlands, Mexico, and Peru. Having exhibited great qualities, and humbled Francis I. of France, he resigned the crown of Germany to his brother Ferdinand, that of Spain to his son Philip; and, retiring to a monastery, died in seclusion, two years after his abdication.

*Calmet*, born in France, 1672; died 1757. He was a Benedictine monk, and of the most extensive erudition. His chief works are, a Commentary on the Bible; the History of the Bible; a Universal History, sacred and profane; and a Dictionary of the Bible, chronological, critical, and historical.

*Antonio Canova*, born in the Venetian territory in 1757; died 1822. Though this great artist shone so conspicuously as a sculptor, he was not without skill in the kindred art of painting. By the advice of Sir William Hamilton he visited Rome, studied the antique, was looked upon as the restorer of sculpture, and encouraged by the most liberal patronage. After his execution of the monument of Pope Clement XIV., his works appear all rising in dignity above each other, till the conclusion of his life: he was created a Chevalier, and afterwards Marquis of Ischia.

*Antonio Canaletto*, a Venetian artist, born 1697; died 1768. He was celebrated for his fine city views, particularly those of his native city, and perspective subjects; he used the camera obscura for accuracy of representation and of outline, but afterwards corrected its defects in the air tints: he visited England, and

painted a perspective view of the interior of King's College, Cambridge.

*Calvin*, born in Picardy, 1509; died 1564. The celebrated reformer of the Romish church: he resigned his benefice upon his change of opinions, and, persecuted by the Catholic party, was obliged to retire into Switzerland, where he published his *Institutes of the Christian Religion*: Calvin was afterwards chosen one of the ministers of the reformed church at Geneva, where he exercised the most unbounded authority; the Church of Scotland regulates her faith by his opinions.

*Coligni*, a French admiral, born 1516; died 1572. He was chief of the Protestant party during the civil wars in France, and was eminently brave and humane: Coligni fell in the atrocious massacre on St. Bartholomew's day.

*Camoens*, a Portuguese poet, born 1527; died 1579. This excellent author wrote the *Lusiad* (well translated by Mr. Mickle into English): he shone as a scholar and a soldier, and served his country bravely against the Moors.

*Cæsalpinus*, an Italian physician, born in the sixteenth century; died 1603. He introduced botanical knowledge into Europe, and is supposed to have had some ideas of the circulation of the blood, since fully proved by the English doctor, Harvey.

*Marquise du Chastelet*, born of an ancient family in Picardy, 1706; died at Luneville, 1749. She was instructed in, and attained a profound knowledge of, the classics and mathematics, to which were added a sound judgment and correct taste. In 1723, she retired from the amusements of social

life to the dilapidated castle of Cirey, in a dreary region on the borders of Champagne and Lorraine, which she embellished, collected a library, and purchased mathematical instruments: here she was visited by Maupertuis, Bernoulli, and Voltaire, from the last of whom she learned English in the space of three months, and afterwards read with him, Newton, Locke, and Pope. She wrote an Analysis of the system of Leibnitz, translated Newton's Principia, added an Algebraic Commentary, and obtained the prize from the Parisian Scientific Academy for the "*Traité de la Nature du Feu*:" she corresponded with Wolf, the German philosopher, until her death: and Voltaire resided at Cirey for six years.

*Casaubon*, a classical scholar, born at Geneva, 1559; died in England, 1614. He was protected and encouraged by King James I., and edited the works of Polybius, the Greek Testament, and other classical works.

*De Crillon*, a knight of Malta, and famous French general, born 1541; died 1615. He was much esteemed by Henry the Great of France (who knew how to distinguish merit), and possessed the true characteristics of a hero—courage, generosity, and modesty.

*Cervantes*, a Spaniard, born 1547; died 1616. celebrated writer; renowned also for his valour, which he displayed against the Moors. He wrote for the stage; but his admirable romance, *Don Quixote*, has immortalized his name.

*The Caracci*, Italians, all celebrated painters; Lewis, Augustine, and Hannibal. They flourished in the early part of the seventeenth century; none of

them survived the year 1619. Cardinal Farnese employed Hannibal in painting the Farnese Gallery at Rome: Augustine resided at the Duke of Parma's court, and Lewis remained at Bologna. Lewis and Hannibal were brothers; Augustine was their cousin.

*Correggio* (or *Allegri*), an Italian composer, resident at Rome, in the beginning of the seventeenth century; he composed several excellent pieces of sacred music, particularly the well-known *Miserere*, always chanted in the pope's chapel on Good Friday.

*Antonio de Correggio*, an Italian painter, born 1494; died 1534. He painted the famous St. Jerome, adorned the cupola of the church of St. Giovanni, and having preceded Michel Angelo, his "*Ascension*" is considered more meritorious than "*The last Judgment*" of the latter.

*Calderon*, the Shakspeare of Spanish literature, born 1600; died about 1681. His dramas amount to about 500.

*Des Cartes*, a French philosopher and mathematician, born 1596; died 1650. Des Cartes' system of philosophy, though ingenious, was not solid; and it was completely overturned by the demonstrations of Sir Isaac Newton: Queen Christina, of Sweden, settled upon him a pension and an estate: he published several works on geometry and meteors.

*Claude of Lorraine*, an eminent landscape painter, born 1600; died 1682. He painted in oils, and his pieces have a peculiar richness of tint.

*Colbert*, a celebrated French statesman, born 1619, died 1683. He was long in the service of Cardinal Mazarine, who, in his last moments, recommended him to Louis XIV: that monarch made Colbert

prime minister, and never were honours more properly bestowed. This great man had the happiness to be beloved both by the prince and people: he was the great patron of the fine arts: the navy, commerce, and manufactures were equally indebted to him. He built arsenals in the best French seaports, regulated the courts of justice, and improved the finances of the kingdom: the king created him marquis.

*Corneille*, born at Rouen, in France, 1606; died 1684. He is one of the most distinguished dramatic writers amongst French authors.

*Louis Prince of Condé*, an illustrious French general, born 1621; died 1686. He entered the army when a boy, and was soon distinguished by his valour and conduct: he gained the battle of Rocroy against the Spanish forces, and added to his laurels in Germany. By the intrigues of Cardinal Mazarine and the ministry, Condé was disgraced and imprisoned; but he afterwards obtained his pardon, and again served his country.

*Cellarius*, a learned geographer, born in Germany, 1638; died 1707. He was also an historian; the editor of many Greek and Latin authors: his geographical compilations are esteemed very valuable.

*Chazelles*, a French mathematician, born in 1657, died 1710. He travelled through Greece and Egypt, and made the most accurate measurements of the pyramids near Cairo: he wrote on geographical and astronomical subjects.

*Cassini*, an Italian astronomer, born 1635; died 1712. His astronomical pursuits and discoveries have eminently benefited society: he was greatly esteemed both by the courts of Rome and France: he discovered

four of Saturn's satellites, and having obtained the pope's permission to remain some years in France, became the first inmate of the Royal Observatory, built under the direction of the celebrated Colbert: he settled the meridian line, and published many valuable works. Cassini had a son and grandson, both eminent mathematicians, who succeeded him as professors in the Royal Observatory at Paris.

*Corelli*, an Italian musician, born 1653; died 1713. He resided at Rome, was highly esteemed by the lovers of the science in which he excelled, and is said to have been the best player on the violin in the world.

*Charles XII.*, king of Sweden, born 1682; died 1718. This monarch's passion for war and conquest gave him a title to the appellation of the modern Alexander: by some he has been termed the military madman. At the early age of fifteen, he gave proofs of that bold and decisive character which afterwards distinguished him. Russia, Denmark, and Poland confederated against him: he defeated the Danish king, dethroned the Polish monarch, and gained a signal victory at Narva over Peter the Great, who headed the Russian forces; but Peter amply retaliated upon Charles at the battle of Pultowa, who was obliged to seek refuge in the Turkish dominions. Upon leaving Bender, he raised an army and entered Norway, where, at the siege of Fredericshall, a cannon-ball put an end to his turbulent life.

*Le Clerc*, born at Geneva, 1657; died 1736. He was professor of philosophy, Hebrew, and the belles lettres, at Amsterdam; and, for some years, Bishop Burnet, Lord Shaftesbury, and Le Clerc, formed in



private society a learned triumvirate. He translated the New Testament, and commented upon the Old: he wrote the History of Cardinal Richelieu, and Annals of the First Centuries of the Church, with many other learned works: he also published a History of the United Provinces. By intense study and application Le Clerc's spirits were first exhausted, a total deprivation of memory followed some years before his death, and a witty author has well observed, that Le Clerc died of his books.

*Crebillon the Elder*, a Frenchman and tragic poet, born 1674; died 1762. His plays have been much admired: the son of Crebillon was also a writer, but not of such celebrity.

*George Leopold Cuvier*, a peer of France, born 1769; died 1832. He is distinguished for his knowledge and discoveries in natural history: in the various fossil remains, which had hitherto been regarded as little more than ornaments in the cabinets of the curious, he perceived organic analogies, and has thrown a new light on the universal system of creation. He is the most eminent naturalist that has appeared from the time of Linnaeus, and his arrangement, which is totally different from that philosopher's, although complicated, is extensively followed.

#### D.

*Dante*, a celebrated Italian poet, born 1265; died 1321. Dante's ambitious spirit led him to quit Parnassian retreats, and join a factious party then prevailing in Florence; but the power of his party decreasing, he was banished, and in his exile wrote many of his best poems.

*Albert Durer*, a celebrated engraver and painter, born in Germany, 1471; died 1528. His engravings are numerous and excellent, his pictures extremely scarce: he was patronised by Maximilian, emperor of Germany, who granted Durer letters of nobility: he was the first who engraved upon wood.

*Andrew Doria*, born at Cneglia, in Genoa, 1468; died 1560. The greatest naval commander of the age he lived in, and the deliverer of Genoa from French oppression: the sovereignty of his country was offered him; but he nobly refused to deprive the Genoese of their independence: his grateful countrymen, however, raised a palace for Doria, and erected a statue in honour of their hero.

*Davila*, an eminent French historian, but born in the Isle of Cyprus; died 1631. He served with reputation in the French army, and afterwards went into Italy, where he was assassinated: he wrote the History of the Civil Wars in France, which has always been esteemed the most correct reference extant.

*Domenichino*, an Italian painter, born 1581; died 1641. He was a pupil of the Caracci; his paintings are in high estimation, and his architectural designs have been much admired.

*Dorigny*, the name of several celebrated engravers and painters: Nicholas, born at Paris in 1657, is the most celebrated engraver of the family, and he spent eight years in engraving the famous cartoons of Raphael, at Hampton Court, for which he was knighted by King George I.

*The Two Duciers*, Andrew and Anne, a celebrated French pair. Andrew was born in 1651; died 1722: Anne 1651; died 1720. She translated the Iliad

and *Odyssey*, *Anacreon* and *Sappho*, the comedies of *Terence* and the works of *Plautus*: he translated *Horace*, *Plato's Works*, *Plutarch's Lives*, and *Epictetus*.

*Gerard Dow*, a painter, born at *Leyden*, 1613; died 1674. He was the pupil of *Rembrandt*, but he does not imitate his master. His works are characterised by strong expression, accompanied with the most exquisite finish. *Napoleon* collected many of his pieces; but none superior to the head of an old man at *Hampton Court Palace*.

*Dillenius*, a German botanist, born 1681; died 1747. He came over to England and settled in *Oxford*, being appointed a botanical professor there: he printed a new edition of *Ray's Synopsis*, a *History of Mosses*, and other botanical works.

*Diderot*, a French writer, born 1713; died 1784. Memorable as the principal author of the famous French *Encyclopédie*; his other works scarcely deserve notice.

## F.

*Erasmus*, a celebrated Dutchman, born 1467; died 1536. He was the most elegant of the modern Latin authors, and the great restorer of learning in Europe. To the writings of *Erasmus* we may attribute the dawning of the Reformation, since he first introduced the taste for literature, and consequently promoted the spirit of inquiry: it is still doubtful what were his religious opinions, as he occasionally temporized with both parties. He travelled into *Italy*, *Switzerland*, *France*, and *England*, and was courted by the great men of those countries with the most sedulous attention.

*Egnatius*, a learned Venetian, born 1473; died 1553. He was the pupil of Politian (the celebrated historical and political author), and was himself famed as a biographer and historian: the Venetians sent their young nobles to study under him, conferred upon him high marks of distinction, and exempted him from the payment of all taxes and tributes.

*The Elzevirs*, celebrated printers at Amsterdam and Leyden; they flourished between the years 1595 and 1680, and their types were uncommonly beautiful. There were five Elzevirs; Louis, Bonaventura, Abraham, and Daniel, were the most noted.

*Saint Evremont*, a polite French author, born 1613; died 1703. He was originally designed for the law, but soon entered the army, where he distinguished himself: falling under the displeasure of Cardinal Mazarine, he went to England, and there passed the remainder of his life, enjoying the favour and protection of Charles II., who admired his wit and genius. Saint Evremont's works are miscellaneous.

*Prince Eugene*, born in France, 1663; died 1736. This brave general served at first under Louis XIV., but that monarch refusing to advance his interests, Eugene quitted France, and entered the Austrian service as a volunteer: his valour soon procured him a company, and he defeated the Turks some time after at Peterwaradin. The emperor sent him against the French, and he was one of the most formidable enemies France ever knew: he joined the Duke of Marlborough; the laurels reaped by the allied army were innumerable, and Eugene's share of them was very considerable.

*Euler*, a great Swiss mathematician, born 1707;

died 1783. In the reign of Catherine I. he was invited to Russia, and was appointed professor of natural philosophy at Petersburg: he then accepted an offer made him by Frederic the Great of Prussia, and assisted in the establishment of the Academy at Berlin: he published *Observations on the Planets and Comets*, the *Theory of Magnetism*, a *Treatise on Algebra*, &c.

## F.

*Ferdousi*, a celebrated Persian poet, died 1020. His epic poems contain the annals of the Persian kings; they engaged him for nearly thirty years, and have been highly spoken of by Sir William Jones, whose critical knowledge of Persic enabled him to judge with accuracy of their beauties.

*John Froissart*, born at Valenciennes, 1337; died 1420. He was secretary to Philippa, the Queen of Edward III.; accompanied the Black Prince to Gascony, gathered information at several courts of Europe, and published the result of his labours in his celebrated *Chronicles*.

*John Gaspard Fuseli* or *Fuessli*, a learned artist, born at Zurich, in Switzerland, in 1706; died in 1781. He was patronised by the Duke of Wirtemberg, and painted the nobility of Germany until the death of his patron, when he returned to his native country. His taste for literature procured him the intimacy and friendship of Klopstock, Kleist, Wieland, and other eminent men; and his *Biographical History of the Artists of Switzerland* displays great elegance and critical acumen. His two daugh-

ters, who died before him, were good painters of flowers and insects. One son, Gasper, was known as an entomologist, and another, Henry, became a member of the Royal Academy of Arts in England.

*Cardinal Farnese*, an Italian, born 1520; died 1589. Eminent for the sanctity of his life, his public spirit, and unbounded charities.

*Faria*, a Portuguese noble, who died 1650. He was an excellent historian: wrote the History of Portugal, a History of the Portuguese Dominions, and Commentaries on the Lusiad of Camoens.

*Du Fresnoy*, a French painter and poet, born 1611; died 1665. His poem on the art of painting has been translated by Dryden and Mason. Du Fresnoy was also a good architect and mathematician, and well acquainted with the learned languages.

*Fontaine*, a French writer, born 1621; died 1695. His tales and fables are highly celebrated; and his miscellaneous works possess, at least, the merit of originality.

*Le Fort*, born in Geneva, 1656; died 1699. The favourite and friend of Peter the Great, Czar of Muscovy, who made Le Fort his minister of state, and commander-in-chief of his forces. No man so well knew the art of working upon Peter's mind, and he could succeed in persuading him to that from which he was most averse: many of Peter's public plans for the benefit of Russia, are supposed to have originated with this brave officer.

*Flequier*, Bishop of Nismes, a celebrated French divine and pulpit orator, born 1632; died 1710. He was particularly famed for his delivery of funeral orations; the bishop's charities were not limited to

sect or party, but extensive and universal. His works consist of Sermons, Letters, the Life of Cardinal Ximenes, &c.

*Fenelon*, Archbishop of Cambray, a Frenchman, the ornament of his country, born 1651; died 1715. He was an excellent preacher and an elegant writer, tutor to the Dukes of Anjou, Berri, and Burgundy: for the instruction of the latter prince he wrote his celebrated *Telemachus*. Bossuet, Bishop of Meaux, was the enemy of Fenelon, and had sufficient interest at the court to procure the disgrace of the archbishop, the alleged cause was a little book called the *Maxims of the Saints*, supposed to contain many mystical notions: this book was censured by the pope, and Fenelon submitted with the greatest resignation to his decision. Fenelon wrote *Dialogues of the Dead*, *Dialogues on Eloquence*, and some other tracts.

*Fahrenheit*, an experimental philosopher, born in Polish Prussia, 1686; died 1736. He was the great improver of the thermometer, and made an entirely new scale for that useful instrument, which has been generally adopted by the English.

*Cardinal Fleury*, a celebrated French statesman, and prime minister to Louis XV., born 1653; died 1743. He commenced his studies under the Jesuits at Claremont, studied philosophy at the College D'Harcourt at Paris, was made canon of Montpelier, and doctor of the Sorbonne. By his graceful person and pleasing manner he won general favour at court, and became almoner to the king and queen, and instructor of the Dauphin. He was one of the most able negotiators then in Europe, and for some time conducted affairs with the most brilliant success; but

a change taking place in the political state of Christendom, the cardinal felt the degradation of his public importance so keenly, that he is said to have died of grief.

*Fontenelle*, an excellent French writer, who lived to complete a century, being born 1657; died 1757. His Dialogues of the Dead, Plurality of Worlds, Moral Discourses, and History of the French Theatre, are among the best of his works.

*Farinelli*, an Italian singer, never yet excelled, born 1705; died 1782. He sang in the London and Italian theatres, from thence went to Spain, where he obtained the friendship of Philip V and by his successor Ferdinand, Farinelli was made a knight of Calatrava.

*Frederic the Great*, king of Prussia, a celebrated character, born in 1712; died 1786. The former part of his reign was spent in war and tumult; the latter, dedicated to the extension of commerce, the improvement of the arts, the reformation of the police and laws. Frederic's brow was adorned with the laurel and the bay: poet as well as warrior. In his retirement at Sans Souci, he enjoyed the society of the learned, and, laying aside the monarch, felt only as the man; his chief works are, Memoirs of the House of Brandenburg, the History of his Own Times, Poems, and other Miscellaneous Pieces.

*Franklin*, a name ever dear to the lovers of science, benevolence, and uprightness of heart: an American, born in 1706; died 1790. He was apprenticed to a printer; but his superior talents soon appeared, and his discoveries and experiments in natural philosophy recommended him to the notice of the learned: his abilities became generally known, and he was elected



a member of the general assembly at Philadelphia. After the breaking out of hostilities between England and America, Franklin laboured, without effect, to heal the wound; he then turned his attention to America alone, assisted in the formation of her new constitution, and was appointed unanimously her ambassador to France, his fame being as great in politics as in science. On his return, his countrymen vied in showing him every mark of distinguished regard and respectful attention.

### G.

*Gratian*, a compiler of the canon law, and Benedictine monk, who flourished in the twelfth century; he was twenty-four years engaged in collecting and commenting upon the decrees of the popes and general councils; died 1151.

*Giotti*, an Italian, born 1276; died 1336. Famed as a painter, architect, and sculptor: he was originally a shepherd's boy, and amused himself with painting the flock under his care. He painted portraits, but excelled in landscapes, cattle, and mosaic work.

*Du Guesclin*, constable of France, born 1314; died 1380. A renowned French commander, who checked the conquests of Edward III., after the defeat and imprisonment of John, King of France.

*Gaza* (Theodore), born in Greece, 1398; died 1478. A very learned man, who, when the Turks invaded Greece, left his native country, visited Italy, and became the restorer of literature. Nicholas V., then pope, patronised him, and in conjunction with others he translated the Greek authors into Latin, having perfected his knowledge of that language.

*Gama*, a Portuguese navigator, who died 1525. In 1497 he was sent by Emanuel, king of Portugal, to double the Cape of Good Hope, and is memorable as the discoverer of that passage to the East Indies. John III. appointed him viceroy to the Indies.

*Guicciardini*, the historian of Italy, born 1482 died 1540. He served Pope Leo X., Adrian VI., and Clement VII.; his nephew, Louis Guicciardini, was also an excellent historian, and wrote a description of the Low Countries.

*Gustavus Vasa*, a Swede, born 1490; died 1560. Gustavus was the gallant deliverer of his country from the tyrannical oppressions of Christiern, king of Denmark: the Swedes, in gratitude for this signal service, elected him their king; and Gustavus had afterwards sufficient influence in the senate to render the monarchy hereditary. He reigned gloriously, and established the reformed religion in Sweden.

*Guarini*, an Italian poet, born 1537; died 1612. He was author of the *Pastor Fido*.

*The Guises*, from 1550 to 1640. Five illustrious heads of that noble house—*Claude*, *Francis*, *Henry*, *Charles*, and *Louis*: *Claude* was the founder of the house of Guise, the son of the Duke of Lorraine; he married a princess of the house of Bourbon, and distinguished himself at the battle of Marignan: he died 1550. *Francis*, in whose time began the factions between the Guises and the house of Condé: he enjoyed the highest power, and headed the Catholic party: *Francis* was killed by a pistol shot, 1563. *Henry* was son of *Francis*, head of the league, an association formed against *Henry III.* of France: he was assassinated by *Henry*. *Charles*, who after his father

Henry's death suffered a long imprisonment, but at length came to an accommodation with the king, and died 1640. Louis, the cardinal, was the son of the assassinated Henry, and was a loyal subject to Louis XIII. of France.

*Guido*, a celebrated Italian painter, born 1575; died 1642. He studied in the school of Louis Caracci, and was particularly happy in representing the expression of the eye: Guido's finest paintings are, Saint Peter in prison, and his "Ecce Homo."

*Galileo*, an Italian astronomer, born 1564; died 1642. For maintaining that the earth goes round the sun, the fathers of the Inquisition imprisoned him for a year, and compelled a renunciation of his heretical opinions: he was then released, but, having published some of his new discoveries, he was confined two years longer. He greatly improved the telescope; and by incessant application to study, and the use of his glasses, Galileo became blind.

*Grotius*, born in Holland, 1583; died 1645. He was eminent as a civilian, philosopher, mathematician, political writer, and poet: his best works are, Commentaries on the Scripture, and a Treatise on the Truth of the Christian Religion.

*Gassendi*, a French philosopher, born 1592, died 1655. He was professor of philosophy at Aix, and dedicated his life to intense study, astronomical pursuits, and observations: his manuscripts were published at Leyden after his death.

*Gronovius*, born in Germany, 1613; died 1672. A lawyer, historian, and able critic: his son, James Gronovius, born in the United Provinces, was also still more celebrated for his various attainments. He

was professor of the belles lettres at Leyden, and editor of the Greek and Latin authors: he died 1716; his chief work is upon the Grecian Antiquities.

*Geminiani*, an Italian, and celebrated musical composer, born 1680; died 1762. He excelled on the violin, and enjoyed the patronage of the English court in the reign of George I.

*Gesner*, a poet, born in Switzerland, 1730; died 1788. Author of several beautiful poems, particularly the Death of Abel: Gesner was also a painter of landscapes

*Goethe*—this celebrated writer has justly been called the creator of German modern literature—born at Frankfort, 1749; died 1833. He united, in an extraordinary degree, power of imagination and power of expression, and, not less remarkable for versatility than for vigour, produced, by the exertions of sixty years, works which exemplify, in one shape or another, every possible form and kind of poetry. His novel of “Wilhelm Meister” is one of the most poetical of all prose romances. His dramas, “Iphigenia” and “Tasso,” are admirable for skill of art, and none are more exquisite in ideal beauty of imagery. The poet’s fame rose to its zenith on the publication of his world-renowned “Faust.” It is impossible not to feel the singular poetic beauty of this wonderful poem. In his “Hermann and Dorothea,” he attempted to give epic form to a narrative of familiar life.

## H.

*Huss*, a German martyr, born 1376; died 1415. He was one of the earliest reformers, the defender of Wickliffe, and the firm opposer of transubstantiation:

his followers were called Hussites. The pope issued a bull against heretics, but Huss found protection with the king of Bohemia for a time, still promoting the reformed doctrines: at the council of Constance he was cited to make his appearance, and a safe conduct granted him, but he was treacherously thrown into prison, and sentenced to be burnt.

*Holbein*, a German painter, born 1498; died 1543. He was famed for his portraits and historical pieces: came over into England, where Sir Thomas More patronised him, and he was appointed painter to Henry VIII.

*Heinsius*, born in Austrian Flanders, 1580; died 1655. Professor of Greek at Leyden when not more than eighteen years of age. He illustrated the Greek and Latin classics. Nicholas Heinsius, his son, born in Holland, was still more eminent. He published editions of the best Latin authors with notes, was an excellent Latin poet and acute critic.

*Hevelius*, an astronomer and mathematician, born in Polish Prussia, 1611; died 1687. He built an observatory at Dantzic, and made the most accurate observations upon the heavenly bodies.

*Herman*, a German botanist, died 1695. He was physician to the Dutch settlements at Ceylon, and afterwards chosen botanical professor at Leyden. He published many useful works on botany and medicine.

*Huygens*, born in Holland, 1629; died 1695. He was a mathematician and astronomer, an improver of the telescope and clock pendulums. the celebrated Colbert granted him a pension in France, and he was chosen fellow of the Royal Society in England.

*Homborg*, a chemist, born in the isle of Java, 1652; died 1715. He tried the army, the law, and at last attached himself to botany, chemistry, and medicine after spending some years in travel, he at length fixed in France, and was appointed chemist and first physician to the Duke of Orleans; he made many discoveries in his favourite science.

*Herschell*, Sir W., an astronomer, born in Hanover, 1738; died 1822. Educated as a musician, he became organist at Halifax, and afterwards at Bath; but his favourite pursuit was not neglected, and having discovered the *Georgium Sidus*, he was patronised by the king, settled at Datchet, near Windsor, and in that vicinity set up his 40 foot telescope.

*Hoffman*, an eminent German physician, born 1660; died 1742. He wrote on medical subjects. Maurice Hoffman, and John Maurice Hoffman, of the same family, were prior to Frederic, and celebrated for their skill in medicine and botany.

*Hasselquist*, a Swede, born 1722; died 1752. He was a good botanist, the friend of Linnæus: and travelled through Asia Minor and Palestine, in pursuit of natural curiosities and plants.

*Handel*, the greatest musician and composer of his time, born in Germany, 1684; died 1759. He was intended for the law, but music being his prevailing taste, he was allowed to cultivate it. He went early to the Prussian court, and composed an opera, when only fourteen, at Hamburgh: he afterwards made the tour of Italy, and engaged himself in the service of the elector of Hanover; but in 1712 he settled in England. Queen Anne granted him a pension, which George I. increased. He was in the highest reputa-

tion as a player on the organ and harpsichord. His works were collected and published by Dr. Arnold.

*Humboldt, Alexander Baron Von.* This great naturalist, linguist, and traveller, born 1769; died 1859. In company with Bonpland, he travelled over a great portion of South America, and returned to Europe in 1804 with a collection of upwards of 6000 dried plants, previously unknown to Europeans. In 1830, he travelled over a great part of Russia in Asia. He wrote many scientific works, but the principal is his world-famous "Cosmos."

## J.

*Jerome of Prague,* born in Bohemia; died 1416. He was the disciple of Huss, and sedulously spread his religious opinions in 1408. The Council of Constance cited him to answer for his heretical faith, and he was condemned to be burnt. Jerome was a man of considerable talents and learning.

*Joan of Arc,* the Maid of Orleans, born in the village of Domremy, 1410; died 1431. Memorable for her heroic courage, and noble defence of her country, in the time of Henry VI. and Charles VII. At the age of eighteen she waited on the Dauphin, asserting that she had been directed to do so by a vision of "our Lady of Bellemont," and, receiving the command of the army, has left an extraordinary reputation for courage, genius, and humanity. She was often wounded, but never shed the blood of others with her own hand. After many proofs of military skill and valour, she was at last taken by the English, and, conformable to the superstitious cruelty of the times, disgracefully burnt at Rouen as a witch.

*Julia Romano,* an Italian, painter, the scholar of

Raphael, born in 1492; died 1546. He was no bad architect, and was patronised by Pope Clement VII., but he finally settled at Mantua, where he painted his best pieces.

*Jovius*, an Italian historian, born 1483; died 1552. He was bishop of Nocera, but more famed for his learning than his moral conduct, which is said to have been very reprehensible. Francis I., the great encourager of letters, allowed him a pension. He wrote the History of his own Times, and other excellent works.

*Jordaens*, a painter, born at Antwerp, 1594; died 1678. He studied under Rubens, but imbibed nothing of his manner. His paintings are natural, agreeably composed, and brilliantly coloured.

*Ignatius Loyola*, born in Spain, 1491; died 1555, the celebrated founder of the society of Jesus (or Jesuits). Being severely wounded at the siege of Pampeluna, in Navarre, Loyola had time for reflection, and determined to quit the military for the religious life: on his recovery he made a pilgrimage to the Holy Land, and, returning to Spain, devoted himself entirely to the study of divinity. He then went to Paris, and laid the foundation of the new order, which, after some opposition, received the approbation of Pope Paul III.: Loyola left his society Spiritual Exercises, and the Rules of his Order. The power and influence of the Jesuits continued from the beginning of the 16th to the beginning of the 18th century; but it is remarkable, that, soon after the institution of this society, the doctors of the Sorbonne at Paris issued a decree which condemned it as inimical to the cause of religion and virtue.



*Jansenius*, Bishop of Ypres, born in Holland, 1585; died 1638. Founder of the sect of Jansenists, who differed from the Catholics in some points of faith, and were denounced as heretics by Urban VIII.

*John III.* (Sobieski), king of Poland, born 1629; died 1696. Famed as a warrior; the victories he gained over the Turks and Tartars procured his election to the Polish throne: he was the patron of the learned, the liberal encourager of the arts.

*Washington Irving.* This celebrated historian and miscellaneous writer, born at New York, 1783; died 1859. His chief works are "Life of Washington," "Mahomet and his Successors," "Life of Columbus," and his papers entitled "Sketch Book." While residing in England in 1830, he received one of the fifty-guinea gold medals provided by George IV. for eminence in historical composition, the other being presented to Mr. Hallam; and, in the following year, the University of Oxford conferred on him the degree of LL.D.

## K.

*Kepler*, a German astronomer, born 1571; died 1630. He was the friend of Tycho Brahé, whose tables he completed: he published many astronomical works, assisted in reforming the calendar, and was author of several astronomical discoveries.

*Kunckel*, a German chemist, born 1630; died 1702. He improved the art of making glass, and published his chemical observations.

*Sir Godfrey Kneller*, an eminent portrait painter, born in Germany, 1648; died 1723. He was long a resident in England, and enjoyed the favour of Wil-

liam III., Anne, and George I.: King William knighted him, and George I. created him a baronet: he studied under Rembrandt, and his portraits were the most spirited likenesses.

*Kirch*, a German astronomer, born 1694; died 1740. His astronomical works are in high estimation, and his observations very accurate.

*Keysler*, a German antiquary, born 1689; died 1743. He published *Travels through Italy, Lorraine, Germany, Hungary, Bohemia, and Switzerland*; and some dissertations on antiquarian subjects.

## L.

*Lollard*, a German divine, who, in the year 1315, founded the sect of Lollards. He was burned as a heretic at Cologne, 1322; and the followers of Wickliffe, upon the death of Walter Lollard, assumed the name in England.

*Launoy*, a celebrated German commander; died 1527. He served in the army of Charles V.; and at the memorable battle of Pavia, Francis I., king of France, surrendered to him, and was treated by the victor with the respect due to his rank.

*Luther*, a celebrated reformer, born 1483; died 1546. The day-star of truth. Luther was originally intended for the law, but a companion of his being struck dead by lightning, he turned his attention from secular concerns, and became an Augustine monk: in this retreat he studied the scriptures, and found they widely differed from the tenets of the Roman church. When Leo X. published his general indulgences or pardons for all sins which the purchaser of them either had committed, or might be led to com-

mit, Luther inveighed against them with all the warmth of honest indignation; his tenets were opposed by the Pope's agents, but the veil was now removed, the people clearly saw the shameful perversions of the word of God; and, comparing the profligate lives of the Roman clergy with the sanctity of manners and conclusive reasonings of this undaunted champion, the Reformation gained ground daily; and Luther, before his death, had the satisfaction to see great part of Germany espouse his opinions.

*Leibnitz*, a celebrated German philosopher, born 1646; died 1716. He studied in the University of Leipsic, and afterwards made the law his profession. He was patronised by the Elector of Hanover and the King of Prussia, who made him perpetual president of the Royal Academy at Berlin. Peter the Great also granted Leibnitz a pension. He published many works.

*Linnæus*, born in Sweden, 1707; died 1778. A celebrated physician and botanist. His discoveries in that science have immortalized his name. Cæsalpinus revived the taste for botany; Alpini, an Italian, discovered the sexual difference of plants; and it remained for Linnæus to class them accurately.

*Lyndhurst, Lord (John Singleton Copley)*, the only son of Mr. Copley, R.A. This eminent lawyer was born at Boston, America, May 21, 1772; and died October 12, 1863. Though originally intended for the church, he determined to study the law, and slowly at first, but gradually, rose to be leader of his circuit. In 1813 he was sergeant-at-law; king's sergeant in 1818; in 1817 he was one of the counsel for Watson and Thistlewood, in which his legal ability

had full scope. He attained the various dignities of solicitor-general, attorney-general, master of the rolls, chief baron of the court of exchequer, and was three times lord chancellor, finally resigning the post in 1846; from which time he acted the part of an exalted and impartial critic of the measures brought forward on both sides of the house.

*Leopold I.*, King of the Belgians, the son of Duke Ernest of Saxe-Coburg Saalfeld, was born December 16, 1790; died December 9, 1865. His early life was spent during the wars and disturbances caused by the ambition of Napoleon I., and he entered London in the train of the allied sovereigns in 1814. He fortunately attracted the notice of the Princess Charlotte of England, whom he espoused May 2, 1816; but that amiable Princess dying in 1817, his splendid prospects were suddenly blighted. In 1830 he was offered and declined the crown of Greece; in 1831, he was elected King of the Belgians, and under his fostering care the new kingdom attained an extraordinary degree of prosperity. But he was not alone great as King of the Belgians, his calm, judicial intellect, long experience of mankind, and habit of close and astute reasoning, well qualified him to perform the office of umpire of international disputes, for which he was generally chosen, and earned for him the honourable title of "The Pacific arbiter of Europe."

## M.

*Cosmo de Medicis*, a Florentine merchant, born 1390; died 1464. He expended vast sums in advancing learning, and was styled the father of his country, the reviver of the arts: he collected an

excellent library. From this great man a race descended, distinguished for genius, taste, ambition and love of the fine arts; while some of them were equally noted for profligacy, and want of principle. The females of this illustrious house have been justly celebrated for their mental and personal charms, their strength of mind, and noble alliances.

*Lorenzo de Medicis*, called the Magnificent, grandson of Cosmo, born 1448; died 1492. He was the father of Leo X., and the generous patron of literature, being himself a good writer of Italian poetry.

*Magellan*, or *Magalhaen*, a Portuguese navigator, who entered the service of the emperor Charles V., and in 1519 discovered the straits between Patagonia and Terra del Fuego, and in 1521 was killed in one of the islands in the South Sea.

*Machiavel*, an Italian, born 1469; died 1527. Famed as a politician; he wrote the *Prince*, a treatise which exposes the arts of tyrannical governors. Machiavel's intentions as to this work have never been fully known: some suppose he meant to hold it up as a beacon to wicked rulers; others, that a crooked policy subdued every better principle, and they maintain that the maxims contained in this celebrated production were the result of his own convictions.

*Mazzuoli*, an Italian painter, born 1503; died 1540. His figures were famed for their elegance and grace, and he is generally supposed to be the inventor of the art of etching with aqua-fortis.

*Marot*, a French poet, born 1495, died 1544. He lived in the reign of Francis I., who encouraged learning as much as he loved it. Marot's works were at that time highly esteemed.

*Melanchthon*, a German reformer, born 1497; died 1560. He was the intimate friend of Martin Luther, whose fiery temper was softened by the moderation of Melanchthon in controversy: his fame for learning was so extensive, that Henry VIII. and Francis I. each pressed him to attend their courts, but he refused the splendid offers. His theological works are numerous.

*Montmorenci*, constable of France, born 1495; died 1567. This celebrated general was taken prisoner with Francis I. at the unfortunate battle of Pavia: he was killed at the battle of Saint Denis, in the civil war against the Huguenots.

*Mariana*, a Spanish historian, born 1537; died 1624. A jesuit, and celebrated only for his History of Spain; his political works have been much condemned.

*General Charles François Malet*, born at Dole in 1754; shot in the plain of Grenelle 1812. He was a republican officer who rose rapidly in the first revolutionary commotions; and continuing to avow his republican opinions, after the assumption of the imperial dignity by Napoleon, was left without employment. In October 1812, he formed the daring plan of dethroning a prince then at the summit of his power and glory; but, after displaying the most desperate courage and recklessness of life, he was cut off with the other conspirators on the 29th of October.

*Malherbe*, a poet, born at Caen in France, 1555; died 1628. He has the merit of having refined French poetry, laid down rules for the poetic art, and much improved his native language by rejecting barbarous terms.

*Cardinal Mazarine*, an Italian, born 1602; died 1661. He was prime minister of France during the minority of Louis XIV.; but the people being dissatisfied with the conduct of this able politician, and accusing him as the cause of the civil war with the faction of Condé, the cardinal was compelled to quit the Kingdom; but on the king's majority he again ventured to appear, and gained such an ascendancy over the monarch, that he enjoyed almost unlimited power till his death.

*Moliere*, a Frenchman, born 1622; died 1673. Memorable as an excellent comic author; he was patronised by Cardinal Richelieu, who himself aimed at the character of a wit: Moliere acquired also some celebrity as an actor.

*Mezerai*, a French historian, born 1610; died 1683. He was bred a soldier, but quitted his profession, and subsisted by writing anti-ministerial papers; he then wrote his History of France, and afterwards abridged the same work.

*Malpighi*, an Italian anatomist, born 1628; died 1694. He was educated in the university of Bologna, and took his degrees there; was some time resident at Pisa, but spent the last three years of his life at Rome, under the protection of Pope Innocent XII. he wrote on anatomical and medical subjects.

*Carlo Maratti*, a famous Italian painter, born 1625 died 1713. He excelled in painting madonnas and female figures, and was a good engraver. Clement XI. and Louis XIV. both distinguished him with marks of their favour.

*Massillon*, a Frenchman, and celebrated divine, born 1663; died 1742. Louis XIV. made him bishop

of Clermont, in Auvergne, and delighted to hear his sermons, which, contrary to the usual style of court flattery, displayed the horrors of vice, while they allured to the bright paths of virtue.

*Montesquieu*, a celebrated French writer, born 1689; died 1755. He was counsellor of the parliament at Bordeaux, wrote the Persian Letters, an Essay on the Causes of the Grandeur and Declension of the Romans, and the Spirit of Laws; D'Alembert honoured him with an elegant Eulogium, which justly displays the character of this great man, one of the chief lights of science.

*MauPERTUIS*, a Frenchman, and eminent philosopher, born 1698; died 1759. He was one of those learned men sent in 1736 to determine the figure of the earth, and was afterwards chosen president of the Royal Academy at Berlin. His chief works are Elements of Geography, Elements of Astronomy, and the Shape of the Earth Determined.

*Mayer*, a German astronomer, born 1723; died 1762. He was self-taught, and solely by his own assiduity acquired a competent share of general knowledge. He was appointed professor of mathematics at Gottingen, published a Table of Refractions, a Theory of the Moon, and some excellent astronomical tables.

*Metastasio*, an excellent Italian poet, born 1698; died 1782. He was a priest, and poet laureate to Charles VI. of Germany. Metastasio composed operas, oratorios, and wrote some exquisitely beautiful sonnets.

*Michaelis*, a learned German, born 1717; died 1791. An excellent biblical critic, and his Introduc-



tion to the New Testament is generally known and admired; great talents, well directed, must ever secure the approbation and esteem of the discerning.

*Mozart*, a famous German musician, born 1756; died 1791. He was a good composer, and enjoyed the favour of the emperor Joseph II. Mozart settled at Vienna, where he died loaded with honours, but unencumbered with the gifts of fortune.

## N.

*Nani*, a Venetian senator, born 1616; died 1678. He served his country most effectually when ambassador to Germany, and published the History of Venice.

*Nicholas, Emperor of All the Russias*, born 7th July, 1796; died 2nd March, 1855. The aim of this monarch throughout his reign was the extension of his dominions and the consolidation of his power, and these objects he pursued, undaunted by difficulties or reverses. For the last sixteen years of his life he was involved in an unsuccessful war with Circassia; but apparently longing for an opportunity to try the enormous resources of his empire with other nations, and to obtain Constantinople as a key to the commerce of the Mediterranean, he put forward his claims to the protectorate of the Greek Christians in Turkey. His demands being rejected by the Porte, and the negotiations which England and France carried on to avert hostilities not succeeding, war was declared against him in 1854 by the Allied Powers. While engaged in most energetic measures to raise and maintain his armies, he suddenly died in the 59th year of his age

## O.

*Cardinal D' Ossat*, a French statesman in the reign of Henry IV. of France, born 1526; died 1624. A political writer, and of considerable abilities; his letters were published some years after his death.

*Odazzi*, an Italian painter and engraver, born 1663; died 1731. He was chiefly employed in the decoration of churches and altars, and was famed for the brilliancy of his tints.

*Oudenarde*, an excellent painter, born in Austrian Flanders, 1663; died 1743. He was the pupil of Carlo Maratti, and excelled also in engraving. He embellished most of the churches and great houses at Ghent with specimens of his art.

## P.

*Peter the Hermit*, a Frenchman, who from a soldier became a pilgrim to the Holy Land, in the year 1093, and on his return gave such an interesting account to Pope Urban II. of the miseries suffered by the Christians in that part of Asia, that he obtained leave to preach the Crusades. This he did with such energy, that all ranks caught the enthusiastic folly; and Peter, at the head of an undisciplined multitude, proceeded again to Palestine, where he left his followers to be commanded by more experienced generals, and returned to his native land.

*Petrarch*, a highly celebrated Italian poet, born 1304; died 1374. He delighted in literary pursuits, and when we consider the disadvantages learning then laboured under, from the few books to be procured, and these only manuscripts, we shall appreciate

Petrarch's works accordingly. He excelled in rhetoric, history, and moral philosophy, but his Sonnets to Laura are truly beautiful; we are indebted to the elegant pen of Mrs. Dobson (an Englishwoman) for a life of Petrarch, which includes the most celebrated characters and events of the fourteenth century.

*Peabody, George*, was born at Danvers, Massachusetts, in 1795, and began life as a grocer's assistant. He came to London in 1837, and established himself in business as a merchant and money-broker, and amassed great wealth. He presented upwards of £500,000 to the city of London to furnish decent houses for the labouring population, and gave large sums for educational purposes in America. He died November 4, 1869, and was interred at his native town, the name of which was changed to Peabody town.

*Pulci*, an Italian poet, born 1431; died 1487. Celebrated for a poem written on a tournament at Florence, in which Lorenzo de Medicis was victorious.

*Paracelsus*, a chemist, born in Switzerland, 1493; died 1541. He was an excellent metallist, and highly esteemed in his professional capacity.

*Pizarro*, the famed discoverer and conqueror of Peru, born in the latter part of the fifteenth century, in Spain; died 1541. His military conduct and courage were above all praise; but his cruelties make us shudder.

*Peruzzi*, an Italian painter and architect, born 1481; died 1536. Alexander VI., Julius II., and Leo X., all encouraged his abilities: he was eminent in painting architectural subjects.

*Palladio*, an Italian architect, born 1518; died 1580. His fame has extended throughout Europe: he gave the models of many celebrated Italian palaces, and erected a theatre at Vicenza: he wrote a Treatise on Architecture, which has been frequently reprinted and translated.

*Paul of Venice*, born 1552; died 1622. Known by the name of Father Paul; he was eminently skilled in the civil and canon law, medicine, &c.: wrote the History of the Council of Trent, and some anatomical and political tracts.

*Pascal*, a Frenchman, born 1623; died 1662. An excellent geometrician and mathematician: his abilities have astonished the learned world, and his Provincial Letters, in favour of the jansenists, are esteemed models of eloquence and purity of style.

*Poussin*, a Frenchman, and famous painter, born 1594; died 1665. He excelled in landscapes and historical pieces: the Deluge, placed by the French king in the Luxembourg Gallery, is one of his best paintings. Louis XIII. settled a pension upon Poussin, but the malice of his enemies obliged him to quit France for Rome. Previous to his departure, he allegorically appealed to posterity, by painting in the king's cabinet a ceiling, which represented Time delivering Truth from the oppression of Envy.

*Perrault*, a celebrated French architect, born 1613; died 1688. He designed the grand entrance into the Louvre; translated Vitruvius into French; wrote Medical Essays, and Memoirs of the Natural History of Animals.

*Petitot*, born at Geneva, 1607; died 1691. Memorable as the inventor of painting in enamel. H

was a good chemist, and a man of general knowledge. Charles I. and II. of England greatly esteemed him.

*Puffendorf*, a celebrated German civilian, born 1631; died 1694. He studied the law at Leipsic, and soon became eminent in his profession. Charles XI., of Sweden, placed him in the university of Lund, and created him a baron: his great work is the *Elements of Universal Jurisprudence*.

*Peter the Great*, emperor of Russia, born 1672; died 1725. A monarch who proved one of the greatest benefactors to his country. He built Petersburg, improved the marine, taught the Russians the art of ship-building, encouraged learning, promoted commerce, and extended the power and political influence of Muscovy. Voltaire has given us an entertaining and instructive life of this hero.

*Le Pluche*, a Frenchman, born 1668; died 1761. He was a man of general literature, and author of some useful and valuable works, viz., *Nature Displayed*, or *Spectacle de la Nature*, a *Geographical Concordance*, &c.

*Pigalle*, an eminent French sculptor, born 1714; died 1785. His genius and taste were universally acknowledged: he finished some excellent works for the King of Prussia, and a fine statue of Voltaire.

*Perouse*, a celebrated navigator, born in France, 1741; died, as is supposed, 1788. He served his country effectually during her war with England, by destroying the English settlements at Hudson's Bay; and in 1785, he was appointed to command a small squadron fitted out for a voyage of discovery round the world. His ships were never seen after leaving Botany Bay, January, 1788, and he no doubt unfortu-

nately perished: the voyage of Perouse has since been published.

## Q.

*Quevedo*, an excellent Spanish writer, born 1570; died 1645. His reputation is high in his native country, and some of his works are translated into foreign languages.

*Du Quesnoy*, Francis and Jerome, brothers, Flemings, and celebrated sculptors; died between 1644 and 1654: their works are at Brussels and Ghent.

*Quirini*, a Venetian cardinal, born 1684; died 1755. An antiquary, historian, and miscellaneous writer: he made the tour of Europe, was intimately acquainted with the most celebrated Englishmen of his times, and was long resident in London. He possessed a very extensive and highly valuable library, which at his death he bequeathed to the Vatican (or pope's library) at Rome.

*Quadrio*, a learned jesuit, born in the Valteline, 1695; died 1756. He wrote Dissertations upon the Valteline, and a History of Italian Poetry, and other treatises.

## R.

*Rienzi*, a Roman citizen, born at the commencement of the fourteenth century; died 1354. Without any claims to illustrious descent, he acquired such an ascendancy over the minds of his countrymen, that when the popes resided at Avignon, he raised himself to sovereign power at Rome, by the title of Tribune; he did not, however, retain his authority long. The nobles conspired against him; he was im-

prisoned by Pope Clement, released by his successor, Innocent VI., and, aiming at the restoration of his former power, was at length assassinated.

*Regiomontanus*, a celebrated Prussian astronomer, born 1436; died 1476. He was the introducer of almanacs, calculated the eclipses of the sun and moon, the motions of the planets, and invented some excellent mathematical instruments.

*Raphael*, the prince of painters, born in Italy, 1483; died 1520. The exquisite grace of his figures, and the excellence of his genius in designing, are the admiration of all connoisseurs in the art. Francis I., of France, the popes Julius II. and Leo X., honoured him with invitations to reside in their capitals; for Francis he painted the Transfiguration: his Jonas is said to be a masterpiece. Leo. X., upon the death of this sublime artist, ordered his body to lie three days in state in the hall of the Vatican, under his picture of the Transfiguration; and, when his funeral rites were performed, this celebrated piece preceded his remains.

*Rabelais*, a Frenchman, born 1483; died 1553. A satirist and priest. His humour and wit were his chief recommendations; but they were greatly deficient in that delicacy without which genius may sparkle for the moment, but can never shine with pure undiminished lustre.

*Rizzio*, an Italian musician, who, about the year 1563, came in the suite of the Piedmontese ambassador to Scotland, and became a distinguished favourite of Mary Queen of Scots. He was barbarously murdered by the jealous Darnley's orders in 1566.

*Ramus*, a celebrated French professor, born 1515,

died 1572. In philosophy, rhetoric, and the mathematics, he had few equals. He incurred the hatred of the doctors of the Sorbonne for refuting some of Aristotle's propositions; but he steadily retained his own opinions, and, after a long persecution for his philosophical and religious sentiments, he was included in the massacre of St. Bartholomew's day.

*Henry Duke of Rohan*, a gallant French officer, born 1579; died 1638. He was the friend of Henry the Great, and chief of the Huguenots in the reign of Louis XIII. He bravely fought for them in the civil wars. His political tracts were at that time in high request.

*Cardinal Richelieu*, prime minister of France in the reign of Louis XIII., born 1585; died 1642. A man of great capacity and unbounded ambition; he wrote several theological works, and in the early part of his life obtained great celebrity as a preacher.

*Rubens*, born in Germany, 1577; died 1640. A most celebrated painter; to all the requisites for his art he joined extensive knowledge. He understood seven languages, and wrote in Latin on the rules of painting, and the costumes of the ancients: he painted the Luxembourg Galleries, and the Banqueting-house at Whitehall. Rubens imbibed the principles of his art from Titian, and Vandyck was the pupil of Rubens.

*Riccioli*, an Italian astronomer, born 1598; died 1671. He settled at Bologna, and made many accurate observations there.

*Ruyter*, a gallant Dutch admiral, born 1607; died 1676. After many acts of bravery in the service of his country, he was mortally wounded in an engagement with a French fleet in the Mediterranean.



*Francis Duke of Rochefoucault*, a Frenchman, born 1613; died 1680. His reputation in the literary republic is established by his *Maxims* and *Reflections*, and *Memoirs* of the Regency of Anne of Austria.

*Rembrandt*, a Dutch painter, born 1606; died 1674. His works have the closest resemblance to nature, and his portraits and etchings bear a very high price.

*Racine*, a French poet, born 1639; died 1699. His tragedies are universally admired, and have been translated into most of the modern languages.

*Ramazzini*, an Italian physician, born 1633, died 1714. He was very eminent in his profession, and his medical works are numerous.

• *Rapin*, a Frenchman, and excellent writer of the English History, born 1661; died 1725. He was a refugee upon the revocation of the edict of Nantes, and came over to England, where he entered the army under William III., and distinguished himself at the battle of the Boyne: not meeting with the encouragement he expected, he retired into Germany, and there wrote his History of England, down to the Revolution: Tindall continued it to the accession of George III., and translated it into English.

*Ruysch*, a celebrated Dutch anatomist, born 1638; died 1731. Professor of anatomy at Amsterdam. Peter the Great visited him when in Holland, and purchased his collection of natural curiosities. Ruysch was a good botanist, and had a choice selection of plants.

*Rollin*, a French professor, eminent critic, and historian, born 1661; died 1741. The private and public character of this excellent man was truly meritorious; he wrote a *Treatise upon the Belles*

Lettres, the Ancient History of the Egyptians, Carthaginians, and Babylonians, and a Roman History, which Crevier brought down to the reign of Constantine the Great.

*Riccoboni*, an Italian, born 1674; died 1753. He was famed as an author of dramatic poetry; wrote some good comedies, and published Historical and Critical Reflections upon the Theatres in Europe.

*Reaumur*, an excellent natural historian, born in France 1683; died 1757. He published a History of Insects, improved the thermometer, and is said to have taught his countrymen the art of making tin and steel, which they were accustomed to import from other nations.

*Louis Racine*, a Frenchman, youngest son of the Racine before mentioned, born 1692; died 1763. He inherited his father's genius, translated Milton, and wrote chiefly on sacred subjects.

*Rousseau*, born at Geneva, 1712; died 1778. A most singular character: he experienced many vicissitudes in life, chiefly owing to his want of steadiness. He was the son of a watchmaker, apprenticed to an engraver, then footman to a lady of fashion, afterwards a copier, composer, and teacher of music; at length the clouds of adversity for a time disappeared, his genius expanded, and he was known on the world's great theatre by a thesis, in which he asserted that the arts and sciences had not contributed to purify morals: he then published his *Eloisa* and his *Emilius*.

*The Abbé Raynal*, a Frenchman, born 1712; died 1796. Educated as a Jesuit, he at first subscribed to the opinions of his order, but soon threw off these trammels, and thought for himself. He was highly

respected by the learned in all countries, as a man of science, true patriotism, and humanity. The Abbé's celebrated work is the History of the European Settlements in the East and West Indies; the publication of which obliged him to leave France till the storm against him had subsided.

*Rittenhouse*, an American, born 1732; died 1796. An excellent astronomer, electrician, and philosopher. He succeeded Dr. Franklin as president of the American Philosophical Society; he also filled several public offices in the United States.

## S.

*Saladin*, an Egyptian sultan, and highly celebrated warrior, born 1137; died 1192. He was engaged with the Christian powers in the Crusades, and defended himself against their united forces, but was at length defeated by them, in his attempt to take Jerusalem, with considerable loss: he renewed his exertions, obtained a signal victory over the Crusaders, and his troops entered Jerusalem and Acre in triumph.

*Schwartz*, a monk of the order of Saint Francis, born in Germany at the close of the thirteenth century, said to be the inventor of gunpowder, which he accidentally discovered while making some chemical experiments with sulphur and nitre.

*Servetus*, a Spanish physician, born 1509; died 1553. He neglected the study of medicine, and attached himself to that of divinity, writing some theological tracts against Calvin. Servetus was an Arian, and the very man who had strenuously asserted his own right to dissent from the Roman Catholic persuasion,

now openly accused Servetus of heresy; and, to the disgrace of Calvin, that reformer declaimed against him before the magistrates of Geneva (whither he had retired), and the unfortunate Servetus was condemned, and cruelly burnt alive.

*Scaliger the Elder*, an Italian, born 1484; died 1558. His early years were spent in the army; he afterwards studied physic and took his degrees, but was particularly eminent for his prodigious learning, his Latin poems, and critical writings. He was perfect master of the ancient and modern languages, and acquired an extensive reputation in the sciences and polite literature.

*Robert Stephens*, a Frenchman, born 1503; died 1559. He was the most eminent printer of his time, the son of Henry Stephens, who had acquired much celebrity in his art; he was honoured with the patronage of Francis I., but offending the university at Paris by publishing a large Latin Bible, he was no longer safe there upon the death of his patron, and retired to Geneva, where he printed the works of Calvin and other learned men. Stephens had an intimate knowledge of the dead languages, and was so extremely accurate in all his publications, that he hung up his proof-sheets, offering a reward to any one who should discover a fault in them.

*Strozzi*, the walking philosopher, born in Italy 1504; died 1565. He travelled through the greatest part of Europe, Asia, and Africa, on foot, pursuing his studies on the road. He taught Greek and philosophy at Pisa, Florence, and Bologna.

*Pope Sixtus V.* (or Felix Peretti), an Italian, born 1521; died 1590. This extraordinary man was the

son of a gardener. Felix discovered an early veneration for learning, and when about ten years old, Father Selleri came to the village where he resided, and enquired the road to the next town. Felix was then taking care of some hogs; the monk, struck with his appearance and solicitations, took him under his protection. He took the habit of the order, and rose at length to be inquisitor-general at Venice; from thence the gradation to a cardinal's hat was easy. On the death of Gregory XIII. the conclave chose him pope, supposing he could not long survive; but a sudden change appeared, Sixtus displayed his real character, reformed abuses, administered justice most impartially, and was the generous patron of learning and the arts.

*Henry Stephens*, son of Robert, the celebrated printer, born in France, 1528; died 1598. Equally eminent in his profession, and more deeply learned than his father, he published most elegant and correct transcripts of the Greek authors: his brother and son followed the same employment, and for more than three generations the labours of this family enlightened Europe.

*Faustus Socinus*, an Italian, nephew of Lælius Socinus, born 1539; died 1604. Famous in polemics, and leader of the sect of Socinians in Poland: his uncle Lælius had renounced the doctrine of the Trinity, and propagated his own opinions with great earnestness; Faustus Socinus adopted and improved upon this theory, and wrote several books in defence of socinianism, a faith which contains the leading principles of the modern unitarians.

*Joseph Scaliger*, an Italian, born 1540; died 1609.

The colossus of literature, a critic, historian, and chronologist; but his merit is shaded by excessive vanity: he resided some time at Leyden, where he died.

*The Duke de Sully*, a celebrated French statesman, born 1560; died 1641. He was the confidential friend and prime minister of Henry the Great, his companion in adversity, the sharer and promoter of his master's glory. Sully's character was severely just; he examined every department of government, reformed former abuses, and under his auspices France, as a phoenix, rose from the desolation of a civil war to the heights of prosperity and happiness: his *Memoirs* (a most interesting work) strongly depict the ability and the integrity of this great man, and contain a series of events from the latter part of the reign of Charles IX. to the assassination of his royal patron and lamented friend.

*Strada*, an Italian Jesuit, and excellent rhetorician, born 1572; died 1649. Author of the *History of the War of the Low Countries*, which, however, is far from being impartial.

*Scarron*, a French comic poet, born 1610: died 1660. Famous for his humour and pleasantry of manners. The celebrated Madame de Maintenon was his wife, and upon his decease caught the affections of Louis XIV., who privately married her. Scarron's works are numerous; he had a great soul in a little deformed body.

*Sanson*, a Frenchman, born 1600; died 1667. Memorable as an excellent geographer. He published an atlas in two volumes folio, was appointed geographer royal to Louis XIV., and patronised by the cardinals Richelieu and Mazarine.

*Salvator Rosa*, an eminent Italian painter, born 1615; died 1673. His landscapes are excellent and very scarce, and his engravings and etchings equally valuable. The Conspiracy of Catiline, in the gallery of Florence, is his greatest historical work.

Different minds

Incline to different objects : one pursues

The vast alone, the wonderful, the wild.

*Spinoza*, a Dutchman, born 1633; died 1677. The son of a Portuguese Jew. He embraced Christianity, and his own tribe attempted to assassinate him for it. He at last was noted in the world for his atheistical opinions and writings.

*Savary*, a Frenchman, born 1622; died 1690. In trade and commerce no man was better informed: he was the author of a Dictionary upon these subjects, which has been well received by the public, and translated, improved, and enlarged by Postlethwaite, an English commercial writer.

*Swammerdam*, a Dutch anatomist and natural philosopher, born 1637; died 1680. He studied physic and anatomy at Leyden. He had a fine collection of insects at Amsterdam, and was in the highest repute there. His works have been translated into English, but his History of Insects, and Treatise upon Animal Respiration, deserve to be particularly mentioned.

*Steno*, an eminent Danish anatomist, born 1638; died 1686. He travelled through Europe, was favoured with the protection of the grand duke of Tuscany, and made some useful anatomical discoveries.

*The Duke of Schomberg*, a German, but created an English peer, born 1619; killed in 1690. This celebrated general at first served the Prince of Orange, then entered the service of Louis XIV., and was appointed marshal of France; but on the revocation of the edict of Nantes, Schomberg, being a Protestant, quitted the French dominions, and at the revolution attended William III. to England. He was chosen commander-in-chief of that king's forces in Ireland, and at the battle of the Boyne was shot through the head, while crossing the river, by some refugees in his own army, who mistook his person.

*Saurin*, a Frenchman, and highly celebrated divine, born 1677; died 1730. He, early in life, entered a regiment in Flanders, and was educated at Geneva; he afterwards became chaplain to the nobility at the Hague, and though Saurin declaimed against the vices of the great, yet his sermons were constantly heard with the most profound attention. Queen Caroline of England had a great esteem for this excellent man. He published several volumes of Sermons, and Moral, Historical, and Critical Discourses upon the Bible, which was his chief work.

*Stahl*, a German chemist, born 1660; died 1734. He was professor of medicine in the university of Halle, and was some time afterwards appointed chief physician and state counsellor to Frederic William II., king of Prussia. He published the Elements of Chemistry, and other works.

*Le Sage*, a Frenchman, dramatist, and novelist, born 1667; died 1747. He wrote comedies, the Bachelor of Salamanca, the Devil upon Two Sticks, and Gil Blas.



*Count Saxe*, a German, and natural son of Augustus II., king of Poland, born 1696; died 1750. One of the greatest soldiers that the eighteenth century produced. He served under the Duke of Marlborough and Prince Eugene, in the Netherlands; he then went to France, and was appointed general of her armies by Louis XV.: he took Prague, fought the battle of Fontenoy, and gallantly distinguished himself in many other engagements.

*Swedenborg*, a Swedish philosopher, born 1688; died 1772. Memorable as the founder of a sect of Christians, called the New Jerusalem Church. He compiled a strange system of theology, and either pretended or believed that he was gifted with some peculiar revelations of the divine will. His followers are now numerous, both in London and elsewhere.

*Sulzer*, a Swiss, born 1720; died 1779. He was a good mathematician and natural philosopher; published numerous works, of which the most interesting are, a Journey in the Alps, and the Universal Theory of the Fine Arts.

*Doctor Solander*, a native of Sweden, and eminent naturalist, born 1736; died 1782. He was the pupil of Linnæus, and on the accession of George III. visited England; he thence accompanied Captain Cook in his voyage round the world, and enriched the account of that voyage by his Botanical and Philosophical Journal.

*Savary*, a famous French traveller, born 1750; died 1788. He made a voyage to Egypt, 1776, and remained three years in that country: he visited the Archipelago Islands, examined the antiquities of the different places he surveyed, and published Letters

on Egypt, Letters on Greece, &c.; he also translated the Koran of Mahomet.

*Saussure*, a Genevese naturalist, born 1740; died 1799. He studied botany, was professor of philosophy at Geneva, and to facilitate his progress in botanical studies, and the knowledge of nature, he travelled in the Alps, and published an account of his various excursions thither.

### T.

*Taffi*, an Italian, born 1213; died 1294. This artist and *Cimabue* are said to have introduced the taste for mosaic work into Italy. Taffi learned the art himself from a Grecian who superintended the decorations of St. Mark's church, at Venice.

*William Tell*, the Swiss patriot, born at Uri, 1300; died 1354. Gesler, the Austrian bailiff, ordered a pole to be set up, placed his hat on it, and directed that all who passed should salute it. Tell refused, upon which Gesler placed an apple on the head of Tell's son, and ordered the father to shoot at it. He cleft the apple in two, but an arrow at the same instant falling from his garment, the bailiff demanded how he intended to have used it; "To have shot you to the heart had I killed my son." Tell was seized, put into a boat, and, accompanied by Gesler, set out for a strong castle on Lake Lucern, where he was to be imprisoned. On the passage a storm arose, Tell was released, and running the boat on the rocks, all leaped out in the waves; upon which, seeing the bailiff escape, he shot him as he swam towards the shore. Switzerland then revolted, and threw off the yoke of Austria.

*Tippoo Saib*, sultan of Mysore, and son of Hyder

Ali, born 1749, succeeded his father in 1782. He was a man of bold and deep views, but surrounded by flatterers: his kingdom occupied an area of 97,500 square miles, and his revenue amounted to 14,000,000 of dollars: he was a cruel Mohammedan fanatic, caused the Brahmins to be beaten unmercifully, and treated Christians with intolerable rigour. He was besieged in his splendid capital of Seringapatam by the English under Lord Cornwallis, and concluded a peace, which he soon after violated, and calling in the French to his alliance, he was again besieged by the East India Company's forces, and fell in the assault upon this city in 1799. His children were granted the fortress of Vellore, in the Carnatic, as a residence, with a liberal pension from the Company.

*General Torrijos*, born 1789; put to death in 1831. Living in the revolutionary period of Napoleon's life, he imbibed the spirit of the times, and when Europe was pacified, still considered that his country, Spain, was enslaved: his schemes for its liberation being discovered, he was thrown into a dungeon at Murcia, where he languished for a year, but was liberated by the revolution of 1820. The Cortes promoted him to the rank of field-marshal, but the constitutional regime was extinguished by the arrival of 100,000 troops from France. From this date, 1823, he lived in exile at Gibraltar until 1830, when the light of the French revolution shot its rays across the continent. Torrijos was inflamed by its brilliancy, and hearkening to the invitation of some Spanish officers, whose object was treacherous, he landed with his little band of heroes, fifty-three in number, when they were instantly surrounded, tried by court-martial, and shot.

*Trissino*, an Italian poet, born 1478; died 1550. Leo X. was the patron of this ingenious author, who is supposed to have introduced blank verse among the moderns.

*Titian*, an Italian painter of high celebrity, born 1477; died 1576. He painted portraits, history, and landscapes, in a superior style: his colouring is uncommonly brilliant: his best pieces are a Last Supper, in the king of Spain's palace, and a Christ crowned with Thorns.

*Tintoret*, an Italian painter, the pupil of Titian, born 1512; died 1594. He imitated his master's style of colouring, but his paintings are sketched in the boldest manner, and he bestowed not much time in finishing his works.

*Tasso*, an Italian poet, born 1544; died 1595. This celebrated character experienced various changes of fortune. He was imprisoned for killing his adversary in a duel at Naples, and had nearly fallen the victim of want and misery. Many other romantic adventures are related of him. *Jerusalem Delivered*, an epic poem, is his chief work, but his other poems are by no means unworthy of notice.

*De Thou*, a Frenchman, and excellent historian, born 1553; died 1617. He served the state faithfully as a magistrate, and published a History of the Affairs of Europe from the Latter Part of the Reign of Francis I., to the Conclusion of the Reign of Henry the Great.

*Torricelli*, an Italian mathematician and philosophical writer, born 1608; died 1647. He improved the microscope and telescope, and invented the barometer.

*Teniers*, a famous Flemish painter, born 1582; died 1649. The pupil of Rubens: he excelled in representing rural fairs, merry-makings, &c.

*Admiral Von Tromp*, a Dutchman, and most gallant officer, born 1601; died 1653. He defeated the Spaniards in two engagements, and ruined their naval power. He engaged the English *Blake*, when both sides claimed the victory; but in a third battle with the English fleet was killed, and the Dutch defeated. A noble monument was erected to him in one of the churches at Delft.

*Turenne*, marshal of France, born 1611; died 1675. He was a renowned general under Louis XIV.: many pleasing anecdotes are related of his generous, liberal spirit, his sacred regard for truth; but, on the other hand, in compliance with the orders he received, he desolated the most fruitful part of Germany, and carried fire and sword into the Palatinate. Turenne was killed by a cannon-ball, while making preparations for a battle.

*Tyssens*, an eminent Flemish painter, born 1625; died 1692. His portraits and historical pieces are highly esteemed by judges of the art.

*Tournefort*, a French botanist, born 1656; died 1708. At an early age he evinced the future bent of his genius by making little collections of such plants and flowers as particularly attracted his eye. He studied botany and physic, and acquired a knowledge of anatomy at Montpellier. While prosecuting the study of nature, he travelled over the Pyrenees, and on his return arranged the various plants he had collected. Louis appointed him professor of botany to the royal garden, and by that monarch's command he

visited Greece and Asia, to make botanical and geographical observations. He published *Elements of Botany*, and other works.

*Tozzetti*, an Italian botanist, born 1722; died 1780. He was keeper of the botanical garden at Florence, and was eminent in medicine and botany. He published several tracts upon his favourite studies.

*Tissot*, an eminent physician, born in Switzerland, and who died 1797. He was one of the most strenuous promoters of inoculation, and published his *Advice to the People concerning their Health*, a most interesting book, written in the true spirit of humanity.

*Charles Maurice Talleyrand Perigord*, born at Paris, 1754; died 1838. Educated for the church, he disgraced himself by profligacy in early life, and with more propriety became a politician. Although through influence he was made Bishop of Autun, having a greater taste for diplomacy, he became Napoleon's chief counsellor, and on his deposition actually turned over to Louis XVIII. The revolution of 1830, which placed Louis Philippe on the throne, did not deprive this artful man of his rank or power; for he immediately proceeded as his ambassador to London. The Duke of Wellington has defended his political character, but none can defend his private life.

## V.

*Valla*, an eminent Italian critic, born 1406; died 1457. He restored the Latin tongue to its original purity, and wrote several critical and miscellaneous Latin works.

*Verrochio*, a learned and most ingenious Italian, born 1432; died 1488. He was a good mathema-

tician, had a taste for music, painting, sculpture, and architecture, and discovered the art of moulding figures in plaster of Paris (or gypsum).

*Venetiano*, an Italian painter, lived about this time, and introduced painting in oil colours into Italy, a secret which was communicated to him by John Van Eyk, a Flemish painter; but Venetiano was treacherously assassinated by another painter, to whom he had shown the method of mixing the colours.

*Leonardo da Vinci*, an excellent Italian painter, born 1445; died 1520. He was the pupil of Verrochio, but infinitely surpassed his master: he constructed the aqueduct at Milan, which conveys the river Adda to the city walls, and practised his art with the most distinguished reputation at Florence, protected by the house of Medici; when more than seventy years old, he was prevailed upon by Francis I., of France, to visit his dominions. He died in the arms of that monarch at Fontainebleau.

*Vida*, an Italian, and modern Latin poet, born 1470; died 1566. His talents, wit, and learning procured him the friendship of Pope Leo X., and Clement VII. gave him the bishopric of Alba.

*Vignole*, an Italian architect, born 1507; died 1573. He wrote a Treatise on the Five Orders of Architecture, and erected many of the Italian structures.

*Veneroni*, a Frenchman, flourished in the seventeenth century. He studied Italian, taught it with the greatest precision, and published a Grammar and Dictionary of the Italian Language, which have obtained the highest reputation among the learned.

*Lopez de Vega*, a famous Spanish dramatist, born

1562; died 1635. He was secretary to the Duke of Alva at Madrid, and Pope Urban VII. made him a knight of Malta, and conferred a post in his treasury upon him: he had the most brilliant genius and lively imagination, could compose a comedy in a day, and left behind him seventy volumes of dramatic and miscellaneous poetry.

*Vandyck*, a celebrated Flemish painter, born 1599; died 1641. He was the pupil of Rubens, and copied Titian's manner of colouring so closely that he nearly equalled it. Vandyck chiefly excelled in portraits, and resided some time in England, honoured by the patronage and liberality of Charles I., who was a great encourager of the fine arts.

*Voiture*, an eminent French writer, born 1598; died 1643. His poetry and miscellaneous works have been much admired, and he introduced that reformation of the French language which Vaugelas, his contemporary, further promoted.

*Vossius*, a German, born 1577; died 1649. He was professor of history at Amsterdam; of eloquence and chronology at Leyden. His historical works are highly prized as correct references.

*Vaugelas*, a Frenchman, born 1585; died 1650. He wrote critical remarks upon his native tongue, and greatly contributed to regulate and purify the French language; he also translated the Life and Actions of Alexander the Great, from the Latin of Quintus Curtius.

*Viviani*, an Italian, born 1621; died 1703. First mathematician to the grand duke of Tuscany, and an excellent geometrician.

*Vaillant*, an antiquary and medalist, born 1632;



died 1706. He travelled through Greece, Italy, and Egypt, to collect medals for the cabinet of Louis XIV.

*Vauban*, a celebrated French engineer, born 1633, died 1707. He was made a marshal of France, and commissary-general on the French fortifications. He wrote a Treatise on Fortification, and by his directions Lisle and Bergen-op-zoom were put in a complete state of defence; they were then thought the best fortified places in Europe.

*Vandale*, a learned Dutchman, born 1638; died 1708. He practised physic with the greatest success at Haarlem; and wrote a Treatise on the Origin and Progress of Idolatry, with other works.

*Verelst*, a native of Flanders, and eminent painter; died 1710. His designs are chiefly confined to fruit and flowers, in which he excelled, and he settled in England in Anne's reign.

*The Duke de Vendome*, great grandson of that Duke de Vendome who was natural son of Henry the Great of France; died 1712. He was a French general, and defeated by the Duke of Marlborough at Oudenarde, but regained the laurels he lost there by a splendid victory over the English in Spain.

*Valsalva*, an Italian physician, born 1666; died 1723. He was an excellent anatomist, and professed that science at Bologna. He published some medical works, and a Treatise upon the Human Ear.

*Marshal Villars*, a peer of France, born 1653; died 1734. A distinguished French general under Louis XIV., and the opponent of the Duke of Marlborough, who defeated him at the battle of Malplaquet.

*Vertot*, a French historian born 1655; died 1735.

He published several useful and well-written works; those most deserving notice are his *Revolutions of Portugal, of Sweden, and of Rome*, and his *History of the Order of Malta*.

*Volkof*, a comedian born in Muscovy, 1729; died 1763. The Russian Garrick. He was patronised by the empress Elizabeth, and performed with the greatest applause. The Russian theatre, still in its infancy, was greatly improved by the laudable exertions of Volkof, who was at last ennobled, and had a considerable estate bestowed upon him by Catherine II.

*Vanloo (Carlo)*, born in Italy, 1705; died 1765. A good historical painter, and excellent designer; he settled at Paris, and was appointed first painter to the king of France.

*Voltaire*, a highly celebrated French writer, born 1694; died 1778. He was intimate with all the great men of his time, and honoured with the friendship of the king of Prussia. His tragedies have been much admired, and his *Henriade*, which was printed in England, while he resided there. As a dramatist, wit, poet, satirist, and historian, his fame is great. The publication of his *Philosophical Letters* gave great offence in France, and obliged him a second time to leave the kingdom; they contained the most bitter sarcasms against the Roman Catholic faith: indeed, Voltaire was hostile to the interests of religion in any shape, and infidelity claims him as her mightiest champion. His *Age of Louis XIV.*, *History of Peter the Great*, and *Charles XII. of Sweden*, are interesting productions.

## W.

*Waldo*, a French merchant, who flourished in the latter part of the twelfth century, and publicly renounced the Romish superstitions. Many followed him; and, being driven by the French government from Lyons, they spread over the southern provinces of France. A crusade was raised against them, which, as is generally the case, only increased their numbers. They assumed the name of Waldenses, in honour of their leader.

*Benjamin West*, born at Springfield, near Philadelphia, in 1738; died in London in 1820. At the age of seven years he gave the first specimen of his talents for drawing, in a likeness of his infant sister sleeping, done with pen and ink. His young reputation soon spread, and raised up a friend and patron in Mr. Pennington, by whom he was carried to Philadelphia, and introduced to the acquaintance of Williams, the pupil of Richardson. From the dawn, both of his life and genius, he exhibited an ambition of attaining excellence in the highest department of his art, and painted historic subjects, until tempted to execute portraits by the liberality of his admirers. He visited the galleries of Italy and France, and reached England, for the first time, in 1763, where his talents were immediately appreciated. Here he found that the highest rewards awaited honourable exertion, and that the highest honours were open to genius; and, upon the decease of Sir Joshua Reynolds, he was chosen to the presidency of the Academy, which he filled with little interruption till his death. His greatest and best known works are *Christ Rejected*, and *Death on the Pale Horse*.

*Wicquefort*, a Dutch statesman, born 1598; died 1682. He was secretary of foreign intelligence in Holland; and having made an improper use of some papers sent him to copy and translate, he was thrown into prison, but he was allowed his books, and there wrote his Treatise on Ambassadors. He escaped from prison, and then published his History of the United Provinces: but the states, fearing resentment, might influence his pen, forbade its being printed till it had been inspected and revised by them.

*De Witt*, Cornelius and John, two eminent Dutch statesmen. John was born 1625; they both died 1672. John was grand pensionary of Holland, and executed the business of the state with the greatest apparent ease, by doing one thing at a time, and that one *well*. The states were informed falsely that Cornelius de Witt had intentions to assassinate the Prince of Orange; he was therefore committed to prison, notwithstanding his long and faithful services. The popular fury rose against him; and John having visited his brother in prison, the mob, urged by the surgeon who had accused Cornelius, surrounded the doors, and upon their appearance barbarously murdered them.

*Wetstein*, a divine, born in Switzerland, 1693; died 1754. He was well acquainted with the learned languages, and printed the New Testament in Greek and Latin, with various readings and criticisms. Upon the death of Le Clerc, Wetstein succeeded him as professor of philosophy at Amsterdam.

*Winslow*, a Danish anatomist, born 1669; died 1760. He settled at Paris under the patronage of Bossuet, Bishop of Meaux, and published several excellent works on anatomy and medicine.

*Winkelman*, a learned German abbé, born 1718; died 1768. He was the son of a shoemaker, but by his learning and great talents became the admiration of princes: from one gradation to another, he was appointed president of antiquities in the Vatican. The king of Prussia, and the empress queen of Germany, paid him the most distinguished attention; the latter presented him with some valuable gold medals, and on his return towards Rome, stopping at Trieste, a traveller obtained Winkelman's permission to see them, but no sooner had them in view, than he endeavoured to strangle him, and stabbed him mortally with a knife: the ruffian was soon after apprehended, and broken upon the wheel. The abbé published an *Account of Herculaneum*, and a *History of Art*: his letters have been collected and printed at Amsterdam.

*George Washington*, an American, born 1732; died 1799. One of the best men whom history records, and president of the American congress: to him America, in a great measure, owes her strength, her independence, her national importance. He headed her army in the contest with England, and by his prudence, sagacity, and military skill, turned the scale in her favour: to inflexible justice he joined the purest benevolence, and like the modest violet,

Which must be *sought*, nor with obtrusive air  
Demands those honours nature bade it share:

he retired from public business early, satisfied with having promoted the happiness of his country, and totally uninfluenced by selfish or ambitious designs.

## X.

*Cardinal Ximenes*, a Spaniard, born 1437; died 1517. A statesman, warrior, and patron of learning. He headed the Spanish troops in the war with the Moors, and entered Oran, in the state of Algiers, triumphantly: the nobles, being highly offended by the reductions he made in some sinecure places, are said to have poisoned him. He was a man of ability and integrity.

## Z.

*Cardinal Zabarella*, an Italian, born 1339; died 1417. He made himself perfectly acquainted with the canon law at Bologna, and taught it at Padua and Florence. John XXI. gave him the cardinal's hat, and employed him upon an embassy to the emperor Sigismund: he wrote upon the decrees of the general councils, and some historical tracts.

*Zisca*, a Bohemian patriot, who headed the Hussites in Germany after John Huss had suffered at the stake, and made himself formidable to his opponents. He defended his country against the emperor Sigismund, though with the loss of his eyes. He died of the plague, 1424, just when he had brought Sigismund to the most advantageous terms.

*Zuinglius*, a Swiss, and celebrated reformer, born 1487; died 1531. He emancipated his country from the papal yoke, and published many tracts upon the grounds of his dissent from the Romish faith. War having been declared against Zurich by the five Popish Cantons of Switzerland, on the eighth of October, 1531, Zuinglius was killed in the first battle that took place between the contending parties at Cappel, three leagues from Zurich.

*Zelotti*, an Italian historical painter, born 1532; died 1592. A pupil of Titian, and noted for his boldness in design, and brilliant colouring.

*Count Zinzendorf*, the reputed leader of the German Moravians, born in Germany, 1690; died 1760. He established this sect in England, and some communities are still remaining there, particularly those of Pudsey, in Yorkshire, and Fairfield, near Manchester.

*Zimmerman*, a Swiss, born 1728; died 1795. Physician to George III. at Hanover. He was well read in history, the belles lettres, and general literature: few men have shown a more original turn of thinking. His pleasing manners and amiable disposition attracted many friends; his excellent understanding and liberality of mind secured them. Zimmerman was eminent in his profession; but his Treatise on Solitude would alone secure him from gliding down the waters of oblivion: there may be seen a fair copy of the author's soul. He published several other works, among which is a Treatise on Irritability.

*Zollikofer G. J.*, this eminent Swiss divine was born at St. Gale, Switzerland, 1730; died at Leipsic, 1788. He was a zealous and eloquent preacher, and wrote some volumes of sermons and a book of devotion, which have been translated into English, and were highly esteemed.

THE  
ELEMENTS OF ASTRONOMY.

With what an awful, world revolving power,  
Were first the unwieldy planets launch'd along  
The illimitable void! thus to remain  
Amid the flux of many thousand years,  
That oft has swept the toiling race of men,  
And all their labour'd monuments, away.  
Firm, unremitting, matchless in their course,  
To the kind-temper'd change of night and day,  
And of the seasons ever stealing round  
Minutely faithful. Such th' *all perfect Hand*  
That poised, impels, and rules the steady whole.

*Thomson.*

WHAT is meant by the heavenly bodies? The sun, stars, planets, and comets. What is the Solar System? The motion of the primary and secondary planets and comets round the sun, which is stationary, and which they all appear to respect. What is the sun supposed to be? An immense luminous body, which is the medium of communicating life and heat to our universe: the distance of the sun from the earth is so great that its light is said to be eight minutes in reaching us. How is it known that he revolves on an axis? From certain spots observed in his photosphere. What is his photosphere? The sun's photosphere is the sphere or region of his light (from *Photos* Light); it surrounds the sun's body at a considerable elevation above his surface, having a darker stratum of atmosphere below it. What is the nature of the sun's atmosphere? It is supposed



to consist of gases similar in their chemical nature but differing in their proportions from that of the earth. How is it arranged? In three different layers or strata: the first occupying the lowest position and extending from the surface of the sun upwards to the photosphere, this first layer is dark; the second layer forms the photosphere which is the region of the sun's most intense or white light, and which is supposed to be caused by gases in a state of intense combustion or flame; and the third layer is called the chromosphere (sphere or region of coloured light, from *chromos* colour) and extends above the photosphere, and is the region in which red and other tinted flames are seen during eclipses of the sun. How are the spots in the sun's photosphere occasioned? By temporary and local suspensions of the combustion of the photosphere, leaving blank spaces in the luminosity of that region through which the dark body of the sun is seen. Is the sun then a dark body enveloped in flame? Yes, and by the motion of the holes or dark spots in the photosphere it is found that he revolves on his axis once every 25 days. What are the fixed stars? They are supposed by astronomers to be suns, like our own; each of them surrounded by a complete system of planets and comets: their distance from the earth being very great is the reason they appear so small.

What is the difference between the planets and fixed stars? The planets are always moving in elliptic orbits, and have no light of their own, but receive it from our sun; the stars, on the contrary, appear constantly in the same position, and shine by their own light. How have astronomers divided the planets? Into two classes: the first comprehends

the primary planets, viz., Vulcan, Mercury, Venus, the Earth, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune, the Planetoids, or minor planets, of which there have been 106 discovered, revolving between the orbits of Mars and Jupiter: the most important are Vesta, Pallas, Ceres, and Juno. The second class includes the satellites which revolve round some of the primary planets, such as the moon, attendant upon our earth; the four moons or satellites that revolve round Jupiter; the eight satellites of Saturn; the eight that encircle Uranus; and the one that attends on Neptune: Jupiter is the largest. In what order do the planets move round our sun? Vulcan moves in the first and least circle, Mercury in the next, and then Venus; these are called inferior planets: then follows the Earth, with its attendant the moon; next Mars; then the newly-discovered planetoids; afterwards Jupiter, with four moons; Saturn is next, who has eight moons, and is surrounded also by three broad rings of light; then Uranus, which has also eight moons; and lastly, Neptune, with one moon; these last are called superior planets, because they do not move within the earth's orbit. The colour of Mercury is a sparkling red; of Venus, a yellowish white; of Mars, a fiery red; of Jupiter, splendid white; of Saturn, dim red.

What is remarkable of Jupiter? Added to his four moons, he has faint light substances, called his belts, which, from the frequent changes observed in them, have been generally supposed to be only clouds. What is remarkable of Venus? When west of the sun she rises before him, and is called the morning star; when east of the sun she rises after him, and shines when he has set, and is then called the evening

star; this appearance continues for 290 days alternately. What time do the planets take in moving round the sun? Mercury in 88 days, at the distance of 35 millions of miles; Venus in 224 days, at the distance of 66 millions of miles; Mars in 687 days, at a mean distance of 139 millions of miles; Jupiter in less than 12 years, at the distance of 475 millions of miles; Saturn is nearly 30 years in making his revolution, at a distance of 872 millions of miles; Uranus about 84 years, at a distance of 1753 millions of miles; Neptune about 164 years, at a distance of 2746 millions of miles. The distance of the asteroids, planetoids, or minor planets as they have been called, varies from about 210 to 300 millions of miles, and their time of revolution from about 3 to 7 years.

How may you easily know the fixed stars? They are less bright, and always appear to be twinkling. What number of fixed stars is visible to the naked eye? About 3000 from one point of observation embracing a hemisphere of the heavens, or about 6000 over the whole heavens; there have been 77 million fixed stars of the first thirteen magnitudes discovered by the assistance of telescopes of the size of Sir W. Herschel's, and there are undoubtedly many more if the star clusters since resolved were added. How are these fixed stars divided by astronomers? Into numerous constellations, or clusters of stars, under the names and figures of various personages celebrated in antiquity, and of fabulous animals and inanimate bodies; they are almost all placed in one or other of these, and the few stars which could not conveniently be brought into any of them are called unformed. Have all these stars names? No; only some of the most

remarkable: and those which have not any name are distinguished upon the globe by the letters of the Greek alphabet,  $\alpha$  standing for the largest star,  $\beta$  for the second,  $\gamma$  for the third, and so on, according to their magnitude, and where the stars in a constellation are too numerous for this lettering they are marked by numbers referable to the catalogue of them laid down by the particular observer. . What is meant by the Galaxy, or Milky-way? It is a white track round the heavens, caused by an infinity of small stars, which may be seen separated from each other with a telescope. What are nebula? Combinations of stars so distant and so numerous that they cannot be separated from each other by the most powerful telescope, but appear like masses of luminous matter or clouds floating in distant space. How are they known to be composed of stars? Because some of the nearer of them have been resolved into clusters of discrete or separate stars, but the increased power of the telescope while it has had the effect of so resolving certain of the nebula has never failed to reveal new and still more distant nebula beyond its existing powers of resolution. Are all nebula of the same kind? No; there are a variety of these star clusters which are classed under different heads, such as disc or planetary nebula, annular or ring nebula, spiral nebula, irregular nebula, and the great nebula. What are the distinguishing appearances of these various nebula? A disc or planetary nebula is a cluster of stars arranged in a concentric form like the disc of the full moon. A ring or annular nebula is a cluster of stars arranged in the form of a circle such as the Galaxy is supposed to be to distant view. A spiral

star; this appearance continues for 290 days alternately. What time do the planets take in moving round the sun? Mercury in 88 days, at the distance of 35 millions of miles; Venus in 224 days, at the distance of 66 millions of miles; Mars in 687 days, at a mean distance of 139 millions of miles; Jupiter in less than 12 years, at the distance of 475 millions of miles; Saturn is nearly 30 years in making his revolution, at a distance of 872 millions of miles; Uranus about 84 years, at a distance of 1753 millions of miles; Neptune about 164 years, at a distance of 2746 millions of miles. The distance of the asteroids, planetoids, or minor planets as they have been called, varies from about 210 to 300 millions of miles, and their time of revolution from about 3 to 7 years.

How may you easily know the fixed stars? They are less bright, and always appear to be twinkling. What number of fixed stars is visible to the naked eye? About 3000 from one point of observation embracing a hemisphere of the heavens, or about 6000 over the whole heavens; there have been 77 million fixed stars of the first thirteen magnitudes discovered by the assistance of telescopes of the size of Sir W. Herschel's, and there are undoubtedly many more if the star clusters since resolved were added. How are these fixed stars divided by astronomers? Into numerous constellations, or clusters of stars, under the names and figures of various personages celebrated in antiquity, and of fabulous animals and inanimate bodies; they are almost all placed in one or other of these, and the few stars which could not conveniently be brought into any of them are called unformed. Have all these stars names? No; only some of the most

of the great nebula, called the great nebula in the sword hilt of Orion. Are any of the orbits of the star systems known? Yes;  $\zeta$  (Zeta) Herculis completes its orbit in 36 years,  $\zeta$  (Zeta) Cancri in 59 years,  $\mu$  (Mu) Coronæ Borealis in 66 years,  $\alpha$  (Alpha) Centauri in about 78 years, and others: 61 Cygni has a period of 452 years. Then the stars are not fixed? No, but they move so slowly and within such narrow limits to our distant view that for convenience the term fixed stars is still retained. Some stars are supposed to move so slowly, and in orbits which though small to our view are really so large that they do not complete a revolution in them in less than 20 thousand years. Are the distances of any of the stars known? Yes, the nearest fixed star  $\alpha$  (Alpha) Centauri is 224 thousand times the distance of the sun from us, or 21,280,000,000,000 miles; Sirius is 130,625,000,000,000 miles; the Pole star (Polaris) 292,410,000,000,000 miles; and Capella a bright star of the first magnitude, which may be seen nightly passing the zenith in the London winter, is 425,980,000,000,000 miles distant. A number of others have been also measured. Are there many double stars? Upwards of 600 have been catalogued by the assiduous astronomer W. Struve, and many others are supposed to exist which have not yet been carefully noted. Is there any other peculiarity of the star systems? Yes, most of the binary stars are coloured, and in many instances the one star differs in its colour from the other. Are the colours very varied? Yes, coloured stars may be observed of every variety of tint, such as scarlet, intense red orange red, ruby red, pale rose, crimson, blood red yellowish red, orange, pale yellow, emerald green,

pale green, bright blue, sapphire blue, plum-colour, purple, &c., &c.

What are Comets? Luminous and transparent bodies, whose motions are in different directions, and the orbits they describe very extensive; they have long translucent tails of light turned from the sun. The great swiftness of their motion in the neighbourhood of the sun, is the reason they appear to us for such a short time; and the great length of time they are in appearing again, is occasioned by the extent and eccentricity of their orbits or paths in the heavens. Are there many comets supposed to belong to our system? A very great many: the great Kepler has asserted that they are scattered through the heavens as profusely as fish in the sea. Arago has estimated that there are seventeen millions within the orbit of Neptune, and Lambert, in 1765, estimated on other data that there were five hundred millions within the orbit of Saturn. Are the periods of their return known? Only of a very few of them: of about 600 observed and recorded, the periods of revolution of about 40 only have been determined, and of these 8 have periods of from 3 to 13 years, and 6 periods of from 67 to 77 years. Have all the comets tails? No, the tail is only an occasional accompaniment of any comet, and when a comet has a tail it frequently changes both in form and size. Then how are comets identified? Not by their tails or by their form or general aspect but only by the elliptical path or orbit in which they travel, and this is not always to be relied on. How is that? They are liable to many causes of disturbance which are sometimes sufficiently powerful to throw them into totally new paths. Can you give any instance of

this? Yes; Lexell's lost comet, as it is called, which had a period of revolution in its orbit of five and a half years came, in 1779, in contact with the body of the planet Jupiter and was so thrown out of its orbit by that collision as to be incapable of all future identification. Did Jupiter suffer no injury by this? There is no reason to believe he did: the same comet came in contact with his satellites about nine years before (in June, 1770) without in the slightest degree deranging their motions though they are of about the same size as our own moon. What is the cause of eclipses? As every planet and satellite in the solar system derives its light from our sun, it follows that it will cast a shadow, to intercept the sun's rays, when it comes directly opposite to it. How is the sun said to be eclipsed? It is to the inhabitants of our earth when its light is intercepted by the moon coming directly between the sun and the earth; this can only happen at the time of new moon, because then the sun and moon have not the earth between them. How is an eclipse of the moon caused? The earth then comes between the moon and the sun, and casts its shadow upon the moon, which obstructs the light: this can only take place when the moon is at full. How many kind of eclipses are there, and how are they distinguished? Total, when the whole body is obscured; partial, when some part only is concealed; and annular, when the edge of the sun is seen all round the intervening moon, forming an *annulus* or ring of light.



# EXPLANATION

OF

## A FEW ASTRONOMICAL WORDS.

• *APOGEE*. Spoken generally of the moon, which is said to be in her Apogee when at the greatest distance from the earth.

*Aphelion or Aphelium*. That part of a planet's orbit in which it is at the greatest distance from the sun. See *Perihelion* and *Perigee*.

*Apsis* of an orbit is either its apogee or perigee, its aphelion or perihelion.

*Appulse*. The approach of the moon to the fixed stars.

*Acronical Stars*. Those which rise when the sun sets, and set when the sun rises.

*Astrolabe*. An instrument formerly used to take the distances of the sun and stars.

*Austral*. Scuthern.

• *Centrifugal force*. That which impels any body to fly off from the centre.

*Centripetal force*. That which has a tendency to the centre.

*Cusp*. The horns of the moon.

*Culminate*. A star is said to culminate when it appears in the meridian.

*Cosmical*. Rising or setting with the sun.

• *Conjunction*. There may be a conjunction of the sun and a planet, or of the planets with each other. When any two or more planets are in the same part of the Zodiac, they are said to be in conjunction with each other. A planet is in conjunction with the sun when it comes between the sun and the earth; this is termed an inferior conjunction: if the sun is between the planet and the earth, it is called a superior conjunction.

*Cycle of the Sun.* A revolution of twenty-eight years, which, being elapsed, the Sunday letters in the calendar return to their former places, and proceed in the same order as before.

*Cycle of the Moon.* A period of nineteen years. Upon its completion, the new and full moons return on the same day of the month, though not at the same hour.

*Dedination.* The distance of a star from the equator, whether north or south.

*Disk or Disc.* The face of the sun or moon, as they appear to us upon the earth.

*Digit.* One twelfth part of the sun or moon's surface: in a total eclipse of these luminaries the whole disk is obscured; in a partial eclipse only one or more parts, called digits.

*Emersion.* When the sun, moon, or stars begins to appear after an eclipse.

*Epact.* The eleven days which the solar year contains more than the lunar one.

*Elongation.* The greatest distance at which any inferior planet is seen from the sun.

*Geocentric Place.* The appearance of a planet, as seen from the earth.

*Heliocentric Motion.* The motion which a planet would appear to have if seen from the sun.

*Halo.* A circle which sometimes surrounds the moon.

*Horizon.* The rational horizon is that circle which is imagined to encompass the earth, exactly in the middle.

*Sensible or Apparent Horizon.* That circle of the sky which bounds our sight, by seeming to touch the ground.

*Horn.* The extremity of the decreasing or increasing moon.

*Hemi-Cycle.* Half of the sun or moon's cycle.

*Intercalary day.* That day which is added to the month of February every leap year.

*Immersion.* When one of the planets comes within the shadow of another, as in an eclipse.

*Limb of a Planet.* The utmost border of the sun or moon's disk.

*Mazzaroth.* The Zodiac: this is a Hebrew term.

*Lunar Month.* The space of twenty-nine days, twelve

hours, and forty-four minutes, in which time the moon completes her daily rotation on her axis.

*Solar Month.* The time in which the sun *seems* to pass through one sign of the Zodiac, being thirty days, ten hours, and a half.

*Synodical Month.* The interval of time from one conjunction of the sun and moon to another.

*Occultation of a Planet.* The time in which it is hidden from our view by an eclipse.

*The Nodes* are the points where the orbits of the primary planets cut the ecliptic, and where the orbits of the secondary cut those of their primary. When the planet is passing northward, it is called the ascending node, when southward, the descending.

*Opposition.* When the earth is between the sun and any of the planets, that planet so situated is said to be in opposition to the sun; and planets are said to be in opposition to each other when in opposite parts of the Zodiac, or when the difference of their longitude is 180 degrees.

*Occidental Planet.* One that sets after the sun.

*Oblate.* Flattened at the poles.

*Parallax.* The difference between the true and apparent place of a planet.

*Phases of the Moon.* Its different appearances according to the quarter it is in.

*Perihelion.* That part of a planet's orbit in which it is nearest the sun.

*Perigee.* That part of a planet's orbit in which it is nearest the earth.

*Parhelium.* A mock sun, caused by a reflection of the true sun in a cloud.

*Penumbra.* A faint shadow which in an eclipse is observed between the full light and the perfect shadow.

*Quadrature.* The first and last quarters of the moon.

*Quartile of the Planets.* An aspect of the planets when they are ninety degrees (or three signs of the Zodiac) distant from each other.

*Revolution of a Planet.* The time it takes to complete its course round the sun.

*Rotation of a planet on its axis.* Its turning round like a wheel, at the same time that it moves forward in its orbit.

*Sextile of the Planets.* The distance of sixty degrees (or two signs) between two planets.

*Semi-Sextile.* The distance of thirty degrees (or one sign).

*Semi-Quadrats.* The distance of forty-five degrees between the planets.

*Transit of a Planet*—is when, in a conjunction either of Mercury or Venus with the sun, the planet in conjunction crosses any considerable part of the sun's face, appearing on its surface like a dark round spot.

*Trine.* An aspect of the planets, when one hundred and twenty degrees, or four signs of the Zodiac, asunder.

## NORTHERN CONSTELLATIONS.

| CONSTELLATIONS.                             | ENGLISH NAMES.      |
|---|---------------------|
| URSA MAJOR, or HELICE.....                  | The Greater Bear.   |
| URSA MINOR.....                             | The Lesser Bear.    |
| DRACO .....                                 | The Dragon.         |
| CEPHEUS.....                                | Cepheus.            |
| CANES VENATICI (ASTERION AND<br>CHARA)..... | } The Hounds.       |
| BOÖTES .....                                |                     |
| MONS MÆNALUS .....                          | Mount Mænalus.      |
| COMA BERENICES.....                         | Berenice's Hair     |
| COR CAROLI .....                            | Charles's Heart.    |
| CORONA BOREALIS.....                        | The Northern Crown. |
| HERCULES, or ENCONASI.....                  | Hercules.           |
| CERBERUS .....                              | Three-Headed Dog.   |
| LYRA, or VULTUR CADENS .....                | The Lyre.           |
| CYGNUS .....                                | The Swan.           |
| VULPECULA.....                              | The Fox.            |
| ANSER.....                                  | The Goose.          |
| LACERTA STELLIO .....                       | The Lizard.         |
| CASSIOPEIA.....                             | Cassiope.           |
| CAMELOPARDALUS .....                        | The Camelopard.     |
| SERPENS, or OPHIOCH.....                    | The Serpent.        |
| SCUTUM SOBIESKI .....                       | Sobieski's Shield.  |
| AQUILA, or VULTUR VOLANS.....               | The Eagle.          |
| ANTINOUS, or GANYMÈDES .....                | Antinoüs.           |
| DELPHINUS.....                              | The Dolphin.        |
| EQUULUS.....                                | The Little Horse.   |
| SAGITTA .....                               | The Arrow.          |
| ANDROMEDA.....                              | Andromeda.          |
| PERSEUS.....                                | Perseus.            |
| PEGASUS.....                                | The Flying Horse.   |
| AURIGA .....                                | The Charioteer.     |
| LYNX .....                                  | The Lynx.           |

| CONSTELLATIONS.        | ENGLISH NAMES.       |
|------------------------|----------------------|
| LEO MINOR .....        | The Lesser Lion.     |
| TRIANGULUM .....       | The Triangle.        |
| TRIANGULUM MINUS ..... | The Little Triangle. |
| MUSCA .....            | The Fly.             |

## CONSTELLATIONS IN THE ZODIAC.

| CONSTELLATIONS.   | ENGLISH NAMES.    |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| ARIES .....       | The Ram.          |
| TAURUS .....      | The Bull.         |
| GEMINI.....       | The Twins.        |
| CANCER .....      | The Crab.         |
| LEO .....         | The Lion.         |
| VIRGO .....       | The Virgin.       |
| LIBRA .....       | The Balance.      |
| SCORPIO .....     | The Scorpion.     |
| SAGITTARIUS ..... | The Archer.       |
| CAPRICORNUS ..... | The Goat.         |
| AQUARIUS .....    | The Water-Bearer. |
| PISCES .....      | The Fishes.       |

The six first are called the Northern signs, and the six last the Southern.

## SOUTHERN CONSTELLATIONS.

| CONSTELLATIONS.     | ENGLISH NAMES.         |
|---------------------|------------------------|
| CETUS .....         | The Whale.             |
| ERIDANUS .....      | The River Po.          |
| PHENIX .....        | Phoenix.               |
| TOUCAN .....        | The Toucan.            |
| ORION .....         | Orion.                 |
| MONOCEROS .....     | The Unicorn.           |
| CANIS MINOR .....   | The Lesser Dog.        |
| APUS.....           | The Bird of Paradise.  |
| HYDRA .....         | The Hydra.             |
| SEXTANS URANÆ ..... | The Sextant of Urania. |
| CRATER .....        | The Cup.               |
| CORVUS .....        | The Raven.             |

## CONSTELLATIONS.

## ENGLISH NAMES.

|                              |                                       |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| CENTAURUS .....              | The Centaur.                          |
| LUPUS .....                  | The Wolf.                             |
| ARA .....                    | The Altar.                            |
| TRIANGULUM AUSTRĀLE.....     | The Southern Triangle                 |
| PAVO .....                   | The Peacock.                          |
| CORŌNA AUSTRALIS .....       | The Southern Crown.                   |
| GRUS .....                   | The Crane.                            |
| PISCIS AUSTRĀLIS .....       | The Southern Fish.                    |
| LEPUS .....                  | The Hare.                             |
| COLUMBA NOACHI .....         | Noah's Dove.                          |
| ROBUR CAROLI .....           | Charles's Oak.                        |
| CRUX .....                   | { The Cross, sometimes Cro-<br>siers. |
| ARGO NAVIS.....              | The Ship Argo.                        |
| CANIS MAJOR .....            | The Greater Dog.                      |
| APIS' .....                  | The Bee.                              |
| HIRUNDO .....                | The Swallow.                          |
| INDUS .....                  | The Indian.                           |
| CAMELEON .....               | Cameleon.                             |
| PISCIS VOLANS .....          | The Flying Fish.                      |
| XIPHIAS .....                | The Sword Fish.                       |
| HYDRUS .....                 | Southern Serpent.                     |
| OFFICINA SCULPTORIS.....     | The Sculptor's Shop.                  |
| TELESCOPIUM .....            | The Telescope.                        |
| HOROLOGIIUM .....            | The Clock.                            |
| RETICULA RHOMBOIDALIS .....  | The Rhomboidal Net.                   |
| EQUELUS PICTORIS .....       | The Painter's Easel.                  |
| CERCINUS .....               | The Compasses.                        |
| MONS MENSÆ.....              | The Table Mountain.                   |
| MACHINA PNEUMATICA .....     | The Air Pump.                         |
| OCTANS HADLEIANUS.....       | Hadley's Octant.                      |
| QUADRA EUCLIDUS.....         | Euclid's Square.                      |
| PYXIS NAUTICA .....          | The Mariner's Compass.                |
| CELA PRAXITELES .....        | The Gravers.                          |
| BRANDENBERGIUM SCEPTORIUM .. | The Brandenburg Sceptre.              |
| FORNAX CHEMICA .....         | The Chemical Furnace.                 |
| MICROSCOPIUM .....           | The Microscope.                       |

# QUESTIONS

ON

## COMMON SUBJECTS.

---

WHAT is Mineralogy? A science which teaches the properties, composition, and relations of mineral bodies, and the art of discovering, distinguishing, and describing them. What are Minerals? Natural bodies or substances destitute of organization or life, found in or on the earth, which are neither animal nor vegetable. Which are the principal Metals? Gold, silver, platina, quicksilver (or mercury), copper, iron, lead, and tin: of these, platina is the heaviest; tin the lightest; and iron the most useful. Whence have we Gold? It is found in almost every part of the world, but chiefly in Australia and California, where it has been obtained in great abundance since 1847: it was also discovered in British Columbia in 1861. Where is Silver found? Chiefly in the mines of Potosi, in South America, but there are some good mines in Norway and Sweden. it is combined with lead in most lead mines, in a greater or less degree. Whence have we Platina? Platina, or platinum, is found in South America and in the Ural Mountains in Russia: when pure, it resembles silver, though not so bright; its beauty, ductility, and indestructibility, make it little inferior in value to gold and silver - neither air nor water can act upon it. Where is Copper dug? The best and purest comes from the Swedish mines; that worked upon Parry's mountain, in



the Isle of Anglesea, is said to be the largest yet discovered extensive copper mines are worked in the south-west of Ireland, and in the county of Cornwall, and some extremely productive mines are worked in Australia. There are three kinds of copper, the common, rose copper, and virgin copper. Copper, mixed with a large quantity of tin, makes what we call bell-metal; with a smaller proportion of tin, it makes bronze for statues, &c.; and, when mixed with zinc, pinchbeck.

Whence have we Iron? It is found in most European countries; the best iron mines in England are those of Colebrook-dale, in Shropshire; and those in the forest of Dean, Gloucestershire. In South Staffordshire, in the counties of Durham and Northumberland, in South Wales, and also in Scotland, large quantities of iron are produced. Whence have we Lead? It abounds most in England: the best mines are in Cornwall, Devonshire, Derbyshire, Northumberland, Durham, and in various parts of North Wales. Ireland is particularly rich in lead mines. What is Plumbago? Plumbago is a compound of carburet of iron and earthy matters. The coarser kinds were formerly used for diminishing the friction of heavy machinery, while the best is used in the manufacture of black lead pencils. It is to be remarked that although it is generally known as "black lead," there is no lead in its composition.

What is Pewter? A composition made of brass, lead, and tin, mixed in different quantities. What is Brass? A compound metal, made of copper and calamine stone, which renders it yellow and hard. Which are the perfect metals? Gold and silver; so called because they lose nothing from the heat of the fire. What is an imperfect metal? One which decreases by the heat of the fire, and can be easily dissolved or corroded by acids. Which are the different kinds of Iron? Cast iron, forged or wrought iron, rolled iron, and steel. How is iron produced?

Principally from the clay iron stone, which is first roasted or calcined, during which process it parts with any water or coally matter. The roasted ore is then introduced into a blast furnace, which is a conical or domed chimney, fifty or sixty feet in height, and about sixteen feet in diameter at the widest part. The ore and the materials required for its reduction are introduced at the top. The fuel when ignited attains an intense heat, which is kept up by hot air forced into the fire (generally by the action of a fan, driven at a rapid rate) through pipes called *tuyères*, or *tweers*; to assist in separating the clay from the iron, a flux is used, generally of limestone. The intense heat causes the iron to fall down to the bottom of the furnace, and as fresh supplies of fuel and ore are continually being added from the top, the molten iron accumulates till there is sufficient quantity to fill the moulds previously prepared. The liquid iron is drawn off at intervals by various apertures, and flows through channels prepared for its reception into numerous moulds. When sufficient has been run out, the orifice is again plugged up, and the process goes on. The iron in this state is called pig iron. Can iron be used in this state? No, it is too brittle, and must again be cast in smaller furnaces called cupolas, for producing fire-grates, ornamental rails, kitchen utensils, &c. Is not cast iron used for other purposes than these? Yes, of late years it has been much used for bridges, beams, and pillars for houses, and, in conjunction with wrought iron, for many other purposes. How is the iron cast into these various forms? Moulds or models of the articles required are imbedded in a mixture of fine sand and loam, which is carefully pressed down, so as to remain solid when the model is removed. The melted iron is then run into these moulds, and allowed to cool, when it is found to have acquired the shape of the model. What is Forged or Wrought iron? Iron beaten with hammers until it ac-

quires a degree of ductility and tenacity not possessed by cast iron, which is hard and brittle. How is iron prepared for forging? By a process called blooming—thus, pig iron or cast iron, and pieces of old iron, are thrown into a furnace, and kept for two hours in a melted state; it is frequently stirred, till it acquires consistency and forms a mass; while still hot it is taken out of the furnace, and beaten with immense hammers worked by machinery, and thus formed into short thick bars. What is Rolled iron? The bars are passed through large rollers, variously grooved, so as to form round, square, angle, or flat iron, as may be desired. Rails for railways are made by passing iron bars through very large rollers, grooved to the pattern required. When great toughness is required, as in the iron used for the axletrees of railway carriages, and in the construction of steam-engines, the process of rolling is frequently repeated, the iron being cut into short lengths after each rolling, bound together with iron wire, again heated and again rolled. How is Steel made? By heating bars of iron with charcoal ashes and bone shavings; by this method the iron becomes harder and closer-grained, and is also capable of bearing a very high polish. What is Quicksilver? An imperfect metal, resembling melted silver, found in Hungary, Italy, Spain, and South America: it is the heaviest of all fluids, and of great use in manufactures and medicine. What is White Lead? Common lead corroded by the steam of vinegar: this is used by house-painters to thicken and dry their paints; it makes the smell of a new-painted house extremely prejudicial, white lead being a slow poison.

Whence comes the Loadstone? It is found in iron mines, in Germany, Hungary, England, Arabia, Bengal, and China. What are its properties? It attracts iron, which, when rubbed with the loadstone, is capable of attracting any other piece of iron placed near it: every magnet or

loadstone has two poles, one pointing south, the other north : and this circumstance has caused its great use in navigation. Where are Diamonds found? The best are found in the mines of Golconda, part of the Mogul's empire. Whence have we the best Pearls? From the pearl fishery, at the entrance of the Persian Gulf: divers are employed, in March, April, August, and September, to take the pearls from the inside of the oysters which adhere to the rocks; this is done by putting the oysters into pits, and covering them thickly with sand, when not being in their own element, they soon open and die; the flesh then corrupts or dries, and, upon searching the pits, the pearls are found at the bottom. How are they disposed of? When properly dried and cleaned, the sand is sifted, to collect all the pearls; the smallest are sold as seed pearls, the largest sometimes adorn the diadems of sovereign princes. What is Mother-of-Pearl? The inner shell of the pearl oyster, which is separated from the outer parts by aquafortis or other means. It is used for knife-handles, card-cases, spoons, buttons, &c.

Whence have we the best Olives? From Italy, Portugal, and the southern parts of France: oil of olives is esteemed the best, and the sweetest of all oils.

What is Common or Train Oil? The fat or blubber of whales melted. Where is Rice principally grown? In Egypt, China, and the East Indies: the natives of these countries make it their chief food. Whence have we Tea? Principally from China; it is ~~the~~ well-known leaf of a tree growing in great abundance there. Tea was introduced into England in the reign of Charles II. It has been recently cultivated in some of the provinces of British India, and Assam tea is now a recognised article of import. What is Coffee? The berry of a tree, the leaves of which resemble the laurel; it is cultivated in Arabia, Turkey, and the West Indies: the berries are roasted and ground

before using. What is Chocolate? A composition made from the cacao-tree, the fruit of which grows as a kernel, twenty or thirty of them being enclosed in a rind, which resembles a cucumber in shape. These nuts are beaten into a paste with cinnamon and other aromatic spices, and then made up into little cakes called chocolate. Whence are Cocoa-Nuts procured? Large forests of the cocoa-nut tree grow in India, America, Africa, and most of the Oriental islands: its branches, resembling those of large palm-trees, form a covering for the Indian huts: sails and codage are made from it: the nut affords oil, a kind of milk, and a delicious fruit; and from the shell, spoons, cups, and bowls are made. How is the best Ink made? With gall-nuts, copperas, and gum-arabic. Whence have we Indian ink? From China and other parts of the East Indies: it is made of fine lamp-black and animal glue; but the secret of mixing these ingredients properly is unknown to the Europeans. An ink little inferior to this may be made of ivory black and charcoal-black, ground down to the fineness required.

What is Rhubarb? The root of a tree growing in Turkey in Asia, and Arabia Felix; used for medicinal purposes. What is Ipecacuanha? The root of a tree found only in Brazil, used also medicinally. What is Peruvian Bark? This valuable medicine is the bark of the quinquina-tree, growing only in Peru; it was discovered by the Jesuits, whence it is frequently called Jesuits' bark. What is Manna? A gum which flows from the ash-tree, in the southern parts of Sicily; the most famous is that of Arabia, which is a kind of condensed honey that exudes from the leaves of trees, which may be gathered when it has become concreted. What are Cantharides? Spanish flies, used for raising blisters. What is Camphor? A highly odorous resin or gum obtained from two different

kinds of Asiatic trees. How is camphor procured? By making numerous incisions in the growing trees, into which incisions the camphor flows; the trees are then cut down, the resin extracted, and afterwards purified with quick lime. What is Opium? A narcotic juice, extracted from the white poppy, thickened and made up into cakes; it is brought chiefly from Turkey, Egypt, and the Indies; and is useful both in medicine and surgery. What is Castor Oil? It is an oil extracted from the seed of a tree, called by the Americans Palma-christi, growing in the West Indies; it is very valuable in medicinal cases.

What is Fullers' earth? An unctuous kind of marl; of great use in cleansing and preparing wool; it abounds chiefly in Bedfordshire, Worcestershire, and Shropshire. What is Logwood? The wood of a native tree of Central America. It affords the most durable black and purple dyes, and is therefore of essential service to calico-printers and dyers. It is called Logwood from being imported in logs. Whence have we Ginger? Both from the East and West Indies; it is a root which requires no cultivation, and its warm pungent qualities make it particularly valuable. What is Millet? The seed of an annual plant of the same name, which grows naturally in the tropical parts of Asia, and is cultivated in Europe principally as food for poultry, &c. Whence have we Pepper? Chiefly from the isles of Java, Sumatra, and the coast of Malabar; it grows upon a shrub, and the difference between the black and the white pepper is caused by stripping off the outward bark of the black pepper, both kinds growing on the same shrub.

What is Cayenne? A very pungent pepper, prepared from the pods of several species of the Capsicum, which originally came from Cayenne, but is now brought from both the Indies.

What are Sponges? Marine productions. very soft.

light, and compressible. They are found adhering to the rocks particularly in the Mediterranean Sea, about the islands in the Archipelago, and in the Red Sea. Sponges were formerly supposed to belong to the vegetable kingdom, but are now classed among the Zoophytes; when analyzed they afford the same principles as animal substances. Sponges are used both in the arts and surgical operations. Where does the Tamarind-tree grow? In both the Indies, in Arabia, and Egypt: tamarinds are used by the Asiatics as a sweetmeat; by the Europeans as a medicine. What is Parchment? The skins of sheep or goats: Vellum is made from the skins of young calves: the manufacture of these useful articles has been brought to great perfection by the French. Whence have we the best Capers? From the environs of Toulon and Lyons; they grow upon a small shrub without any cultivation, and are generally found to flourish most near ruined walls and edifices, or in the cavities of rocks. They are pickled, and then exported.

What is Gum Arabic? A gum which flows from the acacia in Egypt and Arabia: there are other kinds of gum, but inferior to this in quality. What is Cinnabar? A red mineral substance found in the Isle of Borneo. Whence have we the best Saffron? From Essex: this plant is used both in food and medicine. Where are Hops chiefly cultivated? In Sussex, Kent, Worcestershire, and Herefordshire: they produce a flower which strengthens and imparts an agreeable bitter flavour to beer: they flourish most in rich soil, and grow to a great height, twining around long poles. What is Malt? Malt is made of barley steeped in water, and fermented; afterwards dried in a kiln. Pearl barley is merely barley freed from the shell or husk. What is Indigo? The beautiful blue colour extracted from a plant which grows in the warm regions of Asia, Africa, and America: its value

is well known by calico-printers, dyers, and painters. What is Flax? The inner bark of a plant, cultivated only in rich ground, with slender stalks, small leaves, and blue blossoms: it is sown in April, and is valuable for its seed, called linseed (from which excellent oil is made), and for the fibres of its stalks, which are manufactured into linen. The flax grown in New Zealand is said to excel in strength and whiteness of fibre that cultivated in Europe. What is Hemp? A useful plant, resembling the common nettle; it is sown in April, and, like flax, will flourish best in rich ground; the outward covering or peeling of the stalk is the part made into cloth and cordage. What is Tow? The refuse of hemp after it has been dressed: this thick gross part, when separated from the stem, is frequently spun into a kind of yarn, of which packing-cloths are made; it is useful for stopping the effusion of blood, caulking ships, &c. Whence have we Cork? From the cork-tree, which is a species of large green oak growing in Italy, Spain, and Gascony; it is the bark of this tree which we find so useful for bottle-stoppers, shoe-soles, &c. What is Indian Rubber? A remarkable resin found in Asia and America, very pliable and elastic: this substance oozes like a liquid from the tree in which it is produced. How does it acquire consistence? As the liquid dries, it takes the appearance and solidity of leather. The savage nations catch it from the tree, and make it into bottles, goblets, &c. How are these bottles made? By forming moulds of clay in the shape desired, and covering them with thin coats of this resin, one upon another. What is Gutta Percha? A glutinous elastic substance, obtained from the sap of a tree growing in Singapore, and other parts of the Asiatic archipelago. What are its uses? It is manufactured into boot-soles, engine-bands, pipes, bottles, speaking-trumpets, and a variety of other articles. What



is Cochineal? An insect which lives upon the plant called *Opuntia*, growing in New Spain; it sucks the crimson juice of the fruit: these insects have in their inside a beautiful red dust, which is used for dying scarlet, crimson, and purple: they are sent dried to Europe, in great quantities.

What are Nutmegs? The fruit of the nutmeg-tree, a native of the Moluccas, but which has been transplanted to other congenial climates. What is Mace? The shell of the nutmeg. What are Cloves? Small aromatic spices growing in the Molucca islands, East Indies. Where is Cinnamon cultivated? Chiefly in the isle of Ceylon: the fruit of the cinnamon-tree, when boiled down and squeezed hard, affords a greenish sort of wax, which, after being whitened, is made into tapers. The bark of the tree affords the spice we use.

What is Ivory? The teeth of elephants: that brought from the isle of Ceylon is the most valuable, as it never turns yellow. The shavings of ivory boiled to a jelly have the same restorative effect as those of hartshorn. What is Vermicelli? A composition made of flour, cheese, eggs, sugar, and saffron; used by the Italians chiefly in soups. What is Mohair? A stuff, or camlet, made from the hair of the Angora goat; there are two kinds of mohair, the one calendered, which has a glossy and watered look; the other rough and plain. What is Cotton? A species of vegetable wool, the produce of the cotton-shrub or tree, of which there are many varieties. It is found growing naturally in all the tropical regions of Asia, Africa, and America: when its fruit is ripe, the pod bursts, and seems to overflow with the white fleecy substance. It is then gathered, and the seeds are separated by an instrument called a cotton gin; its use in manufacturing calicoes, cottons, and muslins, is well known and appreciated. Whence is Sugar procured? From the sugar-cane, which is a beautiful plant, cultivated chiefly in the West Indies;

it has long green leaves, and a bunch of silver-coloured flowers on the top; the juice contained in the pith of the cane is carefully squeezed out, and then boiled; it afterwards undergoes many processes before we see it in the state in which it is brought to table. What are the different uses of the Sugar-cane? From the dregs of the sugar, called molasses, rum is distilled; from the scummings of the sugar, when boiling, an inferior kind of spirit is made; the tops of the canes and the leaves serve as food for the cattle; and the remaining parts, when the sugar has been squeezed out, for fire-wood. Sugar is produced in great abundance in France, from beet-root. In America, sugar in large quantities is obtained from a tree called the sugar-maple, which is tapped, and the syrup from which the sugar is made exudes; many other substances also yield sugar.

How are Gin and Brandy made? Gin is a spirit distilled from grain, as rye, wheat, &c., and flavoured with juniper-berries; and brandy is distilled from the refuse of wine; an inferior spirit is obtained by distilling the fermented juice of apples, peaches, &c., and coloured brown by caramel or burnt sugar. What is Spermaceti? A solid crystalline fat, extracted from the head of the blunt-headed cachelot or sperm whale, where it exists, accompanied by (sperm) oil, in a fluid state. The oil is separated by dripping, and the residue is crude spermaceti, which is afterwards purified and used in the manufacture of candles, and for medicinal purposes. What is Glass? A transparent brittle substance made from sand, salts, lead, flints or stones, and flints. Whence are the salts extracted? Generally from the ashes of a marine plant called kali; but thistles, brambles, and other plants are sometimes used, on account of the salts they contain. Which are the different kinds of glass? Crystal flint glass, used for coach glasses, plate-glass, looking-glasses,

and other optical instruments ; crystal white glass, which includes toys, crown-glass, phials, and drinking-vessels ; the other kinds of glass chiefly used are green and bottle glass : glass was first common in England in the reign of Henry II.

How are Candles made ? From fat, chiefly that of sheep and cows ; common candles are dipped in boiling tallow ; the other kinds are made in moulds ; the wicks are always of spun cotton. How are mould candles made ? In tin tubes ; the wick being fastened by a wire in the middle of the mould, the melted tallow is then poured into it ; when filled, it is placed in the air to harden, when the tube is removed. Wax candles have generally a flaxen wick, which is covered with white or yellow wax : they have a particular mould for those called tapers, which are often used at funerals. What is Glycerine ? It was formerly known as "the sweet principle of oil," and obtainable only in small quantities ; its value for medicinal and many other purposes is now so fully recognised that it is prepared in large quantities. It forms an essential part of all fatty substances, from which it is separated by the action of heat and water under pressure ; it is then distilled five or six times over to ensure its purity. It is sweet to the taste, limpid in colour, and equally beneficial medicinally for inward or outward application. What is Sealing-wax ? A composition made of gum-lacca and resin ; the red is coloured with vermilion : sealing-wax was supposed to be first prepared in Europe by the Portuguese, who learned the eastern method in their Bengal settlement. What is Paper ? A substance made by Europeans of cotton and linen rags, ropes, and even straw and grasses ; by the Chinese, of silk : the discoverer is unknown, but it was introduced into Europe towards the close of the tenth century. How is paper made ? For hand-made paper the rags are first sorted, and the

seams cut out, they are well cleaned and boiled, then carried to the mill, and put into an engine placed in a large trough filled with water; this engine has a large revolving cylinder, having knives closely fixed on its outer surface, which speedily cut and reduce the rags to a pulp, which next undergoes the process of bleaching; moulds are then used the size of a sheet of paper, which are dipped into this pulp, and shaken about till it becomes of the consistence the makers wish it to be: several of these sheets are laid one upon another, with a piece of felt placed between each, and, after being twice pressed, are hung up to dry. What other process does it go through? When dry, the paper is taken off the lines, and rubbed smooth with the hand; it is then sized. How is the size made? Of clean parchment and vellum shavings; the size is strained through a fine cloth, which is strewed with powdered white vitriol and alum; the paper is dipped in this, and, after being pressed a third time, it is separated sheet by sheet to dry. It is then glazed, afterwards sorted and folded into quires, and then packed in reams. How is paper made by machine? The pulp is prepared in a similar way to that used for hand-made paper, and is kept in constant agitation in a chest, by a revolving wheel with two blades, to prevent it from settling. By a valve in the chest, the pulp is permitted to flow on to plates of copper finely grooved, called *knotters*, which, retaining the coarser portions, allow the perfect pulp to flow through these grooves on to wires kept in perpetual motion, so that it is distributed evenly over the surface of the wires, and loses a portion of its moisture. It is then transferred to a band of felt, and passed between two or more rollers of the machine, when it assumes the form of paper, and is then sized by passing through a tub of size; from thence it passes between other rollers heated by steam, which dry and glaze it, and the perfect paper is

delivered at the end of the machine, either as a continuous roll, or it may be cut to any size previously arranged for.

What is the use of common Oil? Its use in dressing wool, skins, and preparing soap, is well known: painting, and medicine also, are indebted to it; and the inhabitants of the pole find it extremely serviceable in enlightening their gloomy regions six months in the year. What is Palm Oil? An unctuous substance, about the consistence of butter, of a yellowish-brown colour, and no particular taste, obtained from the fruit of several species of palms which grow in Africa and Brazil. What is the use of palm oil? Formerly it was used largely in the manufacture of brown soaps, but as it can be easily bleached at a small cost, it is used for making candles and white soaps; it also enters largely into the composition of grease for the wheels of railway and other carriages. What is Soap? A substance made, when hard, from the lees of ashes mixed with tallow; that called Castile or Spanish soap, is made from a mixture of olive oil with barilla; the green soft soap is prepared from the lees of lime and potash, joined to a proper quantity of oil. The manufacture of soap was brought into England in the reign of Henry VIII. What is Tartar? An acid salt, which sticks to the sides of large vessels or tuns filled with wine, and is produced by the fermentation of the liquor. Tartar is purified by boiling it in clear water, and then suffering the salt particles to fall to the bottom of the vessel. Cream of tartar is that part which, owing to the evaporation caused by the heat of tartar when purifying, crystallizes upon the liquor. Emetic tartar is composed of the acid of the tartar, mixed with antimony.

What is the Chinese Aloe? A large tree, in shape like an olive, which is furnished with three singular barks; the outer one, called eagle-wood, is black and heavy; the second is brown, and very light; it has also the properties

of a candle, and when burnt in the fire has an agreeable smell; the third bark, at the heart of the tree, is used as a cordial in fainting fits, and for perfuming clothes and apartments. This wood is so precious among the Chinese, that jewels are frequently set in it. What are the other uses of this tree? When incisions are made in its bark, a cooling liquor flows from it, which, when kept long enough, makes good vinegar; the branches, when eaten, are said to have the flavour of candied citron; the sharp points which rise upon the branches are used by the Indians for darts and nails; its leaves serve as a covering for their houses, and when dried are shaped into dishes and plates; ropes are made of the roots, and the fibres of the leaves are manufactured into thread.

Whence is Mahogany procured? From the island of Jamaica, from St. Domingo, and the bay of Honduras; it grows also in the southern parts of East Florida; but the wood is not so beautifully grained. What is common Salt? Common salt, called chloride of sodium by chemists, is a compound of muriatic acid and soda, and is procured by evaporation from sea-water, or from the produce of brine springs. Rock salt is dug from the mines in Sweden, Russia, Poland, and Worcestershire and Cheshire in England; in California there are plains of clear firm salt. What is common Glue? The sinews and feet of animals boiled down to a strong jelly. What is Isinglass? A transparent jelly made from the entrails of fishes. What is Granite? A hard granular rock, found in the most elevated places. The Irish and Scotch granite possesses remarkable durability, but the English imbibes moisture easily, and soon goes to decay. What are Kermes? Gall-nuts, taken from green oaks in the Pyrenees, used for dyeing scarlet. What is Brazil Wood? A red wood brought from Brazil, in South America, used by dyers.

What is Sago? Sago is produced from the pith of

tree which grows in the Moluccas, and resembles the palm: when cloven asunder and cut down, the pith is taken out, and by a pestle reduced to a powder resembling meal; this is made up into a paste, and then dried in a furnace and granulated, when it becomes fit for use.

What is Potash? The lixivial ashes of those vegetables which abound in saline particles; of these kali is esteemed the best; potash is of infinite use in the fulling of cloth, and the manufacture of soap and glass. What is Pearlash? Potash refined by exposure to a red heat.

What is Soda? Pure soda is an oxide of sodium. It may be procured in an impure state by lixiviating (that is, making a lye of, by washing) the ashes of burned plants, but only from those which grow on the seashore. It is, however, almost entirely obtained from the decomposition of sea-salt; this is first converted into what is known as Glauber's Salt, and then by other processes into a dry white *soda ash*, or into crystallized soda. Soda is of great use in the arts, and in the manufacture of glass, soap, &c, has to a great extent superseded potash.

What is Kali? A marine plant used in making glass. From the name of this plant, those substances which ferment with acids are called alkalies; the mixture of an alkali with unctuous substances makes soap; with siliceous (or flinty) earths, glass.

What is Gamboge? A gummy vegetable juice of the finest yellow colour, brought to Europe in a concrete state from Cambodia, in the East Indies.

How is Bird-lime made? This glutinous substance is usually made by fermenting the inner bark of the holly-tree, and mixing the product with nut-oil or grease. It may also be obtained from the mistletoe, the young shoots of alder, and some other vegetables.

What is Gum Guaiacum? A peculiar resinous substance used medicinally, and obtained from a genus of

small crooked trees, found in low places near the sea in several of the West Indian islands, the wood of which is imported into England, where it is known as *lignum vitæ*.

What is Putty? A paste used by glaziers and house-painters, made of whiting, linseed oil, and white lead. What is Turpentine? A resin which flows, either by incision or spontaneously, from the larch, pine, and fir; turpentine is valuable in medicinal cases, and its oil, called spirits of turpentine, is used many different ways.

What is Pounce? Gum sandarac reduced to a fine powder, and used to prevent the sinking of ink on paper after the erasure of writing.

What is Emery? A combination of iron and other substances, found in large masses, extremely hard and heavy. Emery is prepared by grinding in mills; the powder thus procured is separated into three sorts, each kind differing in fineness; they are used by artificers to polish and burnish iron and steel, and for cutting and scalloping glass.

What is Ambergris? Ambergris (or grey amber) is a perfume found in the intestines of the spermaceti whale, or floating on the sea; it is an unctuous solid body of an ash colour: the Europeans value it only as a scent, the Asiatics and Africans use it in cookery.

What are Resins? They are thick juices oozing from pines and firs: mastic is the resin of the lentisk-tree, chiefly procured from the isle of Chios. Storax is also a medicinal resin, which flows from incisions made in a nut-tree of the same name; resins are distinguished from gums by being more sulphurous.

Whence is Sulphur produced? It is dug out of the earth in many places, but chiefly in Italy, Sicily, and South America; it is generally of a yellow colour, hard, and brittle: sulphur vapours have the property of bleaching any substance.



What is meant by Flowers of Sulphur? A fine powder, into which sulphur is volatilized by exposure to excessive heat.

What are Spirits of Wine? Brandy rectified (or distilled) over again.

What is *Æther*? *Æther* is made by distilling acids with rectified spirits of wine.

What is Chloroform? A heavy volatile liquid, obtained by distilling a mixture of chloride of lime, water, and alcohol or spirit. It was discovered in 1831, but its narcotic qualities were not known till 1847. It is chiefly used to produce insensibility to pain, especially in surgical operations.

What is Manganese? A metal found in great abundance in most parts of Europe, particularly in Sweden and Germany: its ore is used by glass manufacturers to remove the greenish hue seen in white glass.

How is Gunpowder made? It is composed of saltpetre sulphur, and charcoal. The saltpetre makes its strength, the sulphur serves to inflame the whole, and the charcoal prevents its too sudden extinction.

What is Copal? A gum of the resinous kind, the juice of a tree growing in New Spain; mixed with the spirit of turpentine, it makes a well-known transparent varnish.

How is Starch made? Starch most probably occurs in every plant, and is also found in many roots; that made from wheat, rice, and the potatoe is, however, most common. Wheat starch is obtained by allowing coarse wheaten flour to stand under water till it becomes sour; the acid thus developed destroys all the other parts of the flour except the starch and bran, which subside, and are separated by a sieve. Starch is obtained from rice, by exposing rice flour to the action of a weak solution of caustic soda, which acts on the flour as the acid does in the previous process. Potato starch is obtained by rub-

bing sliced potatoes on a grater while a stream of water falls upon it. The starch is washed through the grater into vessels prepared to receive it: when it settles, it is afterwards dried.

Whence have we Musk? This perfume, used also medicinally, is produced from an animal about the size of a common goat, a native of Tonquin, China, Bantam, and also of Thibet: the musk of Thibet is esteemed the least adulterated.

What is Gas? An elastic aerial fluid, of which there are different kinds, some being acid, as carbonic acid; some alkaline, as ammonia, &c. Of what is the gas we burn made? Principally from coal, but it is also made from oil. How is coal gas made? Coals are placed in closed iron vessels called retorts, and subjected to a red heat. Pipes convey the gas that is evolved in this process into a large chamber half full of liquid, and from thence through a series of other vessels kept cool, where it deposits some of its impurities, such as tar, &c. It is then made to pass through other tubes or vessels containing slaked lime mixed with water, which still further purify it. The gas is then collected in large metallic reservoirs called *gasometers*, and distributed through pipes underground. What is Coke? The substance left in the retorts after the gas has all been collected is called coke. It is a hard shining substance, much lighter than coal, of the same bulk, and is valued as a cheap fuel. Since the introduction of railways, large quantities of coke have been manufactured expressly for burning in the engines, irrespective of the manufacture of gas. Coke is also largely used by ironfounders to melt their iron. What is Charcoal? Coke is properly charcoal, being literally charred coal; but the term is most generally taken to mean that made from wood. How is wood charcoal produced? By heating wood in iron retorts as long as any

watery particles, gases, or vapours remain to be expelled. What remains in the retorts is the wood charcoal of commerce.

What is Steam? A vapour that arises from water or any other fluid, on the application of sufficient heat to raise its temperature to the boiling point, or  $212^{\circ}$ . The steam has the same temperature as the water it proceeds from, but its expansion is so great, that it occupies a space sixteen hundred and ninety-four times greater than it does when liquid,—that is, one cubic inch of water produces sixteen hundred and ninety-four cubic inches of steam. What use has been made of the expansive power of steam? It is used in almost every case where power is required, and furnishes the motive power for mills, mines, and manufactories. It propels ships, railway engines, and canal boats. It works the printing-press, the steam hammer, and the fire-engine. It ploughs, it reaps, it makes hay, and cooks victuals.

What is Coal? An important combustible fossil production of vegetable origin, found in many countries, lying in strata consisting of shales, sandstone, coal-beds, ironstone, limestone, &c., in indefinite alternation. How is coal proved to be of vegetable origin? It is frequently found of a fibrous or woody texture, and even the knots of wood are traceable in it. Its inflammability is a further proof, since scarcely any mineral is combustible. What is Peat? A substance composed of the remains of many different plants. It is formed by the gradual decay of the lower parts of these plants, while the upper send forth new shoots, thus furnishing a perpetual supply of decomposing matter. *Peats* are the peat-bog cut into pieces like bricks, and dried for fuel. They are called *turf* in Ireland and some parts of England.

What is Chalk? A white fossil or earthy limestone, (carbonate of lime,) found in strata in England and other

parts of Europe. The upper strata contain flints in considerable quantity, the lower strata contain no flints.

What is Electricity? The invisible subtile agent termed the *electric fluid*, existing in a greater or lesser degree in the air we breathe, and pervading all animal bodies. It is collected or produced by the friction of certain substances, as amber, glass, sealing-wax, &c., and is so called from having been first observed in amber. The term electricity is also applied to the science which explains the laws of the electric fluid.

What is the Electric Telegraph? An invention for conveying intelligence from one place to another, by means of the electric fluid. An apparatus on which is a combination of the letters of the alphabet, arranged on dials with moveable hands, is erected at each of the places that are in communication; these are connected by copper wires, so arranged that the current of electricity shall not be broken, and the operator moves the hands to each letter or symbol representing the message he intends to convey. The electric fluid passes along the wires with great rapidity, and moves the hands on the other dials, so that the message may be read off by the attendant at the station communicated with. These telegraphic wires when laid under the sea are termed submarine telegraphs.

What is Petroleum? A mineral oily substance, of a brown colour, found in several parts of the world, especially in Persia, Burmah, North America, and the West Indies. Petrolene, or Paraffine, is obtained from it.

What is Naphtha? An inflammable liquid mineral substance of the bituminous kind, and perfectly colourless when pure. It is found in different parts of Persia, and Italy. It is much lighter and purer than petroleum.

What is Kerosene? A kind of mineral oil procured from an unctuous shale by pressure.

What is Gun Cotton? Cotton rendered explosive by

being steeped in a mixture of strong nitric acid and oil of vitriol in equal proportions. The cotton is kept constantly moved about with a glass stirrer, till it is thoroughly soaked with the acid. It is then washed in a stream of water till every trace of acid is gone, and afterwards dried (cautiously) at a steam heat, or in small quantities before a fire. What are the uses of Gun Cotton? It is soluble in sulphuric ether, and the solution is a useful application to wounds. If spread over a cut, the lips of which are held together, the ether rapidly evaporates, leaving the gun cotton like a thin plaster, which is insoluble in water, holding the sides of the wound together. Gun Cotton may be used in the place of gunpowder in fire arms of any description; about one-third the weight of the gunpowder that would be required is sufficient, but should be rammed down with a wooden (not an iron) rammer. Gun Cotton, when dissolved in ether, forms collodion, so essential for photographers.

What is Guano? The excrement of immense flocks of birds, deposited for ages on islands in the Pacific ocean, off the coast of Peru, and largely imported into England as a valuable manure of a stimulating quality.

What is Terra Cotta? A name given to figures, vases, architectural decorations, &c., modelled or cast in a paste composed of a pure clay and a fine-grained colourless sand, or calcined flints, with crushed pottery, slowly dried in the air, and then baked in a kiln to the hardness of stone. What is Stucco? It is a fine plaster, composed of pulverized white marble mixed with mortar, and worked up with powdered marble. This composition in process of time becomes as hard as stone, and takes a fine polish. The name stucco is frequently applied to plaster of Paris. What is Plaster of Paris? A preparation from a species of stone first discovered in the neighbourhood of Paris, which is much valued for modelling purposes.

AN ABSTRACT  
OF  
THE HEATHEN MYTHOLOGY.

---

*Jupiter*, the supreme deity of the heathen world.

*Juno*, wife to Jupiter, and queen of heaven.

*Apollo*, god of music, poetry, and the sciences.

*Minerva* or *Pallas*, daughter of Jupiter, and goddess of wisdom.

*Mercury*, the god of eloquence, and messenger of the gods.

*Æolus*, god of the winds.

*Bacchus*, god of wine.

*Mars*, god of war.

*Diāna*, goddess of hunting, chastity, and marriage.

*Æsculapius*, god of physic.

*Venus*, goddess of beauty, love, and marriage.

*Aurora*, goddess of the morning.

*Cupid*, son of Venus, and god of love.

*Saturn*, god of time.

*Astræa*, goddess of justice.

*Autumnus*, god of fruits.

*Atë*, goddess of revenge.

*Baptä*, goddess of shame.

*Bellōna*, goddess of war, and sister to Mars.

*Boreas*, god of the north wind.

*Agénoria*, goddess of industry.

*Ängerōna*, goddess of silence.

*Ceres*, goddess of agriculture.

*Collina*, goddess of hills.

*Comus*, god of laughter and mirth.

*Concordia*, goddess of peace.

*Cybele*, wife of the god Saturn, and mother of the earth.

*Discordia*, the goddess of contention.

*Eurymone*, an infernal deity, who gnawed the dead to the bones, and was always grinding her teeth.

*Fama*, or *Fame*, the goddess of report.

*Flora*, the goddess of flowers.

*Fortune*, the goddess of happiness and misery; said to be blind.

*Harpocrates*, the god of silence.

*Itebe*, goddess of youth.

*Historia*, goddess of history.

*Hygeia*, goddess of health.

*Hymen*, god of marriage.

*Janus*, god of the year; he was called double-faced, and said to be endowed with the knowledge of the past and the future.

*Lares*, household gods among the Romans; they were also called Penates.

*Mnemosyne*, goddess of memory.

*Momus*, god of raillery.

*Mors*, goddess of death.

*Nox*, the most ancient of all the deities.

*Pan*, the god of shepherds.

*Pitho*, goddess of eloquence.

*Pluto*, god of hell.

*Proserpine*, wife to Pluto, and queen of the infernal regions.

*Plutus*, god of riches.

*Pomona*, goddess of fruits and autumn.

*Proteus*, a sea-god, said to have the power of changing himself into any shape he pleased.

*Psyche*, goddess of pleasure.

*Sylvanus*, god of the woods.

*Terminus*, god of boundaries.

*Neptune*, god of the sea.

*Thetis*, goddess of the sea.

*Vacuna*, goddess of idle persons.

*Vertumnus*, god of the spring.

*Vesta*, goddess of fire.

*Morpheus*, god of dreams.

*Somnus*, god of sleep.

*Vulcan*, god of subterraneous fires, and husband of Venus, famed for his deformity.

*Fates*, three sisters, entrusted with the lives of mortals : their names were Clotho, Lachesis, and Atropos.

*Furies*, three sisters, armed with snakes and lighted torches ; their names were Alecto, Megæra, and Tisiphone. .

*Graces*, three sisters, daughters of Jupiter, and attendants upon Venus and the Muses ; their names were Aglaia, Thalia, and Euphrosyne.

*Gorgons*, three hideous women, who had but one eye in the middle of their foreheads ; their names were Euryale, Medusa, and Sthenyo.

*Muses*, the nine daughters of Jupiter, and goddesses of memory ; they presided over the sciences, and were called Calliope, Clio, Erato, Euterpe, Melpomene, Polyhymnia, Terpsichore, Thalia, and Urania. Calliope was the muse of eloquence and heroic poetry. Clio, of history. Erato, of amorous poetry. Euterpe, of music. Melpomene, of tragedy. Polyhymnia, of rhetoric. Terpsichore, of dancing. Thalia, of comedy and lyric poetry : and Urania, of astronomy.

*Harpies*, three monsters, with the faces of women, bodies of vultures, and hands armed with claws ; their names were Isis, Aello, and Ocypete ; and Celæno was their queen.

*Hesperides*, three sisters, who kept golden apples in a garden, guarded by a dragon ; Hercules slew the dragon, and carried off the apples.



*Acco*, an old woman, remarkable for talking to herself at the glass, and refusing what she most wished for.

*Acheron*, a river in hell.

*Achilles*, a Grecian, who signalized himself at the siege of Troy ; and is said to have been dipped by his mother in the river Styx, which rendered him invulnerable in every part except his right heel, by which she held him.

*Actæon*, a famous hunter, changed by Diana into a stag, for disturbing her while bathing.

*Adonis*, a youth said to be extremely beautiful, and beloved by Venus.

*Æacus*, one of the judges of hell.

*Ægis*, the shield of Jupiter, and also of Minerva : the former was covered with the skin of the goat Amalthea ; the latter bore on it the head of the Gorgon (Medusa), which Minerva had cut off and placed there.

*Ambarvalia*, sacrifices in honour of Ceres.

*Ambrosia*, the food of the gods.

*Acis*, a Sicilian shepherd, extremely beautiful.

*Egeria*, a beautiful nymph, worshipped by the Romans.

*Arachne*, a woman turned into a spider for contending with Minerva at spinning.

*Argus*, a man said to have had a hundred eyes, changed by Juno into a peacock.

*Atalanta*, a woman remarkable for her swift running.

*Atlas*, the son of Jupiter, said to have supported the heavens on his shoulders ; afterwards turned into a mountain.

*Avernus*, a lake on the borders of hell.

*Briareus*, a giant, said to have had fifty heads, and one hundred hands.

*Æaduceus*, the rod which Mercury carried, and the emblem of peace : it was borne by the Roman heralds when they went to proclaim peace.

*Castalides*, a name given to the Muses.

*Centaurus*, creatures, half men, half horses, said to have inhabited Thessaly.

*Castor* and *Pollux*, two brothers, who had immortality conferred upon them alternately by Jupiter; they make that constellation in the heavens called Gemini.

*Cerberus*, a dog with three heads, that kept the gates of hell.

*Charon*, the ferryman of hell.

*Charites*, a name for the Graces.

*Chiron*, a centaur, who taught *Æsculapius* physic, *Hercules* astronomy, and was afterwards made the constellation *Sagittarius*.

*Circe*, a famous enchantress.

*Cocytus*, a river in hell, flowing from the river *Styx*.

*Brumalia*, feasts held in honour of *Bacchus*.

*Cyclops*, the workmen of *Vulcan*, who had only one eye in the middle of their forehead.

*Delos*, the island where *Apollo* was born, and had a celebrated oracle.

*Dryades*, nymphs of the woods.

*Daphne*, a beautiful woman, changed into the laurel-tree as she fled from *Apollo*.

*Elysium*, the paradise of the heathens.

*Erebus*, a river in hell, famed for its blackness.

*Ganymede*, a beautiful boy, made cup-bearer to *Jupiter*.

*Genii*, guardian angels; there were good and evil.

*Gordius*, a king of *Phrygia*, who was famed for fastening a knot of cords, on which the empire of *Asia* depended, in so intricate a manner that *Alexander the Great*, not being able to untie it, cut it asunder.

*Gyges*, a shepherd, who possessed a ring which rendered him invisible, when he turned the stone towards his body.

*Hamadryades*, nymphs said to have lived in oak-trees.

*Hermes*, a name for *Mercury*.

*Hecate*, Diana's name in hell.

*Helicon*, a famous mountain in Boeotia, sacred to Apollo and the Muses.

*Hercules*, the son of Jupiter, famed for his great strength and numerous exploits.

*Hesperus*, or *Vesper*, the poetical name for the evening star.

*Hydra*, a serpent with seven heads, killed by Hercules.

*Ida*, a famous mountain near Troy.

*Ixion*, a man who killed his own sister, and was fastened in hell to a wheel perpetually turning round.

*Iris*, the messenger of Juno, changed by her into the rainbow.

*Lamiae*, a name for the Gorgons.

*Lethe*, a river in hell, whose waters had the power of causing forgetfulness.

*Lucifer*, the poetical name for the morning star.

*Latona*, a nymph loved by Jupiter; she was the mother of Apollo and Diana.

*Medea*, a famous sorceress.

*Midas*, a king of Phrygia, who had the power given him by Bacchus, of turning whatever he touched into gold.

*Minos*, one of the judges of hell, famed for his justice: he was king of Crete.

*Nereides*, sea-nymphs: there were fifty of them.

*Naiades*, nymphs of rivers and fountains.

*Niobe*, a woman said to have wept herself into a statue, for the loss of her fourteen children.

*Nectar*, the beverage of the gods.

*Pactolus*, a river said to have had golden sands.

*Olympus*, a famous mountain in Thessaly, the resort of the gods.

*Orpheus*, the son of Jupiter and Calliope; his musical powers were so great, that he is said to have charmed rocks, trees, and stones, by the sound of his lyre.

*Pandōra*, a woman made by Vulcan, endowed with gifts by all the gods and goddesses ; she had a box given her containing all kinds of evils, with hope at the bottom.

*Pegasus*, a winged horse, belonging to Apollo and the Muses.

*Phaeton*, the son of Apollo, who asked the guidance of his father's chariot as a proof of his divine descent, but managed it so ill that he set the world on fire.

*Phlegethon*, a boiling river in hell.

*Promētheus*, a man who, assisted by Minerva, stole fire from heaven, with which he is said to have animated a figure formed of clay : Jupiter, as a punishment for his audacity, condemned him to be chained to Mount Caucasus, with a vulture perpetually gnawing his liver.

*Pigmies*, a fabulous people of Libya, only a span high.

*Python*, a serpent which Apollo killed ; and, in memory of it, instituted the Pythian games.

*Pyramus* and *Thisbe*, two fond lovers, who killed themselves with the same sword ; and turned the berries of the mulberry-tree, under which they died, from white to brown.

*Pindus*, a mountain in Thessaly, sacred to the Muses.

*Philēmon* and *Baucis*, a poor old man and woman, who entertained Jupiter and Mercury in their travels through Phrygia.

*Polyphēmus*, the son of Neptune, a cruel monster whom Ulysses destroyed.

*Radamanthus*, one of the judges of hell.

*Saturnalia*, feasts sacred to Saturn.

*Satyrs*, priests of Bacchus, half men, half goats.

*Stentor*, a Grecian, whose voice was as strong and loud as that of fifty men together.

*Syrens*, sea monsters, who charmed people with the sweetness of their music, and then devoured them.

*Sisyphus* a man doomed to roll a large stone up a moun-

tain in hell, which continually rolled back, as a punishment for his perfidy and numerous robberies.

*Styx*, a river in hell, by which the gods swore ; and their oaths were then always kept sacred.

*Tempe*, a beautiful vale in Thessaly, the resort of the gods.

*Tartarus*, the abode of the wicked in hell.

*Triton*, Neptune's son, and his trumpeter.

*Trophōnius*, the son of Apollo, who gave oracles in a gloomy cave.

*Tantalus*, the son of Jupiter, who, serving up the limbs of his son Pelops in a dish, to try the divinity of the gods, was plunged up to the chin in a lake in hell, and doomed to perpetual thirst, as a punishment for his barbarity.

*Zephyrus*, the poetical name for the west wind.

# A SHORT VIEW OF SCRIPTURE HISTORY,

FROM THE CREATION TO THE RETURN OF THE JEWS.

*(Abridged from Watts' Scripture History.)*

When darkness ruled with universal sway,  
He spoke, and kindled up the blaze of day;  
First, fairest offspring of th' omnific word!  
Which, like a garment, clothed its sovereign Lord  
On liquid air he bade the columns rise  
That prop the starry concave of the skies:  
Diffused the blue expanse from pole to pole,  
And spread circumfluent ether round the whole.

*Blacklock.*

How came this world into being? In the beginning the great God made heaven and earth, and all things that are in them. How did God make all things? By his powerful word, for he commanded and it was done. What time did God spend in making the world? God, who could have made all things at once by his perfect wisdom and almighty power, chose rather to do it by degrees, and spend six days in making the world, with the creatures that are in it. Who were the first man and woman that God made? Adam and Eve. In what manner did God make Adam? He framed his body out of the dust of the ground, and then put a living soul within him. How did God make Eve? He cast Adam into a deep sleep, and formed Eve out of one of his ribs, and then brought her to him to be his wife. In what state did God create them? God created

them both in his own likeness, in a holy and happy state which is called the state of innocence. Where did God put Adam and Eve when he made them? Into the garden of Eden, to keep it, and take care of it, that even in the state of innocency and happiness they might have some work to be employed in. What was their food in that garden? God gave them leave to eat of any of the herbs, plants, or fruits, that grew there, except the fruit of one tree, which he forbade them to taste on pain of death. What was the name of that tree? It was called *the tree of knowledge of good and evil*, because as soon as man ate of it, he would know evil to his sorrow, as well as he knew good before to his comfort. As there was one tree so dangerous that it exposed him to death if he ate of it, was there not also a tree that would secure him from death? Yes, there was a tree called *the tree of life*, placed in the midst of the garden, whose fruit was able to have preserved him in life, if he had continued to obey God; and it is reasonably supposed to be designed as a pledge or seal of eternal life to him, if he had continued in his innocency. What was the religion of Adam in the state of innocency? The practice of all the duties toward God, and toward his creatures, which the light of nature or reason could teach him, together with his observance of this one positive precept, of abstaining from the fruit of *the tree of knowledge*; and this was given him as a special test or trial of his obedience to his Maker. This is called the *dispensation of innocence*. How did Adam behave himself in this time of his trial? He ate of the fruit of *the tree of knowledge*, which God had forbidden him on pain of death. How came Adam to disobey God, and eat of this forbidden tree? Eve first was persuaded to eat of that deadly fruit, and then she persuaded Adam to eat of it too. Who tempted Eve to eat of it? The evil spirit, that is, the devil, which lay hid in the serpent; and for this reason he is called *the old*

*serpent* in the Revelation. What mischief followed from hence? As Adam sinned against God, so he brought in sin and death among all mankind, who were his children, and they have spread through all generations. Did God put Adam and Eve to death as soon as they had sinned? No; but they were condemned to die, and became liable to sickness and death: they were driven out of the garden of Paradise, that they might not taste of *the tree of life*, and they were appointed to labour hard for their food all their days. Did God, who spared their life, show them any further pity? Yes; he gave them a kind promise, and clothed them with the skins of beasts, because they were naked. What was the kind promise that he gave them? That “the seed of the woman should bruise the head of the serpent” who tempted them to sin. Who is this *seed of the woman*? The Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of God, who “in due time was born of a woman.” What is meant by “bruising the serpent’s head?” That Christ should destroy the wicked works and designs of the devil, and thereby save mankind from the sin and death which were brought in among them by his temptation. What was the religion of man after the fall or sin of Adam? All the duties of the light of nature which were required before: and, besides these, he was now called to repentance for sin, faith or trust in the mercy of God, expectation of the promised Saviour, and offering of sacrifices. This is called the *Adamical Dispensation* of the covenant of grace, and it reached to Noah’s flood. Who were Adam’s first children? Cain and Abel. What was Cain? Adam’s eldest son, and he was “a tiller of the ground.” But what mischief did Cain do? He killed his brother Abel, who was “a keeper of sheep.” Why did Cain kill him? Because his own works were evil, and God did not accept his sacrifices; but his brother’s works were righteous, and God gave some token that he accepted him. Whither



went Cain, when God reproved him for Abel's murder? He went out, and departed from the presence of the Lord, and from his father's family, where God was worshipped. What were the posterity of Cain? Some of them are famous for inventions of music, and handicraft-trades, but they are supposed to have neglected religion. What other son had Adam; Seth, who was born soon after the death of Abel, and several others born after him. Did the children of Seth neglect religion too? Religion was publicly maintained for some generations in Seth's family, for they distinguished themselves from the wicked *sons of men*; they prayed to God, and were called *the sons of God*. Did they grow degenerate afterwards? All mankind grew so wicked except a few, that God saw it proper to manifest his righteous judgment, and his anger against sin, by destroying them. Who were some of the chief persons of Seth's posterity mentioned in scripture in those early times? Enoch and Methuselah, Lamech and Noah, were the most remarkable. Who was Enoch? The man who walked with God, and pleased him in the midst of a wicked world, and foretold the judgment of God on sinners. What became of Enoch? God took him to heaven without dying, as a peculiar favour and honour done to him. Who was Methuselah? The son of Enoch, and the oldest man that we ever read of. How long did he live? Nine hundred and sixty-nine years. Who was Lamech? Noah's father, who prophesied of the blessing the earth, which had been laid under a curse for the sin of Adam, should find in his son.

Who was Noah? The righteous man who was saved when the world was drowned by a flood. How did God drown the world? When mankind had provoked him by their sins, which were exceeding great, he broke up the fountains of the great deep under ground, and caused it to rain forty days and forty nights. How was Noah saved?

In an ark, or great ship or vessel, which God taught him to build. Who was saved with him? All his family, and some living creatures of every kind, namely, two of every unclean beast and bird, which were neither fit for food nor sacrifice; and seven of every clean creature, which were fit for one or both uses. How long did Noah tarry in the ark? At nine months' end he sent forth a dove, which brought in an olive branch, to show him that the waters were abated; and at the end of twelve months and ten days he came forth, and the creatures which were with him. What commands did God give Noah? The offering of sacrifices was continued; flesh was given to man for food, as herbs were before; blood was forbidden to be eaten; the blood of man was expressly forbidden to be shed, and murder was to be punished with death. What promise did God make to Noah? That the world should never be drowned again; and it pleased God to appoint the rainbow to be a token of it. Was there no rainbow before the flood? It is probable that there was no rain before the flood, for the earth was watered daily by a thick mist, and then there could be naturally no rainbow, for this is made by the sunbeams shining upon falling rain. Who were Noah's three sons? Shem, Ham, and Japheth; and they were the fathers of all mankind after the flood. Who were the offspring or posterity of Shem? The Persians, who came from Elam their father; the Syrians from Aram; the Hebrews from Eber, as is supposed; and particularly the Jews, with other inhabitants of Asia. Who were the posterity of Ham? The Canaanites, the Philistines, and others in Asia, and the Egyptians, with other inhabitants of Africa. Who were the posterity of Japheth? Gomer, supposed to be the father of the Germans, Javan of the Greeks, Meshech of the Muscovites, and other families that dwelt in Europe. Did mankind freely divide themselves after the flood into

several nations? No; but, being all of one language, they agreed rather to build a chief city with a tower, that all men might be joined in one nation or kingdom. How did God scatter them abroad into different nations? By making them speak different languages, and then they ceased to build the tower; which was called *Babel* or *Confusion*. Did God preserve the true religion in any of their families? It is supposed to have been chiefly preserved in the family of Shem, for God is called "the Lord God of Shem."

Who was the most famous man of Shem's posterity in these early ages? Abraham, the son of Terah of the posterity of Eber. What was the first remarkable thing recorded of Abraham? He left his own native country to go whithersoever God called him. Whence did Abraham come, and whither did he go? He came first from Chaldea, then from Haran; and he went to dwell among strangers in the land of Canaan. Who came with Abraham into Canaan? Lot, his brother's son; and they brought with them all their substance and their household. Did they continue to dwell together? Their cattle and servants grew so numerous that they parted for fear of quarrelling, and Abraham gave Lot his choice to go to the east or the west. Where did Lot sojourn? He chose the east, and pitched his tent towards Sodom, because it was a well-watered and fruitful country. What calamity befell Lot here? He was carried away captive together with other inhabitants of Sodom, when the king of Sodom was routed in battle by his enemies. What did Abraham do on this occasion? He armed his own servants, three hundred and eighteen men, who pursued the conquerors and routed them, and brought back Lot and the other captives, with their goods. When Abraham returned from the slaughter of the kings, what honour was done him? Melchisedek, the king of Salem, and the priest of the most high God,

met him, and pronounced a blessing upon him. What civility did the king of Sodom show Abraham? He offered him all the goods that Abraham had recovered from the former conquerors, but Abraham refused to accept them. What became of Sodom afterwards? It was burnt by fire and brimstone from heaven, together with Gomorrah, and other cities, because of the wickedness of their inhabitants. Abraham pleaded with God to spare Sodom, and God would have done it had there been but ten righteous men in all the city. How did Lot escape? The two angels which were sent to destroy Sodom persuaded him to flee away with his family first. How many of his family escaped this judgment? Only himself and his two daughters, for his two sons-in-law refused to remove. What became of Lot's wife? She went with him part of the way, but when she looked back, hankering after Sodom, she was struck dead immediately, perhaps with a blast of that lightning which burnt Sodom, and she stood like a pillar of salt.

In what part of the country did Abraham dwell? When he removed from Lot he went toward the west, and travelling on toward the south-west, he sojourned in the land of Abimelech, king of Gerar, in the country of the Philistines. What sons had Abraham? The two chief were Ishmael and Isaac. What was Ishmael? He was the son of Abraham, by Hagar his handmaid. What became of Ishmael? Abraham, by the command of God, turned Ishmael and his mother out of his house into the wilderness, because they mocked and abused his younger son Isaac. Did Ishmael perish in the wilderness? The angel of God appeared to Hagar, and showed her a spring of water when they were dying with thirst: and Ishmael grew up to be a great man, and the father of a large nation. Who was Isaac's mother? Isaac was the son of Abraham, by Sarah his wife, according to the promise of God, when

they were both grown old. Why is Abraham called the Father of the faithful, *i. e.*, of the believers? Because he believed the promises of God against all probable appearance, and was a pattern to other believers in all ages. What were the three chief promises which God gave Abraham? 1. That he should have a son when he was a hundred years old. 2. That his children should possess the land of Canaan, when he had not ground enough to set his foot on there. And 3. That all the families of the earth should be blessed in him and his offspring, when he was but a private person. What did this last promise mean? That Jesus Christ, the Saviour of men, should come from his family. What was the religion of Abraham? The same with the religion of Adam after the fall, and the religion of Noah, with the addition of circumcision, and the expectation of Canaan, to be given to his seed, as a type of heaven; and a trust in the promise of a Saviour who should spring from him, and bless all nations. How did Abraham most eminently show his obedience to God? In his readiness to offer up his son Isaac in sacrifice at God's command. And did he offer him in sacrifice? No; God withheld his hand, and sent a ram to be sacrificed in his stead. What further favours did Abraham receive from God? God visited him, and conversed with him several times in a visible manner, and changed his name from Abram to Abraham. What is written concerning Sarah, Abraham's wife? She believed God's promise, and had a son when she was ninety years old, and her name was also changed from Sarai to Sarah. What is recorded concerning Isaac their son? He feared the God of his father Abraham; he had frequent visions of God, and went out into the fields to meditate or pray, and offered sacrifices to God. Who was Isaac's wife? His father Abraham sent afar, and took a wife for him, even Rebecca, out of his own family in Mesopotamia, because he was unwilling he should marry

among the wicked Canaanites, whom God had doomed to destruction. What children had Isaac? Two sons, Esau and Jacob.

What was Esau? He was Isaac's eldest son, bred up to hunting rather than husbandry, who sold his birthright to his brother for a mess of pottage when he was faint with hunting. What was Jacob? The youngest son of Isaac, who, by his mother's contrivance, obtained his father's blessing, though not in a right way. By what treachery did he obtain the blessing? When his father was old, and his eyes dim, by order of his mother he put on Esau's clothes, and told his father he was Esau, his eldest son. How did Esau take this? Esau threatened to kill him, and therefore he left his father's house. Whither did Jacob go? To Laban the Syrian, who was his mother's brother. What did he meet with in going thither? He lay down to sleep on a stone at Beth-el, and had a holy dream of God, and of angels there ascending and descending between heaven and earth. How long did he live there? Twenty years, till he had got a large family of children and servants, much cattle and great riches. What did Jacob meet with in his return to Canaan? He had a vision of God, as of a man wrestling with him. Why was Jacob called Israel? Because he prayed and prevailed with God for a blessing, while he wrestled with him in the form of a man. How did his brother Esau meet him? God turned Esau's heart, so that he met him with great civility, though he came out with four hundred men (as Jacob feared) to destroy him. What posterity had Esau? A large posterity, who chiefly inhabited Mount Seir, and were called Edomites, from their father's other name, Edom. How many sons had Jacob? Twelve, and they were called the twelve Patriarchs, because they were the fathers of the twelve tribes of Israel. What are their names? Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun, the

sons of his wife Leah; Joseph and Benjamin, the sons of his wife Rachel; Dan and Naphtali, the sons of Bilhah his concubine; and Gad and Asher, the sons of Zilpah his concubine. Who were the most famous of all these in sacred history? Levi, Judah, and Joseph. What is there remarkable concerning Levi? The priesthood, and other things relating to the worship of God, were committed to Levi's family in following times. What is there remarkable relating to Judah? He dealt very basely with his daughter-in-law Tamar, and committed shameful wickedness. Did God forgive this sin? Yes, God forgave it so far as not to punish his posterity for it: for the kingdom and government in future ages was promised chiefly to his family. What is there remarkable said of Joseph? His brethren sold him for a slave into Egypt, where he became the ruler of the land. Why did they sell him? For envy, because his father loved him, and made him a coat of many colours, and because he dreamed that they should bow down to him? What was his first station in the land of Egypt? He was servant in the house of Potiphar, a captain of the guard, and by a false accusation of his master's wife he was cast into prison, though he was entirely innocent. What was the occasion of his advancement? He interpreted the dreams of some of his fellow-prisoners, and when the interpretation proved true, he was sent for to court to interpret the king's dream. And did this raise Joseph to be the ruler of Egypt? Yes; he was thus advanced, because he foretold the seven years of plenty and seven years of famine, which Pharaoh the king dreamed of under two different emblems, of good and bad ears of corn, and of seven fat kine and seven lean ones. How did Joseph carry himself towards his brethren in his advancement? In the famine they came to buy corn in Egypt, and bowed down to him, according to his dreams, but he treated them roughly at first, as a great lord and a

stranger, till their consciences smote them for their former cruelty to him. Did he revenge himself upon them? No, but he made himself known to them with much affection and tenderness. How did he manifest his forgiveness of them? He sent for his father, and bade his brethren bring all their families into Egypt, and he maintained them all during the famine. Did Jacob die in Egypt? Yes; but according to his desire his body was carried up to the land of Canaan, and was buried there in faith of the promise, that his seed should possess the land. What became of the families of Israel after Joseph's death? They were made slaves in Egypt, and a new king, who knew not Joseph, sorely oppressed them, and endeavoured to destroy them. Did Joseph, as well as his father, profess any hope of his family and kindred returning from Egypt in following times? Yes, he died in faith of the promise made to his fathers, that they should go and possess the land of Canaan; and therefore he required them, when they went, to carry up his bones, and bury them in the promised land.

Who delivered the Israelites from the slavery of Egypt? God heard their cry, and delivered them by the hand of Moses and Aaron. Who was Moses? He was one of the family of Levi among the people of Israel, who was wonderfully saved from drowning when he was an infant. How was he in danger of drowning? Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, had commanded every male child to be slain; and when Moses's parents could hide him no longer, they laid him by the bank of the river, in an ark or box of bulrushes. How was he saved? The king of Egypt's daughter found him by the river, and pitied the child, and brought him up for her own son. Did he continue a courtier in Egypt? No; for when he was grown a man he shewed pity to his kindred in their slavery, and slew an Egyptian; which being known, he fled from the court of Pharaoh. Whither did he fly? To the land of Mi-



dian, where he kept the sheep of Jethro, a priest or prince of the country, and married his daughter. How did God appoint him to deliver Israel? God appeared to him in a burning bush, as he was keeping Jethro's sheep, and sent him to Pharaoh to require the release of Israel, his people. What was his office afterwards? God made him the leader and lawgiver of the people of Israel, Who was Aaron? He was brother to Moses, and sent by God to meet him, as he was returning to Egypt, and appointed to assist him in his dealing with Pharaoh. What was Aaron's office afterwards? He was made the first high-priest of Israel. How did Moses and Aaron prove to Pharaoh, and to the people, that God had sent them upon this errand? They had power given them from God himself to work several miracles, or signs and wonders, to convince the people of Israel, as well as Pharaoh, that they had a commission from God. What was the first miracle? Aaron cast down his rod, and it became a serpent; and when Pharaoh's conjurers did so too, Aaron's rod swallowed theirs all up. What did Moses and Aaron do further to deliver that people? Upon Pharaoh's refusal to let the people of Israel go, they brought ten miraculous plagues upon the king, and upon all the land, by the authority and power of God. What were these ten plagues? 1. Water turned into blood. 2. Frogs. 3. Lice. 4. Flies. 5. Murrain among cattle. 6. Boils and blisters on man and beast. 7. Thunder, lightning, and hail. 8. Locusts. 9. Thick darkness. 10. The first-born slain. Were Pharaoh and his people willing to release the Israelites at last? Yes, when they saw they were all like to be destroyed; for there was not a house wherein there was not one dead, then they hastened them out, and lent them jewels and gold to adorn their sacrifices and worship. How great was the number of the Israelites that went out of Egypt? Six hundred

thousand men, besides children; and all went on foot. Which way did the Israelites bend their journey? Towards the wilderness of the Red Sea, as they were guided by God himself, marching before them in a pillar of cloud by day, and a pillar of fire by night. But did not Pharaoh and his army pursue them after they were gone? Yes; they repented that they had let them go, and pursued them to the Red Sea, resolving to destroy them. How did the people of Israel, who came out of Egypt, get over the Red Sea? When they were in distress, with the Red Sea before them, and Pharaoh's army behind them, they cried unto God, whereon Moses bade them stand still and see the salvation of the Lord. Then, at the command of God, Moses struck the sea with his rod, and divided the waters asunder, and the children of Israel went through upon dry land. What became of the Egyptians that followed them? God troubled their army, retarded their march, and when Moses stretched out his hand over the sea again, the waters returned upon them, and they were drowned. Whither did the children of Israel go then? They went whithersoever God guided them by the pillar of cloud and the pillar of fire; and they moved and they rested according to the rest or the motion of this cloud. How did the people of Israel, who had seen all these wonders, behave themselves in their travels? At every new difficulty, when they wanted meat or water, or met with enemies, they fell a murmuring against God and Moses. How long was it before they came to the place that God had promised them? They wandered forty years in the wilderness for their sins. What did they eat all the time? God fed them with manna, or bread that came down every night from heaven, and lay all round the camp. What did they drink in the wilderness? Moses smote the rock with his rod, and water gushed out in a river, which attended them in

their journey. What did they do for clothes during these forty years? Their raiment waxed not old, nor did their shoes wear out. Did Moses govern all these people himself? By his father-in-law Jethro's advice, and by God's approbation, he appointed officers and judges over the people for common cases, but every harder cause was brought to Moses. You told me that Moses was a law-giver to the Jews or people of Israel; pray, how came he by those wise and holy laws which he gave them? He conversed with God fourscore days and nights on Mount Sinai, and there he learned them. What token was there that Moses had been with God? The face of Moses shone so that the people could not converse with him till he put a veil on his face. What sort of laws were those which Moses gave the Jews? Moral laws, ceremonial laws, and judicial laws, and all by God's appointment. What was the religion of the Jews or Israelites? The same with the religion of Adam after his fall, of Noah, and of Abraham, with those additions given by Moses. That is called the *Jewish*, or *Mosaical*, or *Levitical Dispensation*.

Which was the moral law given to the Jews? All those commands which relate to their behaviour, considered as men, and which lie scattered up and down in the books of Moses: but they are as it were reduced into a small compass in the ten commandments. How were these ten commandments first given them? By the voice of God on Mount Sinai, three months after their coming out of Egypt; and it was attended with thunder, and fire, and smoke, and the sound of a trumpet. Where was this moral law more especially written? In the two tables of stone which God wrote with his own hand, and gave to Moses. What did the first table contain? Their duty towards God in the first four commandments. What did the second table contain? Their duty towards man in the last six commandments.

What was the ceremonial law? All those commandments which seem to have some religious design in them, especially such as related to their cleansing from any defilement, and their peculiar forms of worship.

What were the chief rites or ceremonies appointed for *purification* or *cleansing* among the Jews? Washing with water, sprinkling with water or blood, anointing with holy oil, shaving the head of man or woman, together with various sorts of sacrifices, and some other appointments. What were those things or persons among the Jews which here required to be purified? All persons, houses, buildings, garments, or other things which were set apart for the service of God; and all such as had been defiled by leprosy, by touching human dead bodies, or the carcase of any unclean animals, or by other ceremonial pollutions. Were there any crimes of real impiety which could be taken away by these outward ceremonies? The blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth no farther than to the purifying of the flesh. How then were the sins of the Jews cleansed or pardoned? They obtained pardon of God according to the discovery of grace and forgiveness scattered up and down through all the five books of Moses, and especially according to the promises made, and the encouragements given to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. Is it not said, "He shall bring his trespass-offering to the Lord, and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the Lord, and it shall be forgiven him?" This *trespass-offering* would set him right indeed in the sight of God, as king of the nation against whose political laws the man had committed this trespass; but it never was designed to free him from the guilt of his sin in the sight of God, as the Lord of conscience, unless he repented of this sin in his heart, and trusted in the mercy of God, so far as it was revealed in

that day; for it is certain truth that "the blood of beasts cannot take away sins."

What were the most remarkable sins of the Jews against God in the wilderness? Besides their murmurings at some difficulties in the beginning of their journey, the first remarkable and notorious crime was their making a golden calf, and worshipping it at the foot of Mount Sinai. What temptation, or what pretence, could they have for such a crime? Moses was gone up into Mount Sinai, and tarried there so many days longer than they expected, that they wanted some visible token of God's presence among them; and so they constrained Aaron to make this golden image, to be a representation of the presence of God, but without God's appointment. How did God punish them for the golden calf? The children of Levi were commanded to slay their brethren, and they slew 3000 of the children of Israel. What was another of their remarkable sins? In the next stage, after Sinai, they loathed the manna which God sent them, and murmured for want of flesh. How was the murmuring punished? God gave them the flesh of quails in abundance, and sent the plague with it. What was their third remarkable sin? Being discouraged by the spies, who searched out the land of Canaan, and brought an ill report of that promised land, they were for making a captain, to return to Egypt. How was this rebellion chastised? Ten of the spies died immediately of a plague, and all the people were condemned to wander forty years in the wilderness, till all those who were above twenty years old should die by degrees in their travels. Who of the spies were saved? None but Caleb and Joshua, who followed the Lord fully, and gave a good account of the land of promise. What was their fourth remarkable sin? When Korah, Dathan, and Abiram stirred up a rebellion against Moses and Aaron. What was the occasion of this rebellion of Korah

and his companions ? They pretended that all Israel were holy, and that Aaron and his family had no more right to the priesthood than they ; and that Moses took too much upon him to determine every thing among them. How were Korah, Dathan, and Abiram punished ? They and their families (the sons of Korah excepted) were swallowed up by an earthquake, and their two hundred and fifty companions were burnt by a fire which came out from God ; and when the congregation murmured against Moses and Aaron for the death of these sinners, God smote above fourteen thousand of them, and they died of the plague. What miracle did God work to show that he had chosen Aaron's family to the priesthood ? He bade the heads of the people choose twelve rods for the twelve tribes of Israel, and write Aaron's name upon Levi's rod, and lay them up in the tabernacle till the morrow : at which time they took each man his rod, and Aaron's rod blossomed and yielded almonds. What was done with this rod of Aaron ? It was laid up in the ark to be a lasting testimony against these rebels, and to confirm Aaron's right to the priesthood. What was the fifth remarkable sin of the people ? They murmured because of the length of the way, and for want of better food than manna. How was this new murmuring punished ? God sent fiery serpents among them, which destroyed many of them. How were the people healed who were bitten by the serpents ? By looking up to a serpent of brass, which Moses put upon a high pole at God's command. What was the sixth remarkable sin of Israel ? Profligacy and idolatry. Who tempted them to this idolatry ? Balaam, the wicked prophet and soothsayer. What became of Balaam at last ? He was slain among the Midianites by the men of Israel under the conduct of Moses, before they came to the river of Jordan.

What became of the people of Israel after all their

wanderings in the wilderness? Though their sins and punishments were many and great, yet they were not destroyed; but God brought them at last into Canaan, the land which he promised to their fathers. Did Moses lead them into that land? No: he was only permitted to see it from Mount Pisgah, and there he died, and God buried him. Did Aaron go with them into Canaan? Aaron died before Moses, and Eleazar his son was made high-priest in his room. Why were not Moses, the lawgiver, and Aaron, the high-priest, suffered to bring the people into the land of promise? Because they had both sinned, and offended God in the wilderness, and God would show his displeasure against sin. Who was appointed to lead the people of Israel into the promised land? Joshua, whose name is the same with Jesus, and who came to be the governor and captain of Israel after Moses died. How did they get over the river Jordan? As soon as the priests who bore the ark dipped their feet in the brink of the river, the waters which were above rose up in a heap, and the channel was left dry, while all the people passed over. What memorial did they leave of their passing over Jordan on foot? By God's appointment they took up twelve stones out of the midst of Jordan, where the priests stood with the ark while the tribes passed over, and set them up as a monument in the place wherein they lodged the first night. How were they commanded to deal with the Canaanites when they took their land? They were required to destroy them utterly, lest, if they should live, they might teach Israel their idolatries, and their wicked customs. What was the first city they took in Canaan? Jericho, whose walls fell down when by God's appointment they sounded trumpets made of rams' horns. What did they do when they took the city? By God's command they devoted it as the first fruits, to be a sacrifice to the Lord, and therefore they burned all the goods in it, together with

the city, as well as destroyed all the inhabitants, except Rahab the harlot, and her kindred. Why was Rahab spared? Because she believed that God would give Israel the land of Canaan, and she hid and saved the spies whom Joshua sent. How did they take the city of Ai? By counterfeiting a flight; and when the men of Ai were drawn out of the city, the Israelites, who lay in ambush, entered and burned it. How did Israel conquer the king of Jerusalem with his four allies? God helped Israel; by casting great hailstones from heaven upon their enemies. What remarkable thing did Joshua do that day? He bade the sun and moon stand still to lengthen out the day for his victory, and they obeyed him. What did Joshua do with the five kings when he took them? He called the captains of Israel to set their feet on their necks, and then he slew them, and hanged them upon five trees before the Lord. Where was the tabernacle first set up after they came to Canaan? In Shiloh, in the tribe of Ephraim, at some distance from Jerusalem, and there it tarried above three hundred years, even to the days of Samuel. How came it to be set up there? By the appointment of God; for it is said, "He set his name first in Shiloh." How was the land of Canaan divided among the people? Reuben and Gad, and half the tribe of Manasseh, had their inheritance given them by Moses on the other side Jordan, and Joshua cast lots for the rest of the tribes before the Lord in Shiloh. Did not the tribes of Reuben and Gad, and half Manasseh, go to help their brethren in destroying the Canaanites? By the appointment of Moses, they went over Jordan to assist their brethren, till they were settled in the land. What memorial did these two tribes and a half leave in the land of Canaan, that they belonged to the nation of Israel? They built a great altar upon the borders of Jordan, not for a sacrifice, but merely as a memorial of



their interest in the God of Israel, in the tabernacle, and in the worship thereof. Where was the tribe of Levi disposed of? Being devoted to the service of the tabernacle and religion, they were not fixed in one spot of ground, but had a share in the inheritance of every tribe, that they might teach every city the laws of God and their duty. What did Joshua do just before his death? He summoned the people together, and made a most solemn covenant with them, that they should serve the Lord. Did the Israelites drive all the Canaanites out of the land? No, for there were some left for several hundred years after Joshua's death: the Jebusites and the Philistines continued till the days of David. What were the most common sins that Israel was guilty of after their settlement in Canaan? They fell to idolatry or worshipping the gods of the nations round about them, after Joshua was dead, and the elders of the people of that age that outlived Joshua.

Who governed the people of Israel after Joshua's death? God was always the king and ruler of Israel, and under him the several tribes probably chose their own magistrates and officers, according to the appointment of Moses. Was not the high-priest the ruler under God? The high-priest seems to be appointed by God and Moses to be the chief counsellor in declaring the laws and statutes of God, as the other priests were also counsellors; but the executive power of government was rather vested in those who were called *judges*, whether they were ordinary or extraordinary. Did these ordinary officers do justice, and maintain good order in the land after the days of Joshua? We have very little account of them, but it is certain they did not fulfil their duty, because there was sometimes great wickedness among the people without restraint; much idolatry and mischief, both public and private, and that for want of government. Why did

God, the king of Israel, leave his people under these inconveniences? As they had forsaken God and his laws, so God seemed sometimes to have forsaken the care of them, and given them up for a season to the confusions and miseries which arise from the want of government, and also suffered their enemies, on every side, to make inroads upon them, and bring them into slavery. But did not the great God interpose for their deliverance? Sometimes in the course of his providence, and by special inspiration, he raised up extraordinary judges to rescue them from the hand of their enemies, and to restore government among them. Who were some of the most remarkable of the extraordinary judges raised up to rescue the people of Israel? Ehud and Shamgar, Deborah and Gideon, Jephthah, Samson, and Samuel. Who was Ehud? A man of Benjamin, who delivered Israel from the oppression of Eglon, king of Moab. How did he deliver them? By bringing a present to Eglon, and then stabbing him with a dagger. What did Shamgar do toward their deliverance? He rescued Israel from the oppressions of the Philistines, and slew six hundred of them with an ox-goad. Who was Deborah? She was a woman, a prophetess, who delivered Israel from the tyranny of Jabin, king of Canaan, who had nine hundred chariots of iron. How did she deliver Israel from his hand? She sent forth Barak to battle against him, who routed his army, which was commanded by Sisera his general. How was Sisera slain? By the hand of Jael, a woman, who, when he came to rest himself in her tent, drove a nail into his temples. Who was Gideon? The son of Joash: he was called by an angel, or by God himself, to destroy the worship of Baal, and to deliver Israel from the hands of the Midianites. How did he begin his work? He first threw down the altar of Baal, the idol, by night, and cut down the idolatrous grove, and then

offered a sacrifice to the Lord, according to the order he had received from God. What further sign did God give him of success? At his request, God made a fleece of wool wet, when the ground all around it was dry; and again he made a fleece of wool dry, when the ground was wet. How many men did God appoint for Gideon's army? Out of thirty-two thousand he appointed but three hundred men. How did the three hundred men conquer Midian? Each of them, by Gideon's order, took a trumpet, and a pitcher with a lamp in it, and coming at midnight on the camp of the Midianites, they broke their pitchers, and frightened them with a sudden blaze of lamps, the sound of the trumpets, and loud shouting. Did Gideon reign over Israel after this great victory? No; he refused to reign, for he said God was their king. Did Gideon's sons govern Israel afterwards? None of Gideon's threescore and ten sons set up themselves, but Abimelech, the son of his concubine, made himself king. How did Abimelech advance himself to the kingdom? He slew all his threescore and ten brothers except the youngest, who escaped. How was Abimelech slain? When he was besieging a city, a woman cast a piece of millstone upon his head. Who was Jephthah? A mighty man of valour, who delivered Israel from the power of the Ammonites. What was remarkable concerning him? He made a rash vow to sacrifice to God the first thing that came to meet him after his victory, and that happened to be his daughter and only child. Who was Samson? The son of Manoah, and he delivered Israel from the hands of the Philistines. What was his character? He was the strongest of men, but he does not seem to have been the wisest or the best. What instances did he give of his great strength? He tore a lion asunder; he broke all the cords with which he was bound; he slew a thousand Philistines with the jaw-bone of an ass; and when the

Philistines beset the gates of Gaza, he carried away the gate and gate-posts of the city with him, when he made his way out and escaped. What befell him afterwards? Delilah, a Philistine woman, cut off his hair, and then betrayed him to the Philistines, who put out his eyes, and made him grind in a mill. What was Samson's end? Thousands of the Philistines were gathered together to make sport with Samson; and in order to revenge himself of the Philistines, and to destroy the enemies of Israel, he pulled the house down upon their heads and his own. Who judged Israel after Samson? Eli the high-priest is said to have judged Israel forty years; but he is not supposed to be one of the extraordinary judges who delivered them, but rather to have been made an ordinary magistrate, perhaps over some part of the land. Who was the last of these extraordinary judges? Samuel the prophet, the son of Hannah, a pious woman. Where was Samuel brought up? As he was requested of the Lord, so he was given to the Lord, and was brought up at the tabernacle in Shiloh, under the care of Eli, the high-priest. What was Samuel's office? He waited on the service of the tabernacle as a Levite, being the first-born, and being given to God. Was he not also a prophet? Yes; God called him three times in one night when he was a child, and made a prophet of him, and told him what calamities should befall the house of Eli, the high priest. What was the great crime of Eli? Though he loved and honoured God himself, yet he did not restrain his sons from wickedness. In what manner did God show his displeasure against the house of Eli? His two sons were slain by the Philistines in battle, and the high priesthood went into another branch of Aaron's family. What became of Eli himself? When he heard that the ark of God was taken by the Philistines, he fainted for grief, and falling down backward he broke his neck. What did

the Philistines do with the ark of God? They brought it into the house of their idol, Dagon, and the idol fell down and broke off his head and his hands upon the threshold. What punishment did the Philistines suffer for keeping the ark? In several places where they placed it, God destroyed many of the inhabitants, and smote the rest with sore diseases. What became of the ark then? The Philistines put it into a new cart drawn by two milch-kine, whose calves were shut up at home, and yet they carried it directly into the land of Israel to Bethshemesh. What did the men of Bethshemesh do? They looked into the ark, which was utterly forbidden, and God smote many of them with a great slaughter, and they sent the ark away to Kirjath-jearim. How did Samuel deliver Israel from the Philistines when they made a new war upon them? He offered a burnt-offering, and prayed to the Lord, and God fought against the Philistines with thunder from heaven, and scattered and destroyed them. How did Samuel govern the people? He travelled through the land every year; he judged Israel with great honour and justice for many years; but in his old age he made his sons judges, and they oppressed and abused the people. What was the request of the people on this occasion? That they might have a king like the rest of the nations. What did Samuel do in this case? He would have advised them against it, because God was their king, but they still persisted in desiring a man for a king. Did Samuel gratify them in this desire? Being admonished of God, he complied with their desire, and appointed a king over them.

Who was the first king of Israel? Saul, a very tall young man, the son of Kish, a Benjamite. How did Samuel first meet with him? Saul was sent by his father to seek some asses that he had lost, and asking Samuel about them, Samuel took him aside privately, and anointed

him king of Israel. But how was he made king publicly? God chose and determined Saul to be king by casting lots among the tribes and families of Israel. How did Saul behave himself in his kingdom? He governed well at first for a little time, but afterwards he disobeyed the word of God in several instances, and God rejected him. Whom did God choose in his room? David, of the tribe of Judah, who is called *the man after God's own heart*. Who were the forefathers of David? He was the youngest son of Jesse, who was the son of Obed, who was the son of Boaz by Ruth his wife. How did God anoint him to be king? He sent Samuel secretly to anoint him with oil at Bethlehem, in the midst of his brethren. How did David make his first appearance at court? David understood music, and when the evil spirit of melancholy came upon Saul, hearing of David's skill in music, he sent for him to play on the harp to refresh him. What remarkable action made him more publicly known? When Goliath the giant challenged the men of Israel, David undertook the combat, and slew him with a sling and a stone. What became of Saul at last? The Philistines invaded Israel, and Saul was in great distress, because God gave him no directions, nor answered him by dreams, nor by the priests, nor prophets: he then enquired of a woman who had a familiar spirit, and was informed that he and his sons should die on the morrow, which came to pass. Where was David all this while? He had fled a second time to Achish, king of Gath, and he had been just then employed in destroying the Amalekites, who had plundered the city of Ziklag, where he dwelt. What did David do upon the death of Saul? He made an elegy upon him and Jonathan his son, and went up to Hebron, a city of Judah, by God's direction, where the men of Judah made him their king. How long did David reign at Hebron? Seven years and a half: and then all Israel came to him and chose him for

their king, and brought him up to Jerusalem. How did David govern Israel? He executed judgment and justice among all the people. What were the chief blemishes of David's life? His adultery with Bathsheba, the wife of Uriah, and his pride in numbering the people of Israel. What were some of the chief troubles that actually came on David's family on account of his sins? The rebellion and death of his children, except only Solomon. What was the other remarkable crime of David, besides his abuse and murder of Uriah? The pride of his heart in numbering all the people of the tribes of Israel, that he might know how great a king he was. How was he punished for this sin? God gave him leave to choose one of these three punishments, either seven years' famine, or three months' war, or three days' pestilence. Which did David choose? The famine, or the pestilence, rather than war; for he chose rather to fall into the hands of God than of man. What was the trouble that David met with from his son Adonijah? When David was old, Adonijah set himself up for king. How came Adonijah to be so insolent? His father humoured him too much all his life, and never displeased him. What did David do under this trouble? He proclaimed Solomon, the son of Bathsheba, king, in his own lifetime: and Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, anointed him king of Israel. How long did David reign in all? Forty years, and then he died in his bed in peace. What did David do towards building of the Temple before his death? He made a vast preparation of gold and silver and jewels, and other materials, and gave the pattern of every thing to his son Solomon, as he received it of God.

What was the general character of Solomon? That he was the wisest of men. Wherein did his wisdom towards God appear? In that he asked not long life, nor riches, nor honours, but understanding and knowledge, to govern

so great a people. What special care did Solomon take for the worship of God? He built that temple for which David had made so large a preparation. It was a most glorious palace, built of cedar, and fir, and olive-wood, and hewn stone, with most amazing expense of gold, and silver, and brass, and precious stones, both for the adorning of the house itself, and for the holy vessels thereof. He built also two distinct courts about it, one for the people of Israel, and one for the priests, all of which were called "the Temple." In what form did he build it? In imitation of the tabernacle of Moses and the court thereof, but with vast and universal improvement in the grandeur, riches, and magnificence of it, by the pattern that David his father received from God, and gave to him. Wherein did God bless the reign of Solomon? By giving him prodigious treasures and magnificent state, and spreading the fame of his greatness and wisdom over all nations. How long did Solomon reign? Forty years; and though he had many wives, he left but one son behind him, Rehoboam, to succeed him in the kingdom of Israel. What was the character of Rehoboam? Though Solomon had written so many excellent lessons of morality and piety for his son in the book of Proverbs, and given him so many warnings, yet he followed evil courses; and Solomon himself seems to intimate it in the book of Ecclesiastes, chap. ii. 19: "Who knoweth whether his son will be a wise man or a fool?" What further occasion did Rehoboam give for the revolt of the tribes of Israel from him? Upon the death of his father, and his accession to the throne, he despised the counsel of the old men, and hearkened to the advice of rash young men; he threatened the nation of Israel, to "make their yoke heavier" than his father had done, that is, to lay heavier taxes on them. What followed upon this threatening of king Rehoboam? All the tribes of Israel, except Judah and Benjamin, made



Jeroboam their king; and thus the nation was divided into two kingdoms, which were afterwards called the kingdom of Judah and the kingdom of Israel.

How many kings reigned over Israel after they were separated from Judah? These nineteen, and not one of them was good : Jeroboam I., Nadab, Baasha, Elah, Zimri, Omri, Ahab, Ahaziah, Jehoram, Jehu, Jehoahaz, Joash, Jeroboam II., Zachariah, Shallum, Menahem Pekahiah, Pekah, and Hosea. Who were the most remarkable among these kings of Israel? Jeroboam I., Omri, Ahab, Ahaziah, Jehu, Joash, Pekah, and Hoshea. What was the chief character and crime of Jeroboam? Instead of worshipping God, who dwelt between the cherubim in the temple of Jerusalem, he made two golden images which are called calves, and set them up in two distant parts of Israel, namely, Dan and Bethel, and taught the people to worship before them. What was the worship he appointed? Something like the worship which God appointed at Jerusalem, with an altar, and priests, and sacrifices, and incense. For what end did Jeroboam do this? He feared, if the people went up frequently to sacrifice at Jerusalem, they would be tempted to return again to Rehoboam, king of Judah. What visible token of displeasure did God manifest against this worship which Jeroboam set up? He sent a prophet to the altar at Bethel, who foretold that a son of the house of David Josiah by name, should burn the bones of Jeroboam's priests upon the altar. What sign did the prophet give that this prophecy should be fulfilled? The prophet foretold that the altar should be rent asunder, and the ashes poured out, both which were fulfilled immediately: and Jeroboam's hand withered when he stretched it out to lay hold of the prophet, though at the prayer of the prophet God restored it again. Who was Omri? The captain of the host of Israel, who was made king by the people when Zimri set up himself. Who was Ahab, and what was his character?

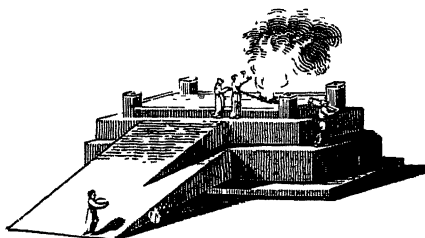
Ahab was the son of Omri, who followed the wicked ways of his predecessors: he sinned against God and man grievously, and provoked God beyond all who were before him. How did God signify his displeasure against Ahab? He sent Elijah the prophet to reprove him, and to foretell that there should be neither dew nor rain for several years, which accordingly came to pass. How was Elijah himself fed during this famine? He was appointed to hide himself by the brook Cherith, and the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning and the evening, and he drank of the water of the brook. Whither did the prophet go when the brook was dried up? God sent him to a woman of Sarepta near Sidon, to be maintained by her, when she had only a handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oil in a cruse. How could this maintain the woman, her son, and the prophet? God wonderfully increased the oil and the meal, so that the barrel of meal wasted not, neither did the cruise of oil fail, till God sent rain upon the land. What further miracles did Elijah work in this woman's family, to prove that he was sent from God? When her son died, the prophet raised him to life again. What special deliverance did God give Israel in the time of Ahab? Though Ahab was so great a sinner, yet God made Israel victorious over the Syrians who invaded them, because Benhadad, the king of Syria, boasted and blasphemed God. What were some of the special sins of Ahab against God? Besides the idolatry of the calves, he also set up the idol Baal, he caused Israel to worship it, and by the influence of his wife Jezebel, slew a great number of the prophets of the Lord. Were any of the prophets of the Lord saved? Obadiah, the governor of Ahab's house, hid a hundred of them in two caves, and fed them with bread and water, while Elijah fled wheresoever he could find a hiding-place. How did Elijah bring about the destruction of Baal's prophets? He boldly met Ahab, and bade him summon all

Israel together, and the four hundred and fifty prophets of Baal, that a sacrifice might be offered to Baal and to Jehovah, to make an experiment which was the true God. How did he convince the people that Jehovah was the true God? Fire came down from heaven and consumed Elijah's sacrifice, after he had poured great quantities of water upon it; which the prophets attempted in vain to procure on their altar, though they cut themselves with knives, and cried aloud to their god. What influence had this upon the people? They fell upon their faces, and acknowledged Jehovah to be the true God; and then, at the command of Elijah, the people slew all the prophets of Baal. How did God further manifest his approbation of this conduct of Elijah? He immediately sent rain, and put an end to the famine. What was one of the most remarkable sins of Ahab against man? He coveted the vineyard of Naboth, and by the help of false witnesses stoned Naboth to death for blasphemy, and took possession of his land. What was the manner of Ahab's death after so wicked a life? In opposition to the prophecy of Micaiah, he went to fight with the king of Syria, and received a mortal wound. Wherein did the judgment of God against Ahab appear in his death? The dogs licked up his blood on that spot of ground where Naboth's blood was shed, according to the prophecy of Elijah? What sort of a man was Ahaziah? Ahaziah was the son of Ahab, who succeeded him in his kingdom, and followed his wicked ways. What particular crimes of Ahaziah are recorded? When he was sick, he sent to inquire of Baalzebub, the god of Ekron, about his recovery; and because Elijah reprov'd him for it, he sent out three captains, each with fifty men, to make Elijah their prisoner. What did Elijah do on this occasion? He brought down fire from heaven, which consumed the first two of them with their troops, but he spared the third upon his entreaty, and then went

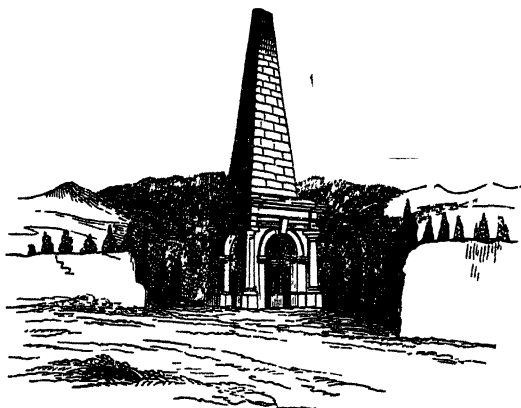
down with him to king Ahaziah, and told him he should surely die. How did Elijah leave the world? He was taken up to heaven in a whirlwind, by a chariot and horses of fire, and left his mantle behind him. Who succeeded Elijah in the office of prophet? Elisha, who was with him when he was taken up to heaven, and had a double portion of the spirit of Elijah given him. What were some of the chief miracles and prophecies of Elisha? 1. He smote the waters of Jordan with Elijah's mantle, saying, *Where is the Lord God of Elijah!* and the waters divided for him to pass over. 2. He cured the unwholesome water near Jericho, by casting salt into it. 3. He cursed some children that mocked and reproached him, and there came two she-bears out of the wood, and tore to pieces forty-two of them. 4. He brought water in a time of drought to supply three armies, namely, those of Edom, Judah, and Israel. 5. He increased the widow's pot of oil, that it was sufficient to pay her debts and maintain her. 6. He promised a son to the Shunammite woman who entertained him, who was before barren; and raised this son to life again when he died. 7. He healed Naaman the Syrian of his leprosy, by bidding him wash in Jordan. 8. He pronounced the plague of leprosy on Gehazi, his own servant, for his covetousness and lying. 9. He made the iron head of an axe float on the water, that it might be restored to its owner. 10. He discovered the king of Syria's private counsels to the king of Israel, and smote his army with blindness. 11. He foretold vast plenty on the morrow, in the midst of a siege and famine in Samaria. 12. He foretold the death of Benhadad, the king of Syria; and that Hazael should succeed him, and treat Israel with cruelty. Who was Jehu, and how came he to the kingdom? Jehu was a captain, who was anointed king by the prophet whom Elisha sent for that purpose, according to the appointment of God and Elijah. What



THE CITY OF JERUSALEM —P 476



THE ALTAR OF SACRIFICE —P. 477



TOMB NEAR JERUSALEM —P 476



was the great work for which God raised up Jehu to the kingdom? To destroy the worship of Baal, and to bring the threatened judgments on the house of Ahab for their wickedness. How did Jehu execute this bloody work upon the house of Ahab? These three ways: He shot Jehoram, the son of Ahab, who was then king, with an arrow, and cast him upon the land of Naboth, whom Ahab slew. 2. He commanded Jezebel, the wicked and idolatrous queen-mother, to be thrown out of the window, and the dogs ate her up. 3. He ordered the seventy remaining sons of Ahab to be slain in Samaria, and their heads to be brought to him in baskets. How did he destroy the worship of Baal? He gathered the prophets of Baal, and his priests, and his worshippers, together into the temple, under a pretence of a great sacrifice to Baal; and then commanded them all to be slain with the sword, and the image to be burnt, and the temple to be destroyed. Did Jehu continue to obey God in all things? No; for though he executed the vengeance of God against Ahab, and the worshippers of Baal, yet he maintained the idolatry of Jeroboam, namely, the calves of Dan and Bethel. Who was Joash? He was the son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu, and he reigned over Israel. What is there remarkable in his conduct? When Elisha was upon his deathbed, he came down to see him, and wept over him, yet he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam. What did he do for the good of Israel? According to the prophecy of dying Elisha, he smote the Syrians thrice, who had oppressed Israel in the days of his father. Is there any thing of moment recorded concerning Elisha after his death? They buried a man the year following in the sepulchre of Elisha, and as soon as he touched the bones of Elisha, he revived, and stood upon his feet. What did Joash do against Judah? When Amaziah, king of Judah, provoked him to war, he routed the army of Judah, and took the king prisoner: he brake down

the walls of Jerusalem, and plundered the house of the Lord, and the king's house, of all the gold and silver vessels. Did any considerable thing happen in the reign of Pekah? This Pekah joined with the king of Syria to invade Judah, but he was repulsed. In his days Tiglath Pileser, king of Assyria, took many cities in Galilee, and carried many of the people captive to Assyria. Who was Hoshea, and what was recorded of him? He was the last king of Israel; he slew Pekah, and made himself king. How came the kingdom to end in him? In his days Shalmaneser, king of Assyria, took the city of Samaria, bound Hoshea the king in prison, carried multitudes of Israel captive into Assyria, and distributed them into several distant countries, from which they have never returned to this day. What provoked Shalmaneser to do this? Hoshea had submitted to him, and afterwards plotted and rebelled against him. What provoked God to punish Israel thus? The people of Israel, with all their kings, after their separation from the house of David, had been guilty of continual idolatry, in opposition to the many precepts and warnings of God, by the writings of Moses, and the voice of all the prophets. What became of Samaria, and the other cities of Israel, when the people were driven out of them? Several of the heathen nations were placed there, and each worshipped their own gods and idols; wherefore the Lord sent lions amongst them, and destroyed many of them. What was done on this occasion to appease the anger of God, and save the people from the lions? The king of Assyria sent a Jewish priest thither, to teach them the worship of the God of Israel. What was the effect of this conduct of the king of Assyria? These nations feared the God of Israel, and yet they could not lay aside their own idolatries, for they continued to serve their own graven images also in many following generations. But did they always continue in this mixed kind of religion?



In process of time they forsook their idols, worshipped the true God only, and submitted themselves to the Jewish religion, so as to receive the five books of Moses; they had a temple of their own built on mount Gerizim, and in the New Testament are called Samaritans.

How many kings and rulers reigned over Judah? Twenty; namely, Rehoboam, Abijah, Asa, Jehoshaphat, Jehoram, Ahaziah, Athaliah the queen, Joash, Amaziah, Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, Hezekiah, Manasseh, Amon, Josiah, Jehoahaz, Jehoiakim, Jeoiachin, and Zedekiah. Were all these rulers of Judah also great sinners as well as the kings of Israel? A few of them were very religious, some very wicked, and others of an indifferent or mixed character. What fell out in Rehoboam's reign, after the ten tribes had made Jeroboam their king? When Rehoboam raised a great army out of Judah and Benjamin to recover the ten tribes, God, by his prophet, forbade them to proceed. Were there no wars then between Judah and Israel? Yes: in the following times there were bloody wars between them. How did the people of Judah behave themselves under the government of Rehoboam? They fell into idolatry and shameful sins, whereupon God was angry, and Shishak, king of Egypt, plundered the temple and the king's house of their treasures, in the fifth year of Rehoboam's reign. So shortlived was the supreme grandeur and glory of the Jewish church and state! Did Abijah, the son of Rehoboam, do any thing remarkable in his reign? He made a speech and pleaded against Israel, when Jeroboam led them to war against him; he reproved them for their departure from the true worship of God, and from the house of David: and when they would not hearken, but set upon him in battle, he and his army cried unto the Lord, and shouted and slew five hundred thousand men. A striking example of divine success! What is recorded concerning Asa, the son of Abijah, the king of Judah?

That he did what was right in the eyes of the Lord, and destroyed the idols which had been set up in the land. What token of favour did God show him? When he called upon the Lord and trusted to him, he defeated the army of the Ethiopians, who came against him, though they were a thousand thousand. Did Asa continue all his days to fear the Lord? In his old age he fell into distrust of God, and he gave the treasure that remained in the house of God, and in the king's house, to the king of Syria, to guard and help him against Baasha, the king of Israel; and he imprisoned the prophet who reproved him for it. What is remarkable in Asa's death? That in the disease of his feet (which is supposed to be the gout) he sought not the Lord, but only the physicians, "and he slept with his fathers." How did his son Jehoshaphat behave himself in the kingdom? He walked in the first and best ways of his father David, and God was with him. Wherein did Jehoshaphat particularly discover his piety and goodness? He appointed Levites and priests throughout all the cities of Judah, to teach the law of the Lord; and he set judges in the land, with a solemn charge to do justice without bribery. Wherein did God manifest his special favour to Jehoshaphat? God gave him very great treasures, and the fear of the Lord fell upon all the kingdoms round about Judah, so that for many years they made no war upon him. Did Jehoram, the son of Jehoshaphat, imitate his father's government in piety? By no means; for he slew all his own brethren, he walked in the ways of Ahab, king of Israel, and took his daughter Athaliah to wife. How did God testify his displeasure against Jehoram? He smote Jehoram with such an incurable distemper that his bowels fell out, and he died of sore diseases. Who succeeded Jehoram in the kingdom? Ahaziah, his youngest son, for all his eldest were slain in the camp by the Arabians. Who

succeeded to the throne of Judah when Ahaziah was dead? Athaliah his mother seized the kingdom, and destroyed all the seed-royal of the house of Judah, except Joash, the son of Ahaziah, an infant of a year old, who was hid in the temple. How did Athaliah reign? As she counselled her son Ahaziah before, so she herself practised the idolatry of the house of Ahab. What was the conduct of Joash in his government? He did that which was right in the sight of the Lord all the days of Jehoiada the priest, who was his uncle; he repaired the temple, and the vessels thereof, and restored the worship of God. How did Joash behave after Jehoiada's death? He was persuaded to change the worship of God for idols, and most ungratefully slew Zechariah, the son of Jehoiada, because he reprov'd the idolatry of the people. In what manner did God punish him for his crime? He sent an army of the Syrians against him, who pillaged the country; he smote him with sore diseases, and at last his own servants slew him on his bed. How did Amaziah the son of Joash reign? At first he seemed to work righteousness, and hearkened to the voice of God and his prophets; but afterwards, gaining a victory over the Edomites, he learned to worship the gods of Edom. What were the character and reign of Uzziah the king? He was made king at sixteen years old, in the room of his father Amaziah; he sought after God in the days of Zechariah the prophet, and God prospered his arms against all his enemies, and made his name great. Is there any thing very remarkable in the reign of Jotham, the son of Uzziah? He was a good king, and God blessed his arms, so that he brought the Ammonites under tribute. How did Ahaz, the son of Jotham, behave himself? He walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, made images for Baal, and offered his children in sacrifice by fire, after the abominations of the heathen. How did God show his displeasure against Ahaz? His land was invaded by the

king of Syria, and by the king of Israel: multitudes of his people were slain, and many captives were carried to Damascus and to Samaria, though the Israelites restored their captives again at the word of the prophet Oded. What further iniquities of Ahaz are recorded? That he set aside the brazen altar which was before the Lord, and set up another in the court of the temple, according to the pattern of an altar he had seen at Damascus, and at last fell in with the idolatry of the heathen nations. Did Hezekiah, the son of Ahaz, continue in the sins of his father? No; but he made a great reformation, not only in Judah, but also in Ephraim and Manasseh; he brake the images, cut down their groves, destroyed their altars, repaired the temple, and restored the worship of the true God there. What peculiar instance did he give of his zeal against all manner of idolatry? He brake in pieces the brazen serpent that Moses had made in the wilderness, because the people burned incense to it. In what manner did he keep the passover? He sent to all Israel, as well as to Judah, to invite them to keep the passover at Jerusalem, according to the appointment of God. Did the other tribes of Israel come at his invitation? Some mocked the message, but many out of several tribes came to the passover, so that there was not the like since the time of Solomon. Were all these people sufficiently purified to keep the passover? No; but at the prayer of Hezekiah, the Lord pardoned and accepted them, though several things in this passover were not exactly conformable to the holy institution. Wherein did God show his acceptance of Hezekiah's zeal and piety? God prospered him in his wars against his enemies, and enabled him to cast off the yoke of the king of Assyria while he trusted in him. What weakness was Hezekiah guilty of afterwards, when Sennacherib, king of Assyria, invaded Judah? He bribed him to depart with gold and silver taken from the house of God,

What success had this conduct of Hezekiah? Very ill success; for, some years after, Sennacherib sent an army to take Jerusalem. What did Hezekiah do in this distress? When Sennacherib sent Rabshakeh with blasphemies against God and threatenings against his people, Hezekiah humbled himself greatly, and spread the railing letter before the Lord in the temple, and prayed earnestly to God for deliverance. What was the success of Hezekiah's prayer? Isaiah the prophet assured him of deliverance: and the angel of the Lord slew in the camp of the Assyrians one hundred and fourscore and five thousand men at once. Wherein did Hezekiah misbehave himself after he had received all this mercy? In the vanity and pride of his heart, he showed the messengers of the king of Babylon all his treasures. How was Hezekiah's pride punished? God told him by the prophet Isaiah, that all these treasures should be carried into Babylon: but because Hezekiah humbled himself, God deferred the execution of it till after his death. What was the character and the government of his son Manasseh? He forsook the good ways of his father Hezekiah; he brought in idolatry of many kinds; he worshipped the sun, moon, and stars; he made his son pass through the fire, he used enchantments, and shed much innocent blood. How were his transgressions punished? The captains of the host of Assyria came up against Manasseh, took him among the thorns, bound him with fetters, and carried him to Babylon. How did Manasseh behave in his affliction? He humbled himself greatly before God in prayer, whereupon God restored him to his kingdom, where he wrought a great reformation. What is written concerning Amon the son of Manasseh? Amon restored the idolatry which Manasseh had once set up, but he never repented or returned to God as his father had done, and he was slain by his own servants. What is worthy of notice in the reign

of Josiah, the son of Amon? At eight years old he began his reign; at sixteen he sought after God; and at twenty he destroyed the altar and idols which his father Amon, the son of Manasseh, had set up. How did he carry on this work of reformation? He repaired the temple, and restored the worship of God; and, finding a book of the law of the Lord by Moses, he rent his clothes, and mourned to think how little this law had been observed. What further use did he make of this book? He read the words of it in the ears of all the elders of Judah, and the people, the priests, and the prophets, and made a covenant with the people of Judah to perform what was written in this book. How came Josiah by his death? He went out to fight with the king of Egypt, without the direction of God, and he was slain, and great lamentation was made for him. Who succeeded Josiah? Eliakim, sometimes also called Jehoiakim. Who succeeded Jehoiakim? His son Jehoiachin. Was there any king in Judah after Jehoiachin? Yes; the last king was Zedekiah. What fell out in the days of Zedekiah? He rebelled against Nebuchadnezzar, to whom he had sworn subjection by the name of the true God, whereupon Nebuchadnezzar came up and took the city of Jerusalem again, after a siege of two years. What became of the city and temple at this time? The king of Babylon burned the temple of the Lord, the palace of the kings, and all the houses of Jerusalem: he broke down the walls of the city, and carried away the rest of the people captive; together with all the vessels of gold, and silver, and brass, great and small, that belonged to the temple. Was there any ruler of the scattered people that remained in the land of Israel? Gedaliah was made governor by the king of Babylon, but he was slain in a little time by a faction under Ishmael, one of the seed-royal; and there was nothing but confusion and disorder in the land. What became of the people after-

wards? Johanan, the son of Kareah, one of the captains under Gedaliah, routed Ishmael and drove him out of the land; yet being afraid of the anger of the king of Babylon, and his resentment of the murder of Gedaliah, his governor, he was tempted to flee into Egypt, and to carry most of the people thither with him, where they were dispersed into several cities. Did the Jews behave themselves better in Egypt after all their afflictions and distress? They practised idolatry in Egypt with insolence, in opposition to the reproofs of Jeremiah the prophet, who foretold the return of only a small portion of them to the land of Judah, though he predicted the return of their brethren from their captivity in Babylon.

How long did the nation of the Jews continue in their captivity, and their land lie desolate? Though the land lay not utterly destitute till the final destruction of Jerusalem in the days of Zedekiah, which was between fifty and sixty years before their first release; yet, from their first captivity by Nebuchadnezzar in former reigns, their land was in some measure desolate seventy years, according to the prophecy of Jeremiah. Who released them from their captivity in Babylon? When Babylon was taken by Cyrus, the general of the army under Darius the king of the Medes, the Assyrian or Babylonish empire was finished. After Darius's death, Cyrus became king of Persia, and he not only gave the Jews a release, but gave them also a commission to rebuild the temple, and restored to them the vessels of gold and silver; and this he did by the hand of Sheshbazzar a prince of Judah. Which of the tribes accepted of this commission, and returned to their own land? Many persons and families of several tribes of Israel took this opportunity of returning; yet it was chiefly those of Judah and Benjamin, with the priests and several of the Levites, who returned, and were now all united under the name of Jews. Who were the first

leaders and directors? Zerubbabel, a prince of Judah, of the seed-royal, whose Chaldaic or Babylonish name was Sheshbazzar; he was their prince or captain, and Jeshua or Joshua was their high-priest. What was the first thing they did after their return? They made a large contribution toward the rebuilding of the temple; they gathered themselves together to Jerusalem; they set up the altar of the God of Israel, and offered sacrifices upon it. In what manner did they lay the foundation of the temple? While the builders laid the foundation, the priests and the Levites sang and praised the Lord with trumpets and other instruments, after the ordinance of David. What remarkable occurrences attended the laying the foundation of the temple? While the younger part of the people shouted for joy, many of the ancient fathers wept with a loud voice, when they remembered how much more glorious the first temple had been than the second was likely to be. What was the first hinderance they found in the building of the temple? The Samaritans desired to join with them in their building, and because the Jews forbade them, they gave them continual trouble in the days of Cyrus. What was the second hinderance they met with? When Artaxerxes I. came to the throne of Persia, these people wrote an accusation against the Jews that the city of Jerusalem had been rebellious in former times: whereupon Artaxerxes caused the work to cease till the second year of Darius. Who persuaded the Jews to go on with their work under the reign of this Darius? The prophets of God which were with them encouraged and required them in the name of the Lord to go on with the work of the temple; for several of them were too negligent, and God punished them for it with scarcity of corn and wine. When was the temple finished? Through many delays, arising partly from the negligence of the Jews, and partly from the opposition of their enemies, it was twenty years in building: nor was



it finished till the sixth year of the reign of Darius, at which time they dedicated it with many sacrifices, and kept the passover with joy. What did Ezra do in his journey to Jerusalem? He proclaimed a day of fasting, and prayer, to seek the assistance of God; for he was ashamed to ask the king for soldiers to be their guard, because he had told the king of the power and the mercy of their God. What did Ezra do when he came to Jerusalem? He delivered the orders of the king to the governors of the provinces, and the gold and silver to those who had the care of the building, and so promoted the work. What reformation did Ezra work among the people? When he was informed that many of the Jews had mingled themselves in marriages with the heathens, he, together with the more religious part of the Jews, humbled themselves before God for all their former iniquities, in an excellent prayer, and brought them into a covenant and an oath to put away their strange wives. Did the Jews rebuild the city of Jerusalem? Yes, for the Babylonian army had broken down the walls and burnt the gates of it. Whom did God raise up to carry on the rebuilding of the city? Nehemiah the Jew, who was a cup-bearer to Artaxerxes the king of Persia. How was Nehemiah engaged therein? When he heard of the continuance of the desolation made by the enemies, he fasted and prayed to God, and then he obtained leave of Artaxerxes the king, to go up to Jerusalem, and rebuild the city of the sepulchres of his fathers. What further encouragement did Nehemiah receive from the king? He received an order for the governors of the provinces to assist him, and to give timber out of the king's forest. How did Nehemiah begin his work? He rode round the city by night, and took a private survey of the ruins thereof, and appointed a particular part of the walls and gates to be repaired by particular persons and their companies. What opposition did the Jews

meet with in this part of their work? Sanballat the Samaritan, and Tobiah the Ammonite, and their accomplices, at first laughed the Jews to scorn, and then conspired to fight against them while they were at work. How did Nehemiah prevent the mischief they designed? He encouraged the Jews to trust in their God, and appointed every man that laboured in the work to have a weapon to defend himself. What reformation did Nehemiah work among them? He reproved those that took usury, and oppressed their brethren; and he set himself for an example, who, though he was governor twelve years, took no salary, but maintained himself and one hundred and fifty Jews at his own charge. How did they keep the *feast of tabernacles*? By dwelling in booths made of branches of trees seven days together, as God had commanded by Moses, and they read and explained the book of the law every day of the seven. How were the people disposed of in their habitations? The rulers dwelt at Jerusalem, the rest of the priests and people cast lots to bring one in ten to dwell at Jerusalem, and nine parts in the other cities, that the land might be peopled. How was the wall at Jerusalem the holy city dedicated? The Levites came from all places to Jerusalem, and joined with the priests and the rulers in two large companies, and gave thanks, and offered sacrifices, and sang the praises of God, so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard afar off. Had Nehemiah no prophet to assist him in this difficult work? It is supposed that Malachi, the last of the prophets, prophesied about this time, for he doth not reprove them for neglect of building as Haggai did, nor does he speak of the finishing of the temple as Zechariah did. But supposing that already done, he reproved them about their marriage of strangers, and of several wives, or of taking concubines; their robbing God of their tithes; their polluting the altar, and

neglect of offering God the best ; which were the very things which Nehemiah corrected in his last reformation. What further reformation did Nehemiah bring in among the people ? He turned Tobiah the Ammonite out of his lodging in the temple which Eliashib the high priest had prepared for him ; he established the portion of the fruits of the earth which belonged to the Levites ; he forbade the profanation of the Sabbath, by buying and selling and bearing burdens, and punished the Jews who married strange wives. What remarkable instance did Nehemiah give of his zeal in punishing those who married strangers ? He drove away one of the sons of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest, for marrying the daughter of Sanballat, the Horonite, who had hindered the Jews so much in their building several years before.

Thus far the holy scripture has delivered down to us the history of the transactions of God with men, and particularly with his own people, the nation of Israel, in a long and continual succession of events, from the creation of the world to the return of the Jews from the captivity of Babylon, and the settling of the church and state under Nehemiah, whom the king of Persia made governor over the land.

\* \* \* A complete Edition of WATT'S SCRIPTURE HISTORY may be had of the Publisher, WILLIAM TEGG.

---

## LATIN PROVERBS AND PHRASES.

*Ab initio.* From the beginning.

*Ab uno disce omnes.* From a single instance you may infer the whole.

*Ad captandum vulgus.* To catch the rabble.

*Ad finem esto fidelis.* Be faithful to the end.

*Ad Græcas kalendas.* Never.

*Ad infinitum.* To infinity.

*A fortiōri.* With stronger reason.

*Alibi.* Elsewhere.

*A mensa et thoro.* Divorced from bed and board.

*Amor patriæ.* The love of our country.

*Animus conscius se remordet.* A guilty mind punishes itself.

*Anno domini (A.D.)* In the year of our Lord.

*A posteriōri.* From the effect to the cause.

*A priori.* From the cause to the effect.

*Arbiter elegantiorum.* Master of the ceremonies.

*Ars est maxima celare artem.* The perfection of art is to conceal art.

*Audi alteram partem.* Hear the other party.

*Audito multa, sed loquere pauca.* Hear much, but say little.

*Auri sacra fames.* The accursed appetite for gold.

*Aut Cæsar, aut nullus.* He will either be Cæsar or nobody.

*Basis virtutis constantia.* Constancy is the foundation of virtue.

*Beatus ille qui procul negotiis.* Blessed is he who retires from toil.

*Brutum fulmen.* A harmless thunderbolt.

*Cacoëthes.* An evil custom. Thus, *cacoëthes loquendi—scribendi.* A rage for talking—scribbling.

*Causa belli.* The cause or reason for war.

*Cede Deo.* Submit to God.

*Cede magnis.* Give way to the powerful.

*Cedant arma togæ.* Let arms yield to eloquence.

*Certum pete finem.* Aim at a sure end.

*Communia propriè dicere, difficile est.* To express common things with propriety is no easy matter.

*Compos mentis.* In a state of sane mind.

*Concordiâ res parvæ crescunt.* Small things increase by union.

*Confide recte agens.* Fear not while acting justly.

*Contra bonos mores.* Against good manners.

*Corpus delicti.* The body of the crime.

*Credat Judæus Apellu!* Let the circumcised Jew believe that!

*Cui bono?* To what good purpose?

*Currente calamo.* With a running pen.

- Data.* Things given or granted.  
*De facto—de jure.* In point of fact—in point of law.  
*Delectando pariterque monendo.* By imparting at once pleasure and instruction.  
*Delenda est Carthāgo.* Down with Carthage, (the words of Cato.)  
*De mortuis nil nisi bonum.* Let nothing be said of the dead but what is favourable.  
*Deo favente—juvante—volente.* With God's favour—help—will.  
*Desiderātum.* A thing desired.  
*Desipere in loco.* To play the fool at the right time.  
*Desunt cetera.* The remainder is wanting.  
*Deum cole, regem serva.* Worship God, serve the king.  
*Deus protector noster.* God is our protector.  
*Dilige amicos.* Love your friends.  
*Divide et impera.* Divide and govern.  
*Dum vivimus vivāmus.* Let us live while we live.  
*Est modus in rebus.* There is a medium in all things.  
*Esto perpetua.* Always flourish.  
*Esto quod vidēris.* Be what you seem to be.  
*Ex cathedra.* From the chair; authoritatively.  
*Ex nihilo nihil fit.* Nothing produces nothing.  
*Ex officio.* By virtue of his office.  
*Ex parte.* On one part.  
*Ex pede Herculem.* Judge of the size of the statue of Hercules by the foot; *i. e.* judge of the whole by a part.  
*Experto crede.* Believe an experienced man.  
*Extempore.* Without premeditation.  
*Fac simile.* Do the like: an engraved resemblance of handwriting.  
*Fama semper viret.* A good name will shine for ever.  
*Familias firmat pietas.* Devotion strengthens families.  
*Fiat justitia, ruat cælum.* Let justice be done, though the heavens should fall.  
*Fortūna favet fortibus.* Fortune favours the bold.  
*Fruges consumere nati.* Men born only to consume food.  
*Haud passibus æquis.* With unequal steps.  
*Hinc illæ lachrymæ.* Hence proceed those tears.  
*Id est (i. e.)* That is.  
*Id genus omne.* All persons of that description.  
*Imprimātur.* Let it be printed.  
*Impromptu.* Without study.  
*In forma pauperis.* In the form of a poor man.  
*In propria persōna.* In person.  
*In re.* In the matter of.  
*In terrōrem.* In terror.  
*In transitu.* In passing.

- Ipsē dixit.* He himself said it; dogmatism.  
*Jure divīno—humāno.* By divine—by human law.  
*Labor omnia vincit.* Labour conquers every thing.  
*Lapsus linguę.* A slip of the tongue.  
*Lex talionis.* The law of retaliation.  
*Magna est veritas, et pręvalēbit.* The truth is powerful, and will ultimately prevail.  
*Memento mori.* Remember death.  
*Mens sibi conscia recti.* A mind conscious of rectitude.  
*Mirabile dictu.* Wonderful to tell.  
*Necessitas non habet leges.* Necessity has no law.  
*Ne quid nimis.* Too much of one thing is good for nothing.  
*Nisi Dominus frustra.* Unless the Lord assist you, all your efforts are in vain.  
*Nota bene (N.B.)* Mark well.  
*Obiter dictum.* A thing said by the way, or in passing.  
*Onus probandi.* The weight of proof; the burden of proving.  
*O tempora, O mores!* Oh the times, oh the manners!  
*Otium cum dignitāte.* Ease with dignity.  
*Palmam qui meruit ferat.* Let him who has won bear the palm.  
*Pari passu.* By a similar gradation.  
*Par nobile fratrum.* A noble pair of brothers.  
*Particeps criminis.* An accomplice.  
*Passim.* Every where.  
*Per fas et nefas.* Through right and wrong.  
*Per se.* By itself.  
*Poeta nascitur, non fit.* Nature, not study, must form a poet.  
*Prima facie.* On the first view, or appearance; at first sight.  
*Primę vię.* The first passages; the upper part of the intestinal canal.  
*Primum mobile.* The main spring; the first impulse.  
*Principiis obsta.* Oppose the first appearance of evil.  
*Pro bono publico.* For the public good.  
*Pro aris et focis.* For our altars and hearths.  
*Probatum est.* It has been proved.  
*Pro et con.* For and against.  
*Pro forma.* In due form.  
*Proh pudor!* O shame!  
*Pro re nata.* As occasion requires.  
*Pro tempore.* For the time.  
*Quantum sufficit.* As much as is enough.  
*Quidnunc.* What next; a term applied to over curious persons.  
*Quid nunc?* What now? applied to a news-hunter.  
*Quid pro quo.* What for what; tit for tat.  
*Quod erat demonstrandum.* Which was meant to be shown.  
*Quondam.* Formerly.

- Quot homines, tot sententiæ.* So many men, so many opinions.  
*Rara avis in terris, nigroque simillima cygno.* A rare bird in the earth—very like a black swan.  
*Reductio ad absurdum.* A reducing to an absurdity.  
*Re infectâ.* Without attaining his end.  
*Requiescat in pace.* May he rest in peace.  
*Res angusta domi.* Narrow circumstances at home.  
*Respice finem.* Look to the end.  
*Res publica.* Common-wealth.  
*Revocare gradum.* To recall one's steps.  
*Sacrum memoriæ.* Sacred to memory.  
*Semper eadem.* Always the same.  
*Seriatim.* In order.  
*Sic itur ad astra.* Such is the way to immortality.  
*Sic passim.* So every where.  
*Sic transit gloria mundi.* Thus the glory of the world passes away.  
*Sine die.* To an indefinite time.  
*Sine qua non.* An indispensable condition.  
*Status in quo.* The state in which.  
*Status quo ante bellum.* The state in which both parties were before the war.  
*Suaviter in modo, fortiter in re.* Gentle in the manner, but vigorous in the deed.  
*Sub silentio.* In silence.  
*Suum cuique.* Let every man have his own.  
*Tempora mutantur, et nos mutamur in illis.* The times change, and we change with them.  
*Toties quoties.* As often as.  
*Totum.* The whole.  
*Tria juncta in uno.* Three joined in one.  
*Ubi supra.* Where above mentioned.  
*Ultimatum.* The last offer.  
*Utile.* Useful.  
*Vacuum.* Void.  
*Vade mecum.* Go with me; a constant companion; (usually applied to a pocket-book.)  
*Veluti in speculum.* As if in a mirror.  
*Veni, vidi, vici.* I came, I saw, I conquered. (A laconic despatch of Julius Cæsar.)  
*Verbūtim.* Word for word.  
*Versus (v.)* Against.  
*Veto.* I forbid.  
*Via.* A way. (By the route of.)  
*Vice versa.* The terms or cases being changed.  
*Vi et armis.* By main force.  
*Vis inertie.* Force or property of inanimate matter.  
*Viz. (videlicet.)* Namely.

## EXPLANATION

or

SUCH WORDS OR TERMS AS ARE SELDOM  
ENGLISHED.

- A. C. Ante Christum.* Before Christ.  
*Ad absurdum.* Showing the absurdity of a contrary opinion.  
*Ad honores.* For decency's sake.  
*Ad libitum, ad. lib.* At pleasure.  
*Ad nauseam.* To disgust.  
*Ad patres.* Death: or the abode of the just.  
*Alias.* Otherwise.  
*Alma mater.* Chaste mother. The University.  
*Alternus horis.* Every other hour.  
*Ana.* Of each ingredient an equal quantity  
*Anno mundi.* In the year of the world.  
*Argumentum ad hominem.* A convincing argument.  
*Argumentum ad ignorantiam.* A foolish argument.  
*Bona fide.* Without fraud or deceit.  
*Cæteris paribus.* The rest, or other things, being alike.  
*Caput mortuum.* The thick matter which remains after  
 distillation.  
*Cranium.* The skull.  
*Cura ut valeas.* Take care of thy health.  
*Credenda.* Things to be believed.  
*Deo optimo maximo.* D.O.M. Dedicated to the Almighty.  
*Delineavit.* Drew it.  
*Exempli gratia.* E. G. For example.  
*Felo de se.* A self-murderer.  
*Inter nos.* Between ourselves.  
*In vacuo.* In empty space.  
*Ipse dixit.* He said it: or, an assertion without proof.  
*In re.* In the matter of.  
*In statu quo.* As it was before.  
*Locum tenens.* One who officiates for another.  
*Major domo.* One who lays in provisions for a family.  
*Mutatis mutandis.* Under a change of circumstances.  
*Multum in parvo.* Much in a little.  
*Nem. con.* Without opposition.



*Ne plus ultra.* To the utmost extent.

*Noctambuli.* Persons who walk in their sleep.

*Nolens volens.* Whether you will or no.

*Non compos mentis.* Not sound in mind.

*Posse comitatus.* The collective force of a county or shire.

*Post meridiem.* Afternoon.

*Pro aris et focis.* For civil and religious rights.

*Probatum est.* It is tried, and proved.

*Pro rata.* In proportion, or according to what one can afford.

*Propria pecunia dedicavit.* P.P.D. With his own money he dedicated it.

*Quam diu se bene gesserit.* As long as he or she shall conduct themselves with propriety: the condition upon which situations in law courts, &c., are usually granted.

*Quantum sufficit.* Enough, sufficient.

*Quasi dicas.* As if you should say.

*Scripsit.* Wrote it.

*Sculpsit.* Engraved it.

*Summum bonum.* The chief good.

*Subpena.* A summons to attend a court under a penalty.

*Verbatum.* Word for word, literally.

*Vulgo.* Commonly.

*Vide et supra.* See the preceding.

*Vice versa.* On the contrary.

*Videlicet.* Namely.

*Viva voce.* By word of mouth.

*Ultimatum.* A final answer.

*Ultima Thule.* The utmost boundary.

*Una voce.* With one voice, unanimous.

*Ut infra.* As below.

*Utile dulci.* The useful with the pleasant.

*Videlicet.* (Viz) Namely.

*Vincit omnia veritas.* Truth conquers all things.

*Virtute et fide.* By virtue and faith.

*Vi et armis.* By force of arms, main force.

*Vive, vale.* Live and be well.

*Vox populi.* The voice of the people.

*Vox Dei.* The voice of God.

THE END.